The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Basic Education in Sub-Saharan Africa



Document presented at the 2003 ADEA Biennial Meeting Grand Baie, Mauritius, December 3-6, 2003



Association for the Development of Education in Africa

The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Basic Education in Sub-Saharan Africa



The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Basic Education in Sub-Saharan Africa

Edited by

Adriaan M. Verspoor

Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA)

This publication was commissioned by ADEA for its study on the quality of education undertaken in 2002-2003. A preliminary version was presented at ADEA's 2003 Biennial Meeting in Mauritius (Grand Baie, December 3-6, 2003). The document was subsequently enriched and edited for final publication. The views and opinions expressed in this volume are those of the authors and should not be attributed to ADEA, to its members or affiliated organizations, or to any individual acting on behalf of ADEA.

Financial support for this publication is provided out of ADEA core funds, to which the following organizations are contributing members: African Development Bank (ADB); Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA); Carnegie Corporation of New York; European Commission; German Cooperation; International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP); Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA); Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation (Norad); Rockefeller Foundation; Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (Sida); United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO); United Nations International Children's Fund (UNICEF); United States Agency for International Development (USAID); The World Bank; Department of Development Cooperation, Austria; Royal Danish Ministry of Foreign Affairs; Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Finland; Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ireland; Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Netherlands; Department for International Development (DFID), United Kingdom; Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation (SDC), Switzerland.

The Norwegian Education Trust Fund (NETF) held at the Africa Region of the World Bank also provided financial support to the ADEA exercise on the quality of education in sub-Saharan Africa.

Published by the Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA). ISBN No: 92-9178-049-9

A French edition of this book entitled "Le défi de l'apprentissage : améliorer la qualité de l'éducation de base en Afrique" ISBN N°: 92-9178-050-2

$\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}$ Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA) – 2005

Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA)

International Institute for Educational Planning 7-9 rue Eugène-Delacroix 75116 Paris, France Tel.: +33(0) 1 45 03 77 57 Fax: +33(0)1 45 03 39 65 adea@iiep.unesco.org web site: www.ADEAnet.org

Contents

Preface	
By Mamadou Ndoye	
Acknowledgements	2
Chapter 1. Setting the scene	
By Charlotte Sedel	
The challenges of Education for All	
Participation in education	
Low survival rate in sixth grade	
Learning achievement	
Disparities in education	
The social demand for a quality education	3
The determinants of poor quality	
Declining and poorly managed resources	
Too few competent teachers	
The underperformance of education systems	4
Slow transition toward effective mass education models	
The evolution of the quality concept	
Low policy implementation capacity	4
A difficult economic environment	
Impact of HIV/AIDS on the quality of education	4
Education in countries in conflict	
Objective and methodology of the discussion paper	4
Objective of the study	
Methodology	
Organization of the paper	5
Chapter 2. The reality of quality improvement:	
Moving toward clarity	
By Jane Schubert	
Perspectives on quality	5
What is known about quality improvement?	
Resourced environments	
Less fiscally resourced environments	
Using the knowledge	
Chapter 3. What is the problem of equity in quality?	
By John Oxenham	6
Inequality and equity	
The correlates of disadvantage	
Poverty	
Rural residence	
Gender	
Mitigating inequity	8
Equity in resource allocation	
1. 7	

Chapter 4. Emerging partnerships for quality improvement

By Jeanne Moulton	
The growing scale of reforms	
The project approach and its shortcomings	91
The sector approach: SWAps	93
Principal features of SWAps	
SWAPs' contribution to quality improvements	
Experience relevant to improving quality	
Successes	
Issues	
Complementing SWAps: NGOs and poverty reduction strategies	
NGOs and civil society	
Poverty Reduction Strategies	
Conclusions	

Chapter 5. Options for a cost-effective allocation of resources

By Alain Mingat	
The context of education policy regarding quality	107
Organizational factors: impacts, priorities and optimum combinations	110
Identifying the choices to be made	110
The levels of quality of African education systems based on their results	112
Factors related to the organization of schooling	115
Factors characterizing the classroom context	116
Textbooks and pedagogical materials	126
Impact of education policy and practice	129
Qualitative, pedagogical and management factors	135
Conclusion	137

Chapter 6. A relevant curriculum for quality basic

Education for All

By Martial Dembélé and Mamadou Ndoye	
Introduction: relevance, a shared preoccupation	139
Conceptual clarifications and functional definitions	141
Recent reforms aimed at adapting curricula in sub-Saharan Africa	143
Reforms related to the purposes of education	143
Pedagogical reforms: from teaching strategies to learning strategies	155
Reforms related to the organization and management of classes and	
student numbers	157
Assessment and review of experiences in Africa	161
Conclusion	164

Chapter 7. Breaking the mold: Teacher development

for pedagogical renewal

By Martial Dembélé	
Visions of effective teaching practice	
Open-ended instruction	
Structured instruction	
Bringing the visions together?	
Teacher development for pedagogical renewal	
Teacher development: a conceptual framework	
Reforming pre-service teacher education	
Continuous professional development	
Using alternative delivery modes to achieve results	
Concluding thoughts	

Chapter 8. Improving the effectiveness of schools:

The African experience

By Martial Dembélé	195
Focusing on student learning	197
Improving the material environment of teaching and learning	
Building teacher and school capacity for improvement	
Strengthening school leadership and school autonomy	
Restructuring supervision and support mechanisms	
Increasing parental and community involvement and support	
Implications for policy and planning	

Chapter 9. Diversity within an integrated education system

Diversity in provision 21 Coherence in objectives 22 Paradigm shift: getting education to the learners 22 Committed learners 22 Reliable teachers 22 The supporters of learners 23 Conditions for diversification to succeed 23 Macro requirements 23 Micro requirements 23	19 21
Coherence in objectives 22 Paradigm shift: getting education to the learners 22 Committed learners 22 Reliable teachers 22 The supporters of learners 23 Conditions for diversification to succeed 23 Macro requirements 23 Micro requirements 23	21
Paradigm shift: getting education to the learners 22 Committed learners 22 Reliable teachers 22 The supporters of learners 23 Conditions for diversification to succeed 23 Macro requirements 23 Micro requirements 23	12
Committed learners22Reliable teachers22The supporters of learners23Conditions for diversification to succeed23Macro requirements23Micro requirements23	-0
Reliable teachers 22 The supporters of learners 23 Conditions for diversification to succeed 23 Macro requirements 23 Micro requirements 23	26
The supporters of learners 23 Conditions for diversification to succeed 23 Macro requirements 23 Micro requirements 23	28
Conditions for diversification to succeed	30
Macro requirements	34
Micro requirements	34
4	34
Evaluation	35
Costs	36
Communication and dissemination	36
Conclusion	10

Chapter 10. Managing the improvement of education

By Jordan Naidoo	
Decentralization of education in sub-Saharan Africa	240
Towards school-based management	
School grants	
Community involvement	
Diversification of education provision	249
Private provision	
Alternate provision: partnerships and outsourcing	251
Distance education	
Responding to the challenge of education management in sub-Saharan Africa	253
The evolving organization of schooling	
Changing the role of national authorities in the management of education	
Managing and supporting teachers	
Strengthening accountability, supervision and support	259
Strengthening the capacity to manage	
Conclusion	
Appendix – Typology of education decentralization in sub-Saharan Africa	

Chapter 11. Monitoring performance:

Assessment and examinations

By Thomas Kellaghan and Vincent Greaney	271
Public (external) examinations	.272
The quality of public examinations in Africa	.272
Using data from examinations to describe student achievements	.273
The problems of high stakes examinations	.276
National assessments	.277

Using assessment for policy making	
National assessment activity in Africa	278
International assessments	
Classroom assessment	
The quality of classroom assessment	
Improving classroom assessment	
The use of school-based assessment in public examinations	
Using assessment and examination information in the classroom	
Conclusion	

Chapter 12. Financing quality basic education

By Bart van Uythem and Adriaan Verspoor	
Introduction	
The cost of EFA 2015	
A lower-bound estimate	
Options for managing higher-than-projected cost	
Reduction in salary cost	
Increase target class size to 45	
Increase the role of private schooling	
Increase external funding	
Low cost options for service delivery	
Impact of various policy options	
Increasing the efficiency of resource utilization	
Partnerships for resource mobilization	
Equity and community financing	
Support to communities and schools	
Providing direct support to students in difficult circumstances	
Conclusion	

Chapter 13. Towards a culture of quality:

A strategic framework

By Adriaan Verspoor	
The seven pillars of quality improvement	
Create the opportunity to learn	
Improve instructional practice	
Manage the challenge of equity	
Increase school autonomy and flexibility	
Nurture community support	
Ensure a realistic financial framework	
Respond to HIV/AIDS and conflict	
A culture of quality	
Leadership in a culture of quality	
Prevention of failure is the starting point	
Benchmarking good practice	
Continuous learning is key	
Implementation is of the essence	

Chapter 14. The way forward: Emerging priorities for action

By Adriaan Verspoor	
National commitment to quality	
Setting priories and going to scale	
Building capacity	
Strengthening partnerships	
Learning from practice	
8 I	

A system of learning institutions	
Learning centered	
Continuous improvement	
Evidence-based strategies	
The quest for quality	
Annex 1	
Background papers	
Prepared within the framework of the ADEA study on quality	
Annex 2	
Country case studies	
Prepared within the Framework of the ADEA study on quality	
References	
Biographical notes on authors	389

List of Tables

Table 1.1	Unit cost in % of GDP per capita, gross enrollment and completion rate of primary	20
Table 1.2	equication	40
Table 7.1	Key factors of effectiveness	58
Table 3 I	Social disparities according to various indicators for primary education	
	in 19 countries in Africa	
Table 3.2	Disparities in school survival: possible contributors and mitigators	75
Table 3.3	Proportion of children reaching the sixth year of schooling: data from eight African countries. 1990 and 2000	81
Table 3.4	Performance in the primary school leaving examinations (PSLE) in Tanzania by sex, 1996-2000	82
Table 3.5	Transition rate to secondary schools of selected countries	83
Table 5.1	Public current expenditure on primary education (% of GDP) in selected low-income African countries (2000)	108
Table 5.2	Teacher category, current resources excluding teacher compensation and	
	class size for expenditure per pupil of 500 MU (hypothetical country)	
Table 5.3	Estimated average score of pupils' achievement in a sample of African countries	112
Table 6.1	Mali: Pupils' success rate in year 7 entrance examinations	153
Table 6.2	Instructional time in double-shift classes	60
Table 7.1	A selection from the four families of models of teaching	176
Table 7.2	Central tasks of learning to teach	180
Table 8.1	Quantitative overview of the programs/projects	196
Table 8.2	School heads' assistance to teachers in the Gambia	211
Table 9.1	Senegal PAPF – Enrollments 1995 through 2001	226
Table 9.2	Senegal PAPF and CAF/PAPA – Percentages of learners who succeeded	
	in the end-of-course tests for reading, writing, arithmetic and functional knowledge	
	in 1998 and 2001	227
Table 9.3	Percentages of mothers in Ghana who have sent their children aged 6-15 to school	232
Table 10.1	Typology of education decentralization and management reforms	
	in sub-Saharan Africa	241
Table 10.2	Decentralization of management functions by level	267
Table 12.1	Indicative policy framework	294
Table 12.2	Basic school inputs to allow for education of acceptable quality	300
Table 12.3	Per-child public spending in formal and community-based preschool programs	
	in four countries (per-capita GDP units)	306

Table 12.4	Comparison of cost per learner in non-formal education programs and two years of	207
T-1-1-2 F	Cast and NEE and served a served at the (Canadad)	
Table 12.5	Cost per INFE program completer (Senegal)	
Table 12.6	Impact of different measures on expected annual EFA cost, domestic	
	resource availability and the financial gap	310
Table 12.7	Household monetary contribution to primary education as a percentage	
	of household income (or expenditure)	314
Table 12.8	Percentage of parents or guardians whose households have contributed materials	
	or labor to primary schools and/or teachers within last year	314
Table 12.9	Effect of incentive programs on primary unit costs for six African countries	319
Table 13.1	Enhancing learning achievement	327
Table 14.1	Stages of quality improvement	349

List of Graphs and Figures

32
35
48
57
114
121
122
131
135
136
311

List of Boxes

The development of a SWAp in Uganda	99
Community participation in adapting the curriculum and in teaching in Ethiopia	145
Fighting drought in the Sahel through education related to the environment	147
The school program on AIDS in Uganda	148
Education for peace in Sierra Leone	149
The primary reading program in Zambia: an example of simultaneous bilingualism	152
Bilingual education in Burkina Faso	153
Pre-service primary teacher education reform in Guinea	183
Uganda: Improving teacher development and management	185
Using video technology to facilitate reflective practice and empower teachers	
in Northern Namibia	190
Upgrading primary school teachers through distance education in Mauritius	191
Improving student learning in Burkina Faso	197
Improving student learning through English language in Zanzibar	199
Building capacity to improve student learning in Guinea	200
Improving input provision in Benin	202
Improving input provision in Uganda	203
Head teacher support group in Kenya	209
Community support in Uganda	215
Flexibility for nomadic and fishing communities in Nigeria	224
An integrated approach Banma Nuara in Burkina Faso	225
	The development of a SWAp in Uganda Community participation in adapting the curriculum and in teaching in Ethiopia Fighting drought in the Sahel through education related to the environment The school program on AIDS in Uganda Education for peace in Sierra Leone The primary reading program in Zambia: an example of simultaneous bilingualism Bilingual education in Burkina Faso Pre-service primary teacher education reform in Guinea Uganda: Improving teacher development and management Using video technology to facilitate reflective practice and empower teachers in Northern Namibia Upgrading primary school teachers through distance education in Mauritius Improving student learning in Burkina Faso Improving student learning through English language in Zanzibar Building capacity to improve student learning in Guinea Improving input provision in Benin Improving input provision in Uganda Head teacher support group in Kenya Community support in Uganda Flexibility for nomadic and fishing communities in Nigeria An integrated approach Banma Nuara in Burkina Faso

Box 9.3.	The School for Parents	230
Box 10.1.	Uganda: Devolution of financial management to school management committees	244
Box 10.2.	Tanzania: The Community Education Fund (CEF)	245
Box 10.3.	Local Community Schools (ECB) in Senegal	247
Box 10.4.	The program contracts (PC) in Madagascar	250
Box 10.5.	Senegal: The "faire-faire" strategy	252
Box 10.6.	Distribution of responsibility for education management in South Africa	257
Box 10.7.	The use of job performance specifications in Senegal	262
Box II.I.	Examination reform in Kenya	275
Box 11.2.	School-based assessment in Swaziland	285
Box 12.1.	Public-private partnerships in Burkina Faso	303
Box 12.2.	Mauritania: Community-managed classroom construction	309
Box 12.3.	Community financing of education	313
Box 12.4.	Targeting in the school improvement project in Uruguay	318
Box 12.5.	Providing support to girls in Malawi	319
Box 13.1.	Peace in El Salvador	336
Box 14.1.	1999 ADEA Biennial Meeting, Johannesburg, South Africa	346
Box 14.2.	Providing resources and strengthening capacity for school improvement in poor	
	communities in Brazil	350
Box 14.3.	2001 ADEA Biennial Meeting (Arusha, Tanzania)	351
Box 14.4.	1997 ADEA Biennial Meeting (Dakar, Senegal)	357

Acronyms and abbreviations

ACE	Advanced Certificate in Education	
ADEA	Association for the Development of Education in Africa	
AFDB	African Development Bank	
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome	
AKF	Aga Khan Foundation	
BETD	Basic Education Teacher Diploma	
BRAC	Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee	
СА	Continuous Assessment	
CAF/ FLC	Functional literacy class (Classe d'alphabétisation fonctionnelle)	
ССТ	Coordinating Center Tutors	
CdC	Job performance specifications (Cahier des charges)	
CEBNF	Non-Formal Basic Education Centers (<i>Centre d'éducation de base non-formelle</i>)	
CED	Centers of Education for Development	
CEF	Community Education Fund	
CILSS	Comité permanent inter-Etats de lutte contre la sècheresse au Sahel	
CISCO	School District (Circonscription scolaire)	
COBET	Complementary Basic Education in Tanzania	
СР	Program contracts (contrats programmes)	
СРЕ	Certificate in Primary Education	
CRE	Education Renewal	
CSE	Community Sensitization and Empowerment	
CONFEMEN	Conférence des ministres de l'éducation ayant le français en partage	
DANIDA	Danish International Development Agency and Finnish Development Cooperation	
DEO	District Education Officers	
DFID	Department for International Development	
ЕСВ	Local Community Schools (Ecoles communautaires de base)	
ECD	Early Childhood Development	
EDIL	Community schools (Ecoles d'initiative locale)	
EE	Environment Education	

Acronyms and abbreviations

EFA	Education for All	
EMIS	Education Management Information Systems	
ENI	École normale d'instituteurs	
EQF	School of basic quality (École de Qualité Fondamentale)	
ERNESA	Educational Research Network for Eastern and Southern Africa	
ERNWACA	Educational Research Network for West and Central Africa	
FAPE	African Federation of association of parent, pupils and students (<i>Fédération africaine des associations des parents d'élèves et d'étudiants</i>)	
FAWE	Forum for African Women Educationalists	
FDS	School Development Fund (Fonds de développement scolaire)	
FIMG	Pre-service Primary Teacher Training in Guinea (Formation initiale des maîtres en Guinée)	
GABLE	Girls' Attainment of Basic Literacy and Education	
GAR	Results-Based School Management	
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	
GER	Gross enrollment rate	
GMR	Global Monitoring Report	
HIV	Human Immuno-deficiency Virus	
HRDP	Human Resources Development Project	
HTSG	Head Teacher Support Groups	
IEQ	Improving Educational Quality	
IIEP	International Institute for Educational Planning	
IMF	International Monetary Fund	
IMS	Instructional Materials Supply	
IMU	Instructional Materials Unit	
LCE	Learner-Centered Education	
LPE	Lower Primary Education	
MEBA	Ministry of Basic Education and Literacy	
MEQ	Quebec Education Ministry	
MIE	Mauritius Institute of Education	
MLA	Monitoring Learning Achievement	
MOE	Ministry of Education	
MONE	Ministry of National Education	
MTEF	Medium Term Expenditure Framework	

MU	Monetary Units	
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa Development	
NESIS	National Education Statistical Information Systems (Program of the ADEA Working Group on Education Statistics)	
NFE	Non Formal Education	
NFQE	Fundamental Level of Quality and Equity (<i>Niveaux Fondamentaux de Qualité et d'Équité</i>)	
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization	
NORAD	Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation	
OECD	Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development	
ORC	Opinion Research Corporation	
PADEN	Projet d'alphabétisation des élus et notables locaux	
РАРА	Project in Support of the Action Plan for Literacy (<i>Projet d'Appui au Plan d'Action Alphabétisation</i>)	
РАРА	Action Plan Support Project	
PAPF	Literacy Project, Priority Women (<i>Projet d'alphabétisation priorité femmes</i>)	
PAR	Participatory Action Research	
PAs/APEs	Parents/Students' Associations	
PASEC	CONFEMEN Education Systems Analysis Program (<i>Programme d'analyse des systèmes éducatifs de la CONFEMEN</i>)	
PC	Program contracts	
РСК	Pedagogical Content Knowledge	
PCR	Primary Completion Rate	
РЕ	School Project (Projet d'école)	
PERP	Primary Education Reform Program	
PFIE	Program of Training and Information for the Environment (<i>Programme de formation et d'information sur l'environnement</i>)	
PPSE	School Small Grants Project (Projets de petites subventions aux écoles)	
PRISM	Primary School Management	
PRS	Poverty Reduction Strategies	
PRSP	Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper	
PSE	Sahel Education Program	
РТА	Parent Teacher Association	
РТС	Primary Teachers College	

РТЕ	Primary Teacher Education	
ROCARE	Educational Research Network for West and Central Africa (<i>Réseau centre et ouest africain de recherche en éducation</i>)	
SACMEQ	Southern African Consortium for Monitoring Educational Quality	
SBM	School-Based Management	
SELOP	Secondary English Language Orientation Project	
SGB	Schools of Governing Bodies	
SIDA	Swedish International Development Agency	
SIP	School Improvement Projects	
SLA	ELAN-Développement Association	
SMC	School Management Committee	
SMT	School Management Teams	
SSA	School-Self Assessment	
SSE	School-Self Evaluation	
SWAp	Sector Wide Approach	
TDMS	Teacher Development and Management System	
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme	
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund	
UPE	Universal Primary Education	
USAID	United States Agency for International Development	
WGCOMED	ADEA Working Group on Communication for Education and Development	
WGNFE	ADEA Working Group on Non-Formal Education	

Foreword

By Mamadou Ndoye

When I was asked to assume the responsibility of writing the preface for this volume on the quality of education in Africa, I hesitated for some time, for fear that the text produced would not be equal to the privilege granted to me. What more can one say, without falling into superfluity, about this tremendous, magnificent monument of its kind?

On this occasion, of course, it is fitting to pay well-deserved homage to the ADEA's ad hoc Working Group on the Quality of Education. The group has accomplished a tremendous feat in a relatively short time, less than two years, producing a masterpiece that would have required much more time without the exceptional pooling of expertise achieved during the course of this exercise. In addition to the core group of thematic and country coordinators, among whom Marial Dembélé deserves special mention, homage is also due to the members of the national teams who participated in the country case studies, the peer reviewers who read and commented on the authors' texts during the drafting process, the ministers and development agency representatives who sit on the ADEA Steering Committee, and the education professionals who, before and during the Biennial Meeting, made many invaluable theoretical and practical contributions to this work. I would like to acknowledge in particular the excellent management of the scientific aspects by Adrian Vespoor, who displayed his great experience in research and development; the tireless moral and intellectual support of Birger Fredriksen and Jean Marie Byll-Cataria, who demonstrated once again their commitment to everything connected with the development of education in Africa; and the highly professional participation of my Secretariat colleagues, joined by Charlotte Sedel as assistant coordinator. May all those whom I cannot mention here and who contributed at a given time and at one level or another be assured of our satisfaction and gratitude for this invaluable contribution to the long-term task of achieving quality education for all in Africa.

In view of the misgivings expressed above, I might reasonably, and perhaps should, have gone no further. I must confess, however, that I was unable to resist the impulse to share with readers my enthusiasm for the process that has led to this book and the main messages and prospects that I, for one, draw from it.

The title of this book indicates its purpose and approach: *The Quest for Quality: Learning from African Experiences*. This volume is more than simply the proceedings of a meeting; rather, it is the quintessence of an open, critical process of exchanges of experience, analysis and successive formulations concerning African experiences of improving the quality of basic education. The ADEA, attracted by the notion of participatory preparation for the Biennial Meeting, once again opted for the "praxis" approach in order to involve African ministries of education and their internal and external partners in collegial and critical discussions on good policy and practice, as well as in capitalizing on the lessons learned in this respect in order to inspire and undertake projects to upgrade the quality of education systems.

The ADEA Biennial Meeting, a high point in the policy dialogue for educational development in Africa, sheds light on the priority items on the agenda of educational cooperation in Africa. In this light, the subject of quality improvement, which was the theme of the 2003 Biennial Meeting, takes on its full significance. First, the ministers of education of the countries of sub-Saharan Africa chose this theme from among some ten proposals submitted to them, and their choice was confirmed by the consensus of the discussions between the ten-member Bureau of Ministers and the 22 development agencies that sit on the ADEA Steering Committee. This degree of unanimity reflects, at the least, a strongly shared concern on the part of these major stakeholders and partners for devoting increased attention and effort to this major challenge facing African education systems. Second, one of the lessons learned from the ADEA's internal work on EFA is that it can be achieved only if success in broadening access is combined with success in improving quality. Focusing on access with no regard for quality would be a huge waste of resources for no significant gains in terms of learning outcomes. The opposite would be no better: focusing on quality without ensuring universal access would create an elitist and inequitable education system, with the most likely outcome being the replication and strengthening of the unacceptable inequalities that exist today. In either case, it would be illusory to hope to achieve education for all. Third, analysis of the EFA movement launched in 1990 at Jomtien reveals that the African countries which have recorded noteworthy progress in increasing enrollments have given priority to increasing access, often to the detriment of quality. The recent review assessment by the "Dakar+5" seminar shows that

although nine out of every ten African children now enter primary school, only 60% of those who enter complete their primary schooling, and of these, some 50% do not master the basic skills. Any business showing results like these would go bankrupt and close its doors. Although African schools obviously cannot be closed, they are in urgent need of reform to improve their performance.

The problem of identifying what changes should be undertaken turns on the following modal question: how can the quality of education be improved in the African context?

This question is a matter of concern to all stakeholders and partners of the school African: governments, education authorities, teachers, parents, communities, NGOs, universities, research institutes and so forth. This is why the exercise that led to the publication of this book sought their extensive involvement in formulating responses. Once the theme was selected, all African education ministers, education professionals and partners were invited to identify, in their respective contexts, the policies, strategies, practices and experiences aimed at improving educational quality that had proved effective and/or promising. This stage, in which the principal stakeholders engaged in critical evaluation of their own actions, enabled them to select and screen the case studies, classified by key field: teachers' professional development and revision of teaching methods, implementation of reforms at the school and classroom level, decentralization and diversification of delivery of education programs, adaptation of curricula and the use of African languages as languages of instruction. What could we learn from the experiences identified in the various African countries? To answer this question, the stakeholders concerned joined forces with academics to form national teams to analyze and document these experiences, with support from international experts in the key fields listed above, who played the role of thematic coordinators. This wide-ranging, detailed analytical work proved to be a process of self-learning (learning from one's own actions) and social learning (learning with others and collectively). At the same time, it helped to instill in stakeholders a culture of evaluation and self-assessment that provide insight on which conditions and factors are conducive to the success of policies and strategies to improve educational quality, while broadening their vision of the subject through new perspectives as well as enhancing their capacities through new methodological approaches and operational tools. The lessons learned at this level are all relevant in the context where they were produced, and can thus be used to

deepen and broaden both thinking and action in favor of educational quality, as well as to develop local capacity.

The second stage of the process was to compare the lessons learned from the experiences in different countries, as documented by the case studies. Three major lessons stand out. First, documentation is crucial to the exchange of experiences and inter-learning between countries, because it ensures that these experiences are communicable. Second, comparative analysis of experiences is particularly instructive because it allows all protagonists to broaden their points of view, to gain some perspective on the usual patterns of thought and action in a given context and become receptive to other approaches to quality - and this leaves the door wide open to innovation. Third, the syntheses produced on this comparative basis reveal not only the similarities and differences within African contexts, but also offer outward perspectives on other developing-region contexts, or even on international experience. With regard to the last point, the contribution of the thematic coordinators and supporting papers has helped to put African experiences in international perspective, the aim being to assess the advantages and value of the lessons learned through the country case studies in the light of the all current knowledge of the subjects addressed. The harvest of this process is impressive: twenty-two country case studies, three reviews on the experiences of development agencies, fifteen supporting papers and four thematic syntheses. All this analysis and knowledge drawn from work in the field was what fuelled the policy dialogue during the four days of open, critical and constructive discussions at the Biennial Meeting. And this book reflects all of its pithiness and substance. When added to the expected changes in the conceptions and practices of the stakeholders actually engaged in the quality improvement process, these results testify once again to the fecundity of the "praxis" approach adopted by the ADEA to contribute to the improvement of educational quality in Africa.

How should the findings be interpreted, and what are the main messages that emerge on how to improve the quality of education in Africa?

Considering the complexity of the approach, the right way to read this book cannot be linear. Combining diversity and integration, theory and practice, it embodies a spiral process that requires back-and-forth movement, the fostering of horizontal and longitudinal relationships, and dialectical syntheses. After following this spiral path, I draw from this book the following major messages for improving the quality of education in Africa:

- adopting a flexible, dynamic conception of educational quality paves the way for adaptation in time and space;
- focusing on the basic objectives of reform provides leverage for systemwide impact;
- undertaking the needed reforms requires that we know, on the basis of rigorous analysis, which stage we have reached in the quality improvement process and what significant problems will need to be solved in priority in this stage;
- using the strategic framework for quality improvement not as a book of recipes or dogmas, but rather as a guide to action, makes it possible to learn from experience and avoid repeating mistakes or reinventing the wheel.

Adopting a flexible and dynamic conception of quality

The concept of quality takes on different meanings in space and time, and even between different opinions in a single space-time context. Some have not hesitated to compare quality to beauty, in order to point up the relative nature of the concept. How can it be defined? While this is not an easy question to answer, there is no lack of characteristics and aspects connected with or constituting quality to pass in review: children ready to learn, competent teachers, active learning methods, a relevant and coherent curriculum, appropriate languages of instruction, suitable teaching and learning materials, a valid system for evaluating and monitoring progress, sufficient learning time, a school leadership having a catalytic effect, effective schools, community support, a systemic environment conducive to learning and so on. While the different conceptions of quality can focus on one or another of these aspects, educational quality must still be measured primarily in terms of learning outcomes. What do pupils learn? Do they learn it well or poorly? It is in these essential questions that the quality of education resides. In basic education, the answers to these questions have to do first and foremost with basic skills or the acquisition of tools for learning - how to read, write, calculate, solve problems and communicate.

In the past, success at this level was synonymous with quality, but today this is considered insufficient, as questions about the relevance, utility and utilization of what is learned are growing ever more insistent and important. What is the purpose of school-based learning? A qualitative transformation in the cognitive structure of the learner, the realization of personal potential, autonomy and the ability to adapt to change, critical thinking, democratic citizenship, the ability to take initiative, respect for and conservation of the environment, combating AIDS and other diseases, effective participation in the improvement of the general welfare, a spirit of tolerance and peace, scientific and technological culture, the fight against poverty and for sustainable development, or any other purpose, be it cultural, economic, social or simply human. This means that the concept of quality cannot be indifferent to relevance, which itself changes with the context and the nature of demand at the local, national, regional and international levels. Beyond that, even the impact of quality is called into question, in terms of rate of return or profitability, at both the personal and social levels.

Furthermore, in the past, the quality of schools and classes was often reflected in the production of an elite, consisting of the best pupils combined with the best from other schools and classes. What we learn here is that quality loses value when it is not equitably shared. A school of good quality is a school that ensures the success, if not of all, then of the greatest number. This requires that special attention be given to the neediest: the poor, the disabled and girls. To take account of the initial state of inequality, approaches need to be both diversified and compensatory, so that quality is delivered to all, with due regard for different situations and for meeting the specific needs of different groups. In other words, the new paradigm calls for educational models to diversify in order to adapt to different learners, instead of requiring learners to adapt to a one-size-fits-all model.

Focusing on the basic objectives of reform

The changes required for improvements in educational quality are numerous and complex, but it is advisable to make choices and set priorities among the various quality improvement objectives. In African contexts, factors relating to the school proper have overriding importance, but before they come into play there is a prior condition: one must have children who are ready to learn. This first objective shows how important early childhood protection and development are for success in school, particularly where children from the poorest segments of society are concerned. Similarly, it highlights the crucial importance of school nutrition and health programs in strategies to improve educational quality. The second objective – competent teachers – is central to any policy aimed at improving educational quality. Teachers determine the teaching and learning process through their attendance time, planning of instruction, the quality of teaching practice and organization, the relationship with pupils, evaluation and monitoring of their progress, and so on. The third side of the learning triangle is embodied in the third objective: a relevant curriculum and teaching/learning materials that make it possible to actually engage in the educational process.

These three objectives represent the essential inputs required for quality in a school, but they are not sufficient in themselves to produce quality. The structure, functioning and climate of the school will also determine the attitudes and behavior of the main protagonists – pupils and teachers – as well as how resources are used. This is why the fourth objective – effective schools – addresses precisely the conditions under which resources, regardless of their quality, are transformed into learning outcomes. These four objectives are inter-related, and achieving them will add considerable leverage to any strategy to improve educational quality.

Undertaking needed reforms on the basis of a rigorous, realistic analysis The major reforms that are considered necessary to improve educational quality in Africa are not to be applied to all countries or in exactly the same way, nor even to all schools within a given country. The diversity of contexts and development situations makes it necessary to adopt differentiated, gradual approaches based on analysis of specific cases to identify the problems to be resolved, the order of priority of the various reforms, and the possibilities (particularly in terms of capacity and resources) of implementing them successfully. That said, the situation of education in Africa makes certain reforms

necessary to the improvement of quality, some of which are discussed below.

The models of early childhood development prevailing in Africa, in the form of daycare centers and/or preschool education, are mostly reserved for the most well-off segments of society and limited to urban areas. Viewed from the standpoint of taking them to scale, these models are in keeping with neither the needs nor the resources of African countries. Some innovative alternatives exist, however. In most cases, they are based on mobilization of the resources and building the capacity of communities and families, with the aim of enabling them to provide on a sustainable basis for the protection and stimulation of preschool children. The incentive environment created and the activities undertaken to stimulate and develop all aspects of a child's personality, provide balanced nutrition, and prevent and treat disease, help to prepare children from underprivileged backgrounds for success in school, and later on, for success in their social and occupational lives. Public policies that are firmly geared toward equity, accompanied by a minimum level of funding and support, can promote such mass models through an integrated approach that mobilizes and unifies the various sectors and ministries concerned: education, health, agriculture, social affairs, communication, justice, etc.

A number of assessments have shown that teacher training, as practiced in many African countries, is not bringing the expected results regardless of the length of the training period. Reforms must be directed toward enhancing the professionalism of teachers and must be part of a continuum comprising initial training, integration of young teachers into the teaching force, in-service training, and assistance and advice to teachers. These professional development programs should encourage critical analysis of teacher perceptions and practices, learning through experience, self-examination, and peer dialogue in order to involve teachers, both individually and collectively, in the constant improvement of their methods and the affirmation of their professional identity through standards and codes of conduct. In this regard, the new technologies offer new opportunities for promoting the availability of teaching resources, distance training, interaction between teachers in distant schools, plans to introduce innovative teaching methods, etc.

Most of the countries concerned still need curricular reform to bring schoolbased learning more into line with the current and future realities and needs of African societies. Whether the skills acquired are meaningful and lasting will depend on their utility and whether they are used in practice to resolve the daily problems facing the population. African contexts present a variety of challenges in this respect: labor productivity, harnessing endogenous potential for development, promotion of a cultural identity, gender equality, improved health (HIV/AIDS) and nutrition, environmental protection, control of demographic problems (population growth and mortality), democracy building and social cohesion (conflicts), the fight against poverty, etc. It is therefore essential for each country to develop and implement curricula that are relevant, coherent, and realistic with respect to the specific challenges of the local context but also flexible enough to satisfy the requirements of families, communities, the market, the central government and the global advancement of humanity, while remaining open to change.

The issue of teaching languages occupies a central position among the needed reforms of African education. Both common sense and good teaching practice dictate that children begin their school-based learning in the languages they speak before entering school. Assessments of several experiences confirm that bilingual education models based on the use and affirmation of children's first (African) language as the teaching language, followed by a gradual transition

to the second ("official") language, yields better learning outcomes than the dominant models of monolingual education. Moreover, it has been amply demonstrated that they are more cost-effective, owing in particular to their positive impact on school efficiency, in terms of a perceptible reduction in repetitions, dropouts, and failure rates.

The financing of education is an important component of quality. When the wage bill absorbs most of the education budget, however, as is often the case in Africa, the remainder cannot finance the other factors that contribute to quality. And in this case, quality will not be achieved. The reforms to be undertaken should enable approximately 33% of operating expenses to be allocated to these non-wage quality factors, as suggested by the indicative EFA framework. That said, the evaluations also show us that allocating more resources to the basic inputs that make education at all possible does not always bring improvements in quality. It is also necessary that these resources be allocated and used efficiently. On the one hand, cost-effectiveness studies based on meta-analysis of the information from evaluations allow more informed choices of investment priorities, according to the impact of each input on learning outcomes. On the other, there are cost-effective options that allow a given level of resources to be stretched further without compromising quality. Lastly, some reforms having little or no cost can improve quality by mobilizing latent resources in the education system and/or its environment (increasing teachers' attendance time in class, rationalizing the teacher assignment process, promoting quality standards and mechanisms to recognize progress and merit, mobilizing community participation, etc.). In any event, improving quality in a context of scarce resources requires both realism as to the reform options selected, in order to ensure sustainability, and imagination, in order to devise highly cost-effective schemes.

Decentralization is not always good for education, but it certainly is when it actually devolves significant powers and corresponding resources to stakeholders in schools and the surrounding communities. Each school is unique, and the quality improvement process therein unfolds according to characteristics and at a pace that are specific to that school. When the people working in and with schools become responsible for decisions and resource utilization affecting the performance of the school, they become significantly more accountable for quality, and more committed as well. Furthermore, creating areas for local autonomy and initiative encourages faster, more appropriate local responses to the needs of schools, more cost-effective spending choices, and meaningful mobilization of community participation in school management and in support for the learning process. Success will also depend on proper repositioning of the central education authorities to support the development of local capacity to actually assume the competencies devolved to the local level.

Identifying schools as the primary loci for qualitative change also points up the vital role played by school principals. The leadership provided by the principal in terms of the organization, functioning and climate of schools has a major impact on attitudes (values, opinions, commitment, involvement), behavior (attendance, punctuality, striving for excellence, etc.) and relations (trust, dialogue, solidarity, team spirit, etc.). For this reason, practice regarding the recruitment and training of principals needs to change. Principals should be recruited on the basis of a profile of abilities suited to the job, and trained in accordance with a grid of professional skills corresponding to their administrative duties and responsibilities and their leadership in pedagogical matters and in driving change. This last point is crucial to improving educational quality, since, above and beyond the principal's transaction-driven role, he or she must seize the new autonomy of the school with both hands and seek to involve all stakeholders, including parents and communities, in transforming the culture of the school. The objective is to instill a culture of quality at the grassroots.

Using the strategic framework as a guide to action

As I see it, the strategic framework for improving educational quality contains three complementary components: an operational definition of a culture of quality in terms of a standard for its constituent attitudes and practices, identification of the critical points or pillars of any strategy to improve quality, and "road signs" indicating promising paths and warning against dead ends. Thus viewed in its entirety, the strategic framework must not be taken as a set of dogmas, prescriptions or recipes to be applied, but rather, on the basis of the lessons learned from the quality exercise, as a tool for informing deliberations over which options to take and which actions to conduct. The foremost value of a culture of quality is that academic failure is unacceptable and that equity combined with quality is not a utopian dream. Any child can learn under the right conditions. Combining critical analysis of educational activity and perseverance in steady efforts to make improvements, the culture of quality is also characterized by a constant concern for and ongoing action to evaluate and improve learning outcomes. Focusing on learning outcomes in this way necessarily invokes and calls into question the factors that determine the effectiveness of learning: inputs, processes, procedures, and the environments of the education system, the community and families. Without neglecting environmental factors, the culture of quality views the school and the classroom as the decisive venues for the reforms needed to improve quality along certain critical lines: (i) creating learning opportunities at school, at home and in communities; (ii) improving teaching practices through critical analysis and commitment to innovation; (iii) taking up the challenge of equity through strategies to correct inequalities and differentiated educational responses to disparities and to diversity; (iv) increasing the autonomy and flexibility of schools to strengthen ownership, accountability and adaptation to the level of grassroots stakeholders; (v) eliciting community support to improve management and enrich the education provided; (vi) introducing a realistic financial framework to take account of limitations on resources and ensure sustainability; (vii) taking action concerning the HIV/AIDS pandemic and conflicts in order to overcome major obstacles to educational quality.

Like any other culture, the culture of quality is dynamic, changing on the basis of the lessons learned. Promising avenues grow wider and clearer as a result of ever-deeper research and analysis of the same theme, and dead-end approaches fall by the wayside and are abandoned as their failures accumulate. Educational programs, learning materials, learning time, infrastructure, teachers and schools, pupils and parents – all in turn must pass through this grid, revealing which practices are good and which should be avoided.

This is where the circle comes to a close, but in the spiral development we are concerned with, the end is just another beginning. And I would say, a two-fold beginning!

First, it marks a return to the beginning of the praxis approach, which, like improving the quality of education, is an endless process of qualitative change. Every country, every school, and every class is constantly called on to reflect on its experience, analyze its context, assess at which stage it stands, gauge the next steps to take, and develop a strategy and planned resources to overcome the barriers and achieve the objectives that it is capable of attaining within a visible future. This approach, based on the empowerment of those principally involved, rejects prescriptive or directive paradigms that have not improved quality one bit. Every country, every school, and every class begins with what it knows and what it does, evaluates this, examines it critically and tries to move forward at a pace commensurate with its capabilities and its resources, but also in accordance with the needs and constraints of its context. The main thing, then, is to keep working for steady progress. This process of self-evaluation and gradual transformation is in fact what African countries embarked upon individually and collectively through the quality exercise. Every step forward will bring new challenges. This is the way the continuum of quality improvement works. It is neither a labor of Sisyphus, since the progress made can be real and measurable, nor a triumphant conclusion, since the work is never completed and never can be.

Second, the close of the circle is also the beginning of a new cycle in which countries, profiting from the lessons learned from this exercise, and the ADEA, on the strength of new shared understandings, seek to develop projects and partnerships to improve educational quality at both the grassroots and regional levels. Depending on the thematic choices made by each country, in accordance with its priorities, clusters of countries form around inter-country quality nodes, which are supported by regional institutions and strategic international partners specializing in the theme concerned: teachers' professional development and innovative teaching methods, school leadership, decentralization, participation by communities and parents, adaptation of curricula, bilingual education, early childhood development and so on.

These quality nodes, organized into networks, are thus extending and deepening the quality exercise and the content of this book, working in close contact with the programs developed in individual countries. Activities are directed toward research and experimentation, sharing of knowledge, capacity building, publications and dissemination, policy dialogue and the establishment of new partnerships. All of this clearly reflects the praxis approach: learning by doing, learning from what was done, then returning to action in order to do it better. The inter-country quality nodes are thus expected to foster cross-fertilization of the lessons learned from the exercise to activity in the countries concerned. The strategic partnerships that have been established are also expected to provide effective support to this movement toward operationalizing the lessons learned from the exercise in the form of functional conceptual frameworks, methodologies and operational tools for successful implementation of strategies and policies to improve educational quality.

This book indeed opens up a wealth of promising vistas!

Acknowledgements

This book is the product of the work of a taskforce on education quality established by ADEA in 2002. Adriaan Verspoor proposed the concept and the research questions, provided technical and editorial support to all contributors and was responsible for the final editorial review. Charlotte Sedel coordinated the efforts of the many people involved in the preparation of more than 3000 pages of background documents. A preliminary version was presented at AD-EA's 2003 Biennial Meeting in Mauritius (Grand Baie) for review and comments. The final editing took account of and was enriched by the comments and observations of the participants in the biennial meeting.

The book is based on detailed reports from 22 country case studies, 8 papers from ADEA working groups and 33 background papers. The titles and the authors of these reports are listed in annex 1 and annex 2. The country cases were prepared by national teams with ADEA's support.

For analytic purposes the contributions were organized around four themes. For each, thematic coordinators appointed by ADEA supported the national teams, analyzed the country cases and the background papers and prepared a synthesis of the findings related to the theme as follows:

- Pedagogical renewal and teacher development Martial Dembélé and Be-Ramaj Miaro II;
- Decentralization and diversification of delivery systems Boubacar Niane and Jordan Naidoo;
- Implementation of basic education reforms and innovations Kabule Weva and Kabiru Kinyanjui;
- Relevance of education: Adapting curricula and the use of African languages Nazam Halaoui.

Based on this material the chapters of the book were prepared by the following authors with the support of the editorial team.

Chapter	Title	Authors
I	Setting the Scene	Charlotte Sedel
2	The Reality of School Improvement: Moving Towards Clarity	Jane Schubert
3	What is the problem of Equity in Quality?	John Oxenham

4	Investment Programs	Jeanne Moulton
5	Options for a Cost-effective Allocation of Resources	Alain Mingat
6	A Relevant Curriculum	Martial Dembélé
		and Mamadou Ndoye
7	Breaking the Mold:Teacher Development for Pedagogi- cal Renewal	Martial Dembélé
8	Improving the Effectiveness of Schools: the African Experience	Martial Dembélé
9	Diversity within an Integrated Education System	John Oxenham
10	Managing the Improvement of Education	Jordan Naidoo
11	Monitoring Performance: Assessments	Thomas Kellaghan
	and Examinations	and Vincent Greaney
12	Financing Quality basic Education	Bart van Uythem and
		Adriaan Verspoor
13	Towards a Culture of Quality: A Strategic Framework	Adriaan Verspoor
14	The Way Forward: Emerging Priorities for Action	Adriaan Verspoor

The entire process received support and advice from Mamadou Ndoye, Executive Secretary of ADEA. The team also benefited from the advice and guidance of (i) ADEA steering committee's members at a meeting in Chantilly (October 26, 2002), and (ii) country case study coordinators and other education specialists at meetings in Paris (December 12-13, 2002) St Germain-en-Laye (February 9-15, 2003) and Bussy-St-George (from June 30 to July 3, 2003).

Chapter I. Setting the scene

By Charlotte Sedel

Four years ago, at the World Education Forum in Dakar, all countries of sub-Saharan Africa reaffirmed their commitment to the goals of learning and completion of basic Education for All (EFA). Most education systems in the region are far from reaching these goals (UNESCO, 2002a), and the challenge implicit in this commitment is daunting. Less than one-third of the children of school age acquire the knowledge and the skills specified in their national primary education curriculum. This jeopardizes the very objectives of economic development, social progress, peace and democracy that are at the core of the New Partnership for African Development. Most critical is the challenge of quality.

An educated population is a precondition for meaningful participation in a world economy where competitive advantage is increasingly technologybased and knowledge-driven. Education has been found to be a key determinant of increases in productivity and improvements in health and nutrition (Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991). It helps to lift people out of poverty, creates opportunities for social mobility and reduces economic and social disparities.

A large number of children remain out-of-school (*Graph 1.1*). The gross enrollment ratio of sub-Saharan Africa in 2000 varies from 29% in Niger to 131% in Cape Verde, averaging at 81.2%, lower than any other region in the world. Of the 115 million children of school age in the world not enrolled in school, 42 million, or 35%, live in sub-Saharan Africa, although it only has 10% of the world's population. Enrolling these children represents a major challenge for poor African countries. Hanushek and Kimko (2000) found a strong link between the quality of labor (i.e., cognitive skills as measured by performance on mathematics and science tests) and economic growth. Increasing the number of years of instruction without paying attention to the quality of education and students' learning achievements risks losing the positive effects of education investment on growth (Islam, 1995).

The challenge of basic Education for All has to a large extent become one of quality. In many schools in Africa, the learning achievement is so low that after several years of schooling the students still have not obtained basic literacy and numeracy skills. Therefore, if the improvement of quality of instruction is not a focus, much of the EFA effort might be wasted. Wasted because important resources will be invested without being translated into learning outcomes and because children – future adults – risk dropping out of school too soon or being illiterate despite completing primary school.

To reach the objectives of Education for All, it is particularly important to ensure that:

- All children enter school;
- All children complete the primary cycle;
- Primary education imparts a set of basic competences.

Basic education systems in sub-Saharan Africa have made reasonable progress in terms of the first objectives, but major efforts remain to be undertaken to achieve the last two. Progress in these areas will require considerable improvement in the quality of education and measures that will ensure access to this quality education for the poorest populations.





Source: UNESCO, 2002a

Quality and equity are thus the two inseparable objectives that countries need to pursue in their quest of Education for All. At this moment, most of the

African education systems are not able to deliver the knowledge and skills needed for economic growth, social development and civic progress. In this first chapter, the qualitative challenges of Education for All, the main elements that determine qualitative weakness and the constraints that have contributed to the qualitative underperformance of basic education in Africa will be reviewed. This discussion will be completed by a presentation of the methodology that guided the analysis of African experiences in the framework of the study.

The challenges of Education for All

The World Education Crisis (Coombs, 1967) drew attention to the problems faced by the education sector in virtually all developing countries resulting from the rapid influx of students, the shortage of resources, the increase in costs and the ineffectiveness of systems. Few countries were able to cope effectively with these challenges, and the problems of education development intensified during the 1970s.

Against a background of economic crisis and strong demographic growth (2.7% on average per year), the pressure on education systems increased in the 1980s. Spending per student in primary school as a percentage of the GNP per inhabitant dropped significantly between 1970 and 1983, going from \$67 to \$48 (in 1983 constant dollars – World Bank, 1988). The impact was felt at school through reduced availability of essential material inputs, fewer teachers, larger classes and a deteriorated infrastructure. Over time, the cumulative effect of this situation negatively impacted on enrollment and the quality of learning. The resulting stagnation of education development led the Jomtien Conference in 1990 to conclude that educational reforms should focus their efforts on "the real learning achievement and on outcomes rather than exclusively on school enrollment." (UNESCO, 1990)

The objectives of Education for All thus had an important qualitative dimension from the outset. But over a decade later, progress towards the EFA objectives was found to be disappointing, especially in sub-Saharan Africa. The World Education Forum of Dakar (2000) reasserted the commitment of all partners to the EFA goals while concluding that the challenges of access, primary school completion, achievement of learning and equity are inextricably linked to the implementation of policies in favor of quality Education for All.

Participation in education

The strong demand for education in sub-Saharan Africa is reflected in the increase of gross intake rate from 94.64% to 95.1% for boys and from 83% to 88.4% for girls during the 1990s and in the growth in the school age population from 58.1 million to 81 million.

However, these averages mask patterns of education development in the region that vary considerably. In 2000-2001, Botswana, Malawi, Mauritius, Uganda, Swaziland and Togo had reached the universal primary school participation objectives or came close to them. On the other hand, in eight African countries— Angola, Burkina Faso, Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Niger and Tanzania—more than half of all school-age children remain out of school. In these countries reaching universal primary education remains a major challenge.

Entering primary school is the first step on a long education trajectory that is often strewn with obstacles. The fact that a student enters in first grade does not mean that he or she will complete primary school. A country with a gross enrollment rate of 100% may have a very low completion rate and therefore not reach universal primary education as defined in Dakar. Moreover, the increase in intake rates makes ensuring primary school completion and increasing the level of learning achievement the real challenges of the years to come.

Low survival rate in sixth grade

The second Dakar objective highlights the importance of ensuring access to a compulsory and free primary education of good quality and of completing it. In fact, a minimum of five years of a primary education of adequate quality is considered necessary to obtain the basic skills that permit individuals to fully participate in the economic and social development of a country and not fall back into illiteracy.

Graph 1.2 compares the gross intake rate in primary school and the survival rate to grade six. It shows that there is a great variety of situations in sub-Saharan Africa and that most countries are located in the lower left quadrant, showing that good progress has been made in regard to initial access to school; the situation pertaining to academic performance, however, remains of considerable concern. Major efforts will thus be required to ensure that students enrolled in primary school will complete the cycle.

Learning achievement

Central to the challenge of Education for All by 2015 is what children have learned during their schooling. Being enrolled in grade five or six does not necessarily mean that the students have acquired the basic skills specified in the national curricula. Evidence from Ghana, Kenya, Uganda, Namibia and Senegal shows a large proportion of learners in adult literacy programs who had attended primary school for as many as six years but who felt that they had not mastered the basic skills sufficiently. They were in fact seeking a "second chance education" (*Chapter 3*).

Graph 1.2 Survival rates in sixth grade and gross intake rate in primary school (2000)



Source: MINEDAF VIII, 2002

Indicators measuring learning achievement are useful for evaluating the sixth Dakar objective, which is "improving all aspects of the quality of education and ensuring excellence of all so that recognized and measurable learning outcomes are achieved by all, especially in literacy, numeracy and essential life skills." The essential question is therefore to know if these students have obtained this basic learning during their primary cycle.

Assessment of the average level of student learning causes serious concerns about the quality of education. In fact, no countries where tests have been
administered reach the Dakar objective mentioned above. Obviously, the students do not learn what they are supposed to learn during primary cycle. Learning assessments done by the Southern African Consortium for Monitoring Educational Quality (SACMEQ), the Programme d'Analyse des Systèmes Educatifs des Pays de la CONFEMEN (PASEC) and the Monitoring Learning Achievement (MLA) program found that out of the 74% of the students who reach grade 5, about 50% have not acquired the knowledge and skills specified in their curriculum, and 25% have performances below any acceptable minimum. Several of the case studies prepared for this report (Annex 1) provide further supporting evidence. In Mauritania, Jarousse and Suchaut (2001) found that the average primary pupil was able to answer correctly only 30% of the assessment items in Arabic, French, mathematics and environmental studies. In Guinea, similarly, pupils, who had persevered through the entire primary school course and graduated from grade 6, were able on average to achieve only 34% in French language and only 25% in writing on a standard criterion referenced assessment. In contrast, the official aim had been to ensure adequate mastery through an average achievement of 75% (Barrier et al. 1998). In a similar assessment in Uganda, the average grade 6 graduate scored only 24% for English reading and writing against an intended average standard of 75%, and only 15% of the graduates - just one in every seven - were able to achieve or exceed that standard. In effect, attendance in primary school in these three countries did not result in meaningful literacy for the majority of pupils, both boys and girls. However, there are some countries (Togo and Niger) in which nine out of ten adults who had completed primary grade 6 claim to be able to read easily.

The contrast between Mauritania, Guinea and Uganda, on one side, and Niger and Togo, on the other, supports the observation that "... trends at country level diverge sharply, with rapid progress registered in some countries, stagnation in others and declines elsewhere." (Bruns *et al.* 2003). National averages can thus mask strong disparities in education opportunity in terms of wealth, geographical location, and gender. In most countries, the education systems are highly inequitable in terms of access and opportunities to learn (*Chapter 3*).

Disparities in education

Despite the efforts over the last half-century and the mobilization of the international community since the Jomtien Conference in 1990, poor and rural people in many developing countries remain severely disadvantaged in terms of education. In the great majority of countries in sub-Saharan Africa, the persistent delay in the provision of access to education is particularly alarming for girls. The slow progress toward the universalization of basic education comes in great part from continued low school enrollment in rural areas and poor areas *(Chapter 3)*. When rural and gender disadvantage combine, the gap in educational disparities increases further.

For the gross enrollment rate for the year 2000-2001, the gender parity index for all the countries of sub-Saharan Africa is 0.89, but in Benin (0.67), Chad (0.61), Ethiopia (0.67), Ghana (0.68) and Niger (0.67) the index is well below the regional average. The index is generally higher for the gross intake rate, which indicates that in many countries girls drop out of school more often than boys: Benin (0.76), Chad (0.72), Ethiopia (0.73), Ghana (0.93) and Niger (0.68) (UNESCO, 2002b). On the other hand, gender disparities are not inevitable and can be affected by policy action. Out of the 24 countries for which data are available, nine countries, for the most part English-speaking – Tanzania, Lesotho, Madagascar, Namibia, Rwanda, Botswana, Swaziland, Malawi and Zimbabwe – have a net school enrollment rate that is higher for girls than for boys. The gender parity index is higher in English-speaking countries than in French-speaking countries.

Equity concerns cannot be limited to gender. Ensuring access to quality education to the poorest children, especially those living in rural areas, will also require special attention. The poor performance of education systems influences the demand for schooling. In fact, the success of one student often has a positive effect on bringing other children in the family, the community and the society into school. Conversely, poor quality of education resulting in repetition and limited learning leads to dropping out and discourages parents from enrolling their children in school (Verspoor, 2001). It is therefore important to consider the link between the supply and demand for schooling.

The social demand for a quality education

The decision to send a child to school, ensure regular attendance and keep him or her enrolled depends on the social and economic outcomes expected by the parents. If the expected outcomes are greater than the costs (direct and opportunity), parents are likely to send their children to school. For poor parents, the direct costs of schooling are often a major constraint in the pursuit of their children's education. In Uganda, for example, the primary school enrollment rate has almost doubled since school became free in 1996. Dropping out of school may indicate that the balance of costs and outcomes, which usually favors school attendance when the child enters first grade, has changed a few years later. In poor families, for whom child labor often generates additional income, the opportunity costs associated with the child's schooling will tend to increase with age and consequently the grade in school. However, when the quality of education is good, the benefits of schooling are likely to be perceived as high by the parents and students and will often outweigh the opportunity cost. In that situation, parents are often ready to contribute to the cost of schooling *(Chapter 9)*.

But a number of children will drop out of school prematurely due to the high cost. This is especially the case when the school is too far from home or the relevance and quality of education is perceived as too low by the parents. Likewise, high levels of absenteeism on the part of the teachers may cause the parents to have a negative view of school. Finally, weak demand can be expected when the education that is provided is of low quality or perceived as irrelevant. Under such circumstances, it is not the children who drop out of school but the school that abandons the children. In order to reach these children, many countries have established alternative education programs that are designed to meet the specific needs of different groups of people (*Chapter 9*).

Nevertheless, the demand for schooling does not depend only on the school, and there are sometimes exogenous cultural, economic and social factors that play an important role. Yet, experience in several countries proves that it is possible to organize the school in such a way as to create an acceptable compromise between (i) a structure that integrates some elements of local tradition and constraints (contents and teaching methods, including the languages used and taught, the school calendar, activities, etc.) and (ii) a structure that provides children with basic cognitive, operational and social knowledge that will permit them to enter the job market and build a different future, one that is better than that of their parents. But the obstacles are many. In reality, few countries have been capable to develop quality education systems that serve all children. The section that follows reviews the factors that have an impact on the quality of education.

The determinants of poor quality

In most countries the problems of quality in basic education in Africa are linked to a shortage of resources for education and inefficient use of the resources that are available. The consequences are a growing deficit of competent teachers and ineffective methods of teaching and school organization.

Declining and poorly managed resources

Public spending on education, expressed in percentage of the gross domestic product (GDP) has been relatively stable over time for the sub-Saharan Africa region. But a detailed analysis done by Bruns *et al.* (2003) shows in fact that there is a wide range of situations. The countries in Group 1 have a costly education system with low primary completion rates (Mingat and Suchaut, 2000). The countries in Group 2 have the opposite situation.

	Unit cost in % of GDP per capita	Primary GER	Primary com- pletion rate	Year of data				
Group I								
Burkina Faso	23.6	45	25	1998				
Eritrea	22.2	53	35	1999				
Niger	35.5	31	20	1998				
Group 2								
Gambia	13.2	- 88	70	2000				
Ghana	12.7	79	64	1999				
Malawi	8.8	7	65	1999				
Nigeria	13.8	85	67	2000				
Togo	13.2	115	68	1999				
Zambia	6.9	85	72	1998				
Average of Afri- can countries	12.9	77	45					

Table 1.1Unit cost in % of GDP per capita, gross enrollment
and completion rate of primary education

Source: Bruns et al., 2003

In most African countries, more than 75% of all recurrent expenses in education are spent on teachers' salaries. This means that the resources allocated to teaching materials, pedagogical support and professional development of teachers are too low to ensure a quality education. Rasera (2003) estimated the average unweighted public spending, apart from teacher remuneration, allocated for the day-to-day functioning of the primary school (in selected countries for which data could be obtained) at \$9 per student per year, of which only \$1.8 is available for school-level inputs. There can be little doubt that education of acceptable quality will require more resources to allow for increased expenditures on instructional materials (*Chapter 12*).

Too few competent teachers

The two indicators most frequently used to measure the overall quality of the teaching personnel in primary school are (i) the percentage of primary school teachers who have the required academic qualifications (general level of instruction) and (ii) the percentage of primary school teachers trained to teach according to established standards. It is important to note that these indicators are, in fact, not very useful indicators of the quality of education. Not only are the qualification and training levels of teachers in one country difficult to compare to those of another, but, in addition, they do not take into account the competencies acquired by the teachers through their professional experience. To this should be added the fact that the relationship between the length of the training received and the teachers' competencies is not clear. As Lockheed and Verspoor (1991) pointed out, it is often important to reform the content and quality of training programs and not simply their length (*Chapter 7*).

In sub-Saharan Africa, many countries have a very high student/teacher ratio, although there are great variations, ranging from 26.1 in Mauritius to 71.2 in Chad. The median value in the 37 countries for which there are data is about 50 students per class. Moreover the variation within countries is even larger than the variation between countries (see *Chapter 5*). Even if there is no clear consensus on the relationship between class size and quality of education, it is nonetheless obvious that there are many situations in sub-Saharan Africa where the number of students in the class is so large that high quality instruction cannot be ensured (Michaelowa, 2003). In addition, the demand for new teachers is bound to increase dramatically between 2000 and 2015, as the average number of teachers to be recruited for new and replacement positions is estimated at 200,000 per year.

	Public school teachers (in thousands)			Average annual increase	
	1985	2000	2015	1985 - 2000	2000 - 2015
English-speaking countries	1191	1557	2180	+1.8%	+2.3%
French-speaking countries	601	825	1512	+2.1%	+4.1%
Other countries	57	109	160	+4.4%	+2.6%
Total Africa	1848	2490	3852	+2%	+3%

Table 1.2Increase in the number of public school teachers,
past and required

Source: MINEDAF VIII, 2002

The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Basic Education in Sub-Saharan Africa

The underperformance of education systems

Senior policy-makers have long recognized the low level of participation, completion and learning achievement in basic education as a major failure of education development. Virtually all countries have tried to address these problems - often with the assistance of external partners - through educational reform programs that often were announced with the anticipation of major change and the hope for radical improvement. Yet often the results have been much less than anticipated. The transition from an "elitist" colonial model to a mass education model capable of providing acceptable education quality for all has often been difficult and slow, especially as the objectives of quality and equity evolved to become more ambitious and the capacity to implement large-scale programs remained limited in many countries. These internal constraints have been exacerbated by external ones - an adverse international economic environment, an HIV/AIDS epidemic that has created new and additional challenges to education, and the persistence of war and civil strife in many countries on the continent. These issues are briefly discussed below and will be elaborated further in the chapters that follow.

Slow transition toward effective mass education models

Most African nations inherited colonial education systems, which, by all accounts, produced efficiently the civil servants needed for the most important sectors of the colonial economy (Moumouni, 1968). The schools graduated a tiny elite group of skilled individuals who were well versed in the language of the colonizers and possessed the "modern" attitudes perceived to be essential to function in "modern" though colonial organizations and societies. At independence, the leadership of the new countries came out of the ranks of the administrators, teachers, nurses and doctors who had graduated from these systems. When it came to designing the path for the economic and social development of their new nations and the role education was to play in it, they relied heavily on their personal assessment of the colonial systems. Hence, the policy context favored the continuation and expansion in content and, to some extent, purpose of the inherited colonial systems.

These policies resulted in an increase of average educational attainment on the continent from six months to three years from the 1960s to the early 1980s (World Bank, 1988). However, many countries began to question the appropriateness of the inherited systems. The expanded systems were producing: (i) graduates with less-than-acceptable learning achievements and attitudes, (ii) high repetition rates resulting in (iii) high drop-out and low completion rates. It became increasingly clear that a system that had been efficient for the education of a small elite group was neither appropriate in terms of educational objectives and curriculum content nor affordable in the financial parameters of countries aiming to establish a mass education system and provide universal primary education.

All African countries have attempted to address this issue, often through successive reforms of their education system, aiming at:

- Curriculum reforms to link the content of education with African reality;
- Low-cost parallel systems designed to prepare children for life in rural areas; and
- Mobilization of parental and community resources and student's productive work to encourage self-financing of schools.

The analysis of the discourse on these reforms and the evaluations of their implementation paint a contrasting picture of what "quality" meant to the stakeholders involved and for the strategies they devised. In reality, many reforms did not make it beyond the pilot stage, did not address the core issues of teaching and learning, or proposed models of schooling that were rejected by parents. Policies aiming to encourage the use of African languages as the medium of instruction, enhancing the relevance of curriculum content and introducing child-centered instructional strategies were rarely implemented effectively on a large scale. Alternative models of service delivery to reach children who were excluded from traditional schooling because of poverty or geographic isolation or other special circumstances remained outside the mainstream of education policy. Only rarely were resource parameters managed to balance system development demands and available resources, resulting in unsustainable unit cost, misallocation or severe under-funding of the education system. The experience with curricula reforms will be discussed in Chapter 6. The role of alternative systems is discussed in Chapter 9.

These problems came to the fore in 1990 when, galvanized by the World Education Conference in Jomtien, countries aimed to rapidly increase enrollments. Without concomitant increases in resources or increases in the effectiveness of resource deployment, these policies often resulted in reductions in public expenditures per student, low completion rates and low learning achievement. The recommitment to the EFA goals in Dakar has provided an incentive to many African countries to critically examine the shortcomings of past policies and to move toward a policy framework that integrates access and quality goals in a flexible, financially sustainable framework.

The evolution of the quality concept

The challenge of basic education policy is not only a challenge of quality but also one of equality: of equal opportunities to learn and achieve. The concept of equality has evolved over time. After being construed as equality of access, the goal was redefined as equality of opportunity, implying the provision of the same teaching and learning conditions to all students. Even more ambitious equality concepts, reflecting the preoccupations highlighted during the Jomtien Conference and intensified in Dakar, concern the equality of results measured by academic success. As a consequence, the indicator of progress towards Education for All went from a gross enrollment ratio of 100%, to a net enrollment ratio of 100%, to a primary school completion ratio of 100%. Even more demanding is the expectation that students who complete primary school master the skills and knowledge specified in the national curriculum. The first two perspectives highlight educational resources offered to students; the third and especially the fourth concept focus on the inequalities of results (output), in the sense that all students must have access to learning opportunities of acceptable quality and with adequate pedagogic support in order for them to attain the expected level of competence at the end of their schooling.

The problem of the weak performance of education systems can thus not be simply conceptualized as a deterioration of quality but should be seen rather as a challenge of growing ambitions and policy objectives in a context of decreasing resources and a much more diverse group of students.

Low policy implementation capacity

Many education reforms in sub-Saharan Africa have faltered on the shoals of implementation. In many countries, human capacity and institutions are not effectively used. In others, experience and skills are insufficient for the demanding and complex challenges of real education reform, i.e., programs that impact on what students learn in the classroom. There is little doubt that the weak managerial and technical capacities of the ministries of national education and other organizations and communities that act in the education sector are major obstacles to the improvement of education and learning (Moulton, 2003). As the number of children in school has increased and systems have grown larger and more complex, the challenge of building capacity for the

implementation of quality-focused education development programs has increased continuously (*Chapter 4*).

The international development agencies recognize the need for strengthening the capacities of ministries, but the strategies adopted have had, so far, limited impact. Since the 1960s, most bilateral and multilateral donors have implemented their programs through a "project approach," which has generally consisted of supporting small-scale educational interventions. Each donor has carried out its own projects, most often without much monitoring on the part of the country's authorities or collaboration with the projects of other sponsors. In general, the projects have contributed little to the systemic and sustainable improvement of the quality of education, and they have often remained pilots, dependent on foreign technical assistance *(Chapter 4)*. In addition, the project approach has often resulted in a weak national ownership, a limited impact on the larger system and inadequate national financing.

Today, the importance of the coherence of the donors' financing mechanisms and educational policies is widely recognized. It was to address this issue that the sector wide approach (SWAp) was developed in the late 1990s in Ethiopia, Uganda and Zambia. This new approach aims at establishing a complete sector development program and a framework for new methods of financing and managing education in which the national authorities are more involved *(Chapter 4).* It also provides a promising framework for the implementation of large-scale quality improvement programs.

A difficult economic environment

Today, 30 out of the 36 least developed countries in the *World Report on Human Development* of 2002 are in Africa. Over the 1990s, the annual per capita growth rate was negative in sub-Saharan Africa, at –0.4%. The absence of economic growth partially explains the inability of many of these countries to fight poverty and build a human capital foundation for sustained economic growth. The proportion of individuals having only a dollar a day to live on increased over the 1990–1999 period, from 47.5% (241 million) to 49% (315 million) (UNDP, 2003). The weak economic growth of many African countries weighs heavily on the availability of financial resources needed to meet the objectives of universal primary education.¹ This means that few countries

I. Cf. the research carried out by UNICEF (Delamonica E., et *al.*, 2001), UNESCO (Brossard and Gacougnolle, 2000) and World Bank (Mingat A. et *al.* 2002) to estimate the resources the countries will need to achieve UPE.

will be able to finance UPE through their own resources and that the search for outside and private financing is imperative.

The slow growth of the industrial sector and the stagnating job market also affect the education system. Parents often perceive education quality in terms of preparation for further study or access to the modern labor market. When they realize that only few modern sector job openings exist, most of which require more than primary education, parents become reluctant to invest in an education for their children that is of poor quality and offers few prospects of tangible future returns.

Impact of HIV/AIDS on the quality of education

The HIV/AIDS pandemic, with 28.5 million adults and children stricken in Africa, is a serious threat to supply and demand for basic education. The repercussions of morbidity and mortality linked to HIV/AIDS on the school systems of the countries in sub-Saharan Africa have galvanized the attention of the international community. Many African governments have organized awareness and information campaigns for their populations and have also favored access to antiretroviral drugs. Evidence is emerging (Bennell, 2003) that in several countries these efforts are beginning to pay off. The intensive efforts in Zambia, Botswana and Malawi to fight HIV/AIDS most likely have had a positive impact on teachers' behavior, as recent estimates show that mortality rates are not as high as often had been projected. This clearly means that the actions undertaken must be continued and even reinforced over time.

HIV/AIDS has a serious negative impact on the ability of teachers to carry out their work with the expected regularity. Teacher absenteeism is a widespread problem, partly due to inadequacy of management and supervision. Statistical data available on the extent and causes of teacher absenteeism, however, are rare and make the implementation of an effective action program difficult. In any event, the absenteeism of teachers caused by HIV/AIDS requires increased efforts to identify them and implement targeted and specific actions.

Information on the number of children directly stricken by the epidemic is, in most sub-Saharan African countries, very incomplete. The three groups of students whose lives are most directly affected by the disease are HIV-positive children, children living with sick people and children whose parents or guardians have died of HIV/AIDS. Because of very difficult family situations, orphans and children living in households affected by HIV/AIDS may be

forced to abandon school without any hope of going back. But an analysis of the data on households from surveys conducted in over 20 countries in sub-Saharan Africa indicates that it is hard to generalize about the impact of the orphan status on enrollment rate (Bennell, 2003).

Every effective program to fight HIV/AIDS in the workplace is based on several essential parts: an evaluation of the prevalence of the risk, education and prevention, counseling and support groups, voluntary screening, deployment and transfers, medical care (including making antiretroviral drugs available), the fight against discrimination, replacement teachers and teacher support networks. And, most important, effective intervention will need to be based on reliable data and close monitoring of program impact. Education ministries cannot act alone, and the support of sponsors, NGOs and the community is vital.

Education in countries in conflict

Many countries are now in crisis and emergency situations. From 1990 to 2001, 57 major armed conflicts in 45 different places were counted in the world. Sub-Saharan Africa is the most severely affected. In these countries, the challenges facing the education sector are enormous and complex. Buildings are frequently damaged or destroyed, textbooks and instructional material also risk being spoiled. Parents and children are strongly marked by violence that they have seen or experienced. According to Christopher Talbot (2002), the planning directorates of the ministries of national education are often poorly prepared to deal with these situations, all the more so as bilateral and multilateral agencies generally have taken charge of a number of initiatives required to meet the needs of the populations affected by the crisis, more or less marginalizing ministry officers.

The first steps toward reconstructing education systems are important. Rapid access to education must be followed by a regular improvement in quality and school coverage while strengthening the capacities of national institutions. The process of reconstructing the education systems of countries in conflict is a real challenge for all the actors who are led to work together (ministries, sponsors, NGOs, communities, churches, etc.). But at the same time, it may be an opportunity to introduce new promising reforms.

Objective and methodology of the discussion paper

Improving the quality of education is arguably the most critical element of successful EFA strategies in Africa. But real quality improvement, i.e., improvement in the teaching and learning process that results in enhanced learning outcomes, has been very difficult to bring about in both developing and industrialized countries. To intensify the discussion and stimulate reflection, the Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA) selected the issue of quality in basic education as the central theme for its biannual meeting in 2003. The ADEA Steering Committee established an ad hoc task force to initiate and coordinate analyses of African experiences with quality improvement in basic education in order to support the efforts of the African countries involved in taking up the challenge of Education for All. The objective and methodology for the study are presented below.

Objective of the study

The central question investigated by the task force is:

How can the countries of sub-Saharan Africa improve in a financially viable way the quality of basic education and learning?

Quality is defined for the purpose of this study in terms of outcome: achievement by all children of learning objectives defined in the national programs and mediated by quality inputs and processes. Performances in the main subjects – languages, mathematics, science and social studies – are typically used to measure this outcome. But this is insufficient. The perceptions of the quality of education are very diverse among different stakeholders and may influence demand and subsequently the offering. For this purpose, three hypotheses guided the work:

- Many learning objectives (in particular the cognitive ones) are widely shared and express society's expectations for students.
- Other learning objectives (notably those related to behavioral norms and values) will vary from one community to another; they often reflect traditions, culture, the socioeconomic environment and the parents' mental images of education.
- The commitment to provide a quality Education for All pupils forces education systems to meet these different expectations by adopting a broadened vision of education and by creating a space for multiple learning paths, making it possible to respond to different perceptions of quality.

This conceptualization of quality is visually summarized in a model shown below in *Figure 1.1*.

Figure I.I The transformation of inputs into outputs of schooling



Source: 2002 Global Monitoring Report (UNESCO, 2002a)

The model is based on the standard input-process-output approach that was presented in the 2002 *Global Monitoring Report* (UNESCO, 2002a). It emphasizes that:

- Classroom factors (time, grouping procedures, instructional strategies) are key;
- School factors (leadership, emphasis on order, academic achievement) enable and reinforce);
- System factors (vision, standards, resources, relevant curriculum, incentives) provide direction; and
- Community factors (home environment, support for education) ensure local relevance and ownership.

A key hypothesis is that to the extent that all these factors are aligned, i.e., are pulling in the same direction, system performance will improve.

The objective, or rather the ambition of ADEA, is to effectively focus the attention and efforts of African countries and their partners on the challenges of improving quality in basic education as a key element of Education for All policies. The work of the task force was expected to help the emergence of enriched political visions and strengthened commitments as well as the development of a "culture of quality." The participation of all stakeholders involved in the processes of change was expected to improve the environment, conditions, processes and outcomes of learning. This should help countries not only gain a better understanding of the key elements of quality improvement strategies but also acquire better ideas of how such policies may be instituted and implemented at the country level.

Methodology

The methodology is based on a participatory approach that values, above all, the documentation and the exchange of experiences by participants in the reform processes and the sharing of knowledge among countries in order to develop a broadened vision, a cultural anchoring and the institutional and technical capacities for the continuous improvement of the quality of education. This interactive process of learning assumes that each country learn from its own policies and actions by evaluating them and sharing these experiences with others in the region so that successful and promising experiences in improving the quality of basic education may be identified and analyzed.

The methodology of the study is the praxis approach that was adopted for earlier work of ADEA. This approach is based on the concept of "*learning through action, learning from action to develop and improve action,*" grounded in lessons that have been learned from country studies and set against the background of regional and international experience. The two main lines of this study are thus comprised of the analysis of national experiences and a review of the literature on four major themes:

- · Pedagogical renewal and professional development of teachers;
- Decentralization/devolution and alternative education systems;
- · Implementation of basic education reforms and innovations; and
- Relevance of education: adapting curriculum and using African languages.

All the members and partners of ADEA (ministries of national education, working groups, development cooperation agencies, NGOs, education networks and specialists) have been involved.

National experiences

The presentation of national experiences in the form of case studies makes it possible to communicate the experiences to other African countries and constitutes the basis of comparative analyses, sharing of experience and mutual learning. In total, 22 national case studies were carried out: eleven in French-speaking countries, ten in English-speaking countries and one in a Portuguese-speaking country (see *Annex 1*).

On the basis of lessons learned from national case studies, thematic syntheses were prepared with a view to a collegial reflection on relevant policies, strategies and practices in African contexts, which are certainly different but commonly characterized by inadequate resources and low capacities that constrain the options and opportunities in policy, reform and action.

Background papers

In addition to the case studies, education specialists were invited to write background papers on the four main themes and on subjects not directly connected to these themes but that deal more broadly with issues related to education quality improvement. These supporting documents made it possible to add to the findings of the case studies and place them in a much broader context of African and international experience.

In total, around 40 background papers were prepared by the ADEA Working Groups, the thematic coordinators, the agencies and invited consultants (see *Annex 1*). In addition, reviews of the African literature done by the researchers of the regional networks (ROCARE and ERNESA) have been included. This approach thus focused on endogenous experiences and knowledge and intentionally emphasized the search for African solutions to African problems. In other words, it is based on pedagogy of participatory learning that places the main actors in the center of the construction of their knowledge and knowhow by actively involving them in strategies for identifying and solving problems. The participatory approach that has guided this exercise was carried out through the organization of three meetings with country case studies coordinators and authors of the background paper and intensive e-mail exchanges.

Organization of the paper

This discussion paper is organized as follows. It begins with a review of the current discourse on issues of quality and quality improvement (Chapter 2), equity and gender (Chapter 3) and approaches for external support (Chapter 4). This is followed by a review of evidence and experience from sub-Saharan Africa concerning the effectiveness of investments in different inputs (Chapter 5), curriculum relevance, especially in the use of African languages and adaptation to local context (Chapter 6), instructional strategies and teacher development (Chapter 7) and school effectiveness (Chapter 8). The paper then reviews sub-Saharan Africa's experience in with the provision of a range of learning opportunities, differentiation of programs and the diversification of providers (Chapter 9), and changes in the way education systems are managed (Chapter 10), and students' learning progress is measured and monitored (Chapter 11). It discusses the financial implications of accelerated progress to the Education for All objectives (*Chapter 12*), provides a strategic framework for quality improvement (Chapter 13) and discusses some key elements of an education policy focused on quality improvement (Chapter 14). A complete list of country case studies and background papers can be found in Annex 1.

Chapter 2. The reality of quality improvement: Moving toward clarity

By Jane Schubert

Quality exists when students demonstrate knowledge. The almost universal focus on quality improvement in education is driven to a large extent by the inability of students to show that they have acquired in school the knowledge that parents and society expect. Decades of research that fill volumes of journals, seminar proceedings, and the documents of professional meetings have resulted in a robust body of knowledge on school effectiveness and improvement. It is both amazing and disappointing that so little of what is known has actually been utilized to improve national policy and local practice. Even in industrialized countries the increasing knowledge about educational change and quality in terms of technical information, the expansion of research competence, and the emerging interest in teaching and learning at the classroom level, has not resulted in large-scale improvements in student achievement or accelerated student learning (Hopkins, 2001). Much – but not all – of this research is from the industrialized world, but its findings can stimulate reflection on commonalities with the experience in developing countries.

The Dakar Framework for Action includes a specific target on quality (*Target 6*): Improving all aspects of the quality of Education for All, so that recognized and measurable learning outcomes are achieved by all, especially in literacy, numeracy, and essential life skills.²

The important message of this target is that quality is centered on measurable learning outcomes for all.

Perspectives on quality

Defining quality is more frequently debated than articulated. Adams (1993) presents some persistent questions that surround attempts to define "quality" – so as to understand and utilize the concept of quality. He draws distinctions between efficiency, effectiveness, equity and quality, identifies multiple

^{2.} Dakar Framework for Action (2000). Similarly, the Millennium Challenge Account, the Fast Track Initiative, the G8 summit and the USA No Child Left Behind Act (2001) all express similar concern about the quality of basic education.

meanings of quality (as defined in the literature as inputs, processes, outputs, outcomes, and value added) and attempts to operationalize it by listing possible characteristics of quality such as: definable in context; integrated with efficiency and equity; not associated with high costs; potentially valuable across settings with agreed-upon goals and contexts.

Almost a decade later, UNICEF (2000) presented a definition of quality education that had five characteristics: learners who are healthy and ready to learn; environments that are safe and adequately resourced; content reflected in relevant curricula for acquiring basic skills; processes that use child-centered learning; and outcomes that encompass knowledge, skills and attitudes and link to national educational goals and civic participation. UNICEF's quality model centers its concept of quality on the outcomes. UNESCO expanded the definition of quality to include a special emphasis on gender perspective and a demand for education to reflect upon its relevance to the world outside of school, to social dimensions. It is based on education as a human right and includes areas such as: peace and human rights; improved quality of life; addressing the HIV/AIDS pandemic; literacy; and teacher education (Pigozzi, 2000). In the EFA Global Monitoring Report (2002), UNESCO specifies the key variables that affect education outcomes in an input-process-outcome model that links together the various stakeholders in education as a guide to the assessment of education quality.

A classroom-anchored working definition of quality guided a decade (1991-2003) of USAID activity focusing on teaching and learning. This operational approach applied a process that stimulated dialogue about quality in host countries by pointing to the "essential elements of student progress toward meeting or exceeding locally appropriate standards (expressed in measurable outcomes such as academic achievement in numeracy, oral expression, and reading), conditions of learning environments and instructional strategies and resources that strive to treat all students equally so that learning is not hindered because of characteristics such as gender, socio-economic status, geography or ethnicity" (Schubert, 1993; p. 1).

All these definitions highlight the different elements of the basic input-processoutput model that commonly underpins education research and policy analysis. It has also guided the analyses presented in this book (see *Chapter 1, Figure 1.1*). It emphasizes the importance of both cognitive and affective results (mediated by quality inputs and processes) measured by the extent to which pupils achieve knowledge, skills and behaviors specified by a national curriculum. The central message of this chapter, which emerges from the knowledge base of the past few decades, is that knowledge about what students have learned and can do and the link to instructional practice stems from systematic information about teaching and learning drawn from the classroom. The classroom is the "workplace of learning" – the authentic setting where the intended beneficiaries of any educational change (i.e., reform) demonstrate measurable improvement (or non-improvement) as a consequence of that change. Knowing more about why progress toward improvement does and does not occur can only emerge from ongoing and systematic examination of the environment where the change/improvement is to occur.

This chapter briefly summarizes the multi-faceted research perspectives that contribute to the knowledge base of educational policy and practice on quality and student learning. Much of the existing body of knowledge stems primarily from education systems and school environments in industrialized settings, although there is a growing knowledge base of school effectiveness and enhancing schooling in developing countries (Hopkins, 2001; Scheerens, 2000). It provides a very brief summary of "where we stand" in terms of the knowledge gained through the research and the extent to which this knowledge is useful and/or appropriate to other, diverse contexts such as educational policy and practice in Africa. This chapter thus provides the backdrop for the review of African experiences in *Chapters 6 through 8* and the discussion in *Chapters 13 and 14* on the main elements of the quality improvement strategies that are emerging on the continent.

What is known about quality improvement?

Three decades of research and evaluation from a variety of independent but complementary perspectives provide several lenses through which quality may be viewed and upon which concrete action may be taken throughout the hierarchy of an education system. The overall attempt is to understand and ascribe meaning to education policy and practice assumed to result in increased performance of teaching and/or learning or both. The Coleman report (Coleman, *et al.*, 1966) in the United States and the Plowden Report (Central Advisory Council, 1967) in the United Kingdom can be regarded as the historical landmarks of empirical research and practice on quality. They ascribe most of the variation in student learning to socio-economic factors and raise questions about the impact of schools. The reports provoked a considerable body of research and practice on what has become known as "school effectiveness."

Early research in this tradition was primarily intended to disprove the findings (i.e., to prove that "schools mattered" in student learning achievement). The central questions that have animated and continue to animate effective schools research later expanded to include:

What school-related factors account for student achievement and, ultimately, the successful completion of schooling, after controlling for external factors such as family background or socio-economic status? Among these factors, which ones most affect teaching and learning? How can schools be improved to provide an environment conducive to learning?

Research on school effectiveness moved beyond these quantitative survey based methodologies to more qualitative perspectives and in-depth analysis in the 1970s (Rutter, *et al.*, 1979; Edmonds, 1979). From this research emerged an abundant and widely quoted literature on school effectiveness and school improvement, comprising studies of individual projects, reviews of national education sector strategies, case studies of activities, meta-analyses of clusters of studies and reviews of reviews! A few years later researchers began to focus more specifically on the processes of school improvement. (Fullan, 1982; Huberman and Miles, 1984)

By pinpointing the specific factors within the education system that influence teaching and learning, this research has created a knowledge base that policy makers, planners and practitioners can learn from and build upon, thereby avoiding a "reinvention of the wheel." The challenge is to extract the core elements from the available evidence to stimulate a dialogue which results in evidence-based policy and practice that address specific national priorities. Dimmock (2000) offers a summary gleaned from the literature on school effectiveness and restructuring – a term that embraces "policy and practice aimed at transforming education across all levels from system through regional and district to school" (p.8). He distinguishes between reform (a term applied to change that remains undefined), restructuring (transformation of a school – leadership, governance, management) and design (a more intentional focus to structure and process, a linkage among the elements, and reinforcement among the parts). Figure 2.1 illustrates the relationships among the key components of a system, and within each illustrates functions at a particular level. The bottom line is improved student learning outcomes. The intermediate variables are critical to connect the school activities to the classroom functions, as derived from the literature.

Figure 2.1 System structure and functions



Source: Dimmock, (2000)

Resourced environments

Scheerens (2000) compiled evidence from industrialized countries according to various strands of educational-effectiveness research: school effectiveness in equal educational opportunity research; economic studies on production functions; evaluation of compensatory program; effective-schools research; and studies on instructional effectiveness. He includes a table of the main components of 14 factors positively linked to effectiveness. *Table 2.1.* summarizes the most important ones.

Factors	Components		
Educational leadership	 School leader as information provider Initiator and facilitator of staff professionalization 		
Curriculum quality/ opportunity to learn	Setting curricular priorities Opportunity to learn		
School climate	 (a) Orderly atmosphere The importance given to an orderly climate Good conduct and behavior of pupils (b) Climate in terms of effectiveness orientation and good internal relationships Perceptions of effectiveness-enhancing school climate Pupils' engagement Appraisal of roles and tasks 		
 Monitoring pupils' progress School process evaluation Use of evaluation results Keeping records on pupils' performance 			
Effective learning time	 Time Monitoring absenteeism Time at classroom level 		

 Table 2.1
 Key factors of effectiveness

Source: Scheerens, (2000)

The overall conclusion of these analyses is that, in industrialized countries:

- The impact of resource-input factors is fairly small.
- There is agreement on the relevance of factors for school improvement such as leadership, staff cooperation, achievement oriented school policies, but when subjected to meta-statistical analyses, the impact of school-organizational factors is small to medium.
- School-effectiveness factors linked to between-school variance of achievement scores explain only a small (about 10%) proportion of total variance in student achievement, although the average may conceal striking differences – as much as one year of schooling – in the school experience of a student in one of the most effective schools compared to students going to the least effective schools (Hopkins, 2001).

In a review of more than 100 sources, Gauthier *et al.* (2003) examined research on effective pedagogy and schools in both an industrialized and a developing country context. The research targeted studies that favored the success of students whose schooling may be influenced by malnutrition, absenteeism, repetition and dropout, so as to derive commonalities between the two contexts and increase the relevance of the findings to a development context. One overall conclusion was that within the literature on the industrialized countries, "the most effective measures to favor students from disadvantaged milieus are found directly in the classroom" (p. 22). The key finding is that "school can make a difference in the academic performance of young people despite a disadvantaged socioeconomic context." Further, the most effective instructional practices must focus on teaching and on basic skills learning and use direct instruction. The hope is that this focus, over time, will not only improve the ultimate success of the pupil, but also increase successful completion rates.

Yet each of these approaches to school effectiveness has its limitations as a tool for improving student achievement. For example, Scheerens suggests that: (i) the attention to individual schools inadequately addresses how national systems function; (ii) a focus on instrumentality that sees goals and objectives as more static than dynamic and does not recognize the need for change or adaptation; and (iii) an inability to adjust to issues related to equity and efficiency (Scheerens, 2000). Dimmock also points to the limitation of checklists that may oversimplify complicated processes – they emphasize neither the *what* nor the *how* of improving the quality of schooling. He further argues that the school effectiveness advocates have often assumed a "one size fits all" model that would be effective for all students regardless of gender, age and ability.

It is very important when searching for findings that can best and usefully inform educational planners and implementers to disaggregate the findings, particularly when considering their application to new and diverse environments. Even though limitations may be cited for particular research directions, it does not mean that all is lost. Indeed, much has been learned and can be used in a wide range of different settings. The task is to distinguish between what is and is not applicable and in what context. The attempt in this chapter is to extract that which strategically focuses on pupil learning. Hopkins presents a summary of the legacy of effective school movement as analyzed by Murphy (1992):

- The educability of learners it's possible for all children to learn;
- A focus on outcomes examining indices of learning to identify value added;
- Taking responsibility for students don't blame the victim (the student) for the shortcomings of the school; schools should take a fair share of the responsibility for students' learning performance; and
- Consistency throughout the school community treat the school as an organic whole, more than the sum of its parts, and don't focus on only the parts.

Hopkins refers to the emerging group as pragmatists who combine both qualitative and quantitative methodologies. What's happening now is a shift away from the "templates" of the past and the need to be more reality-based in planning and implementing any policy or intervention that strives to improve student achievement. The world is different than it was when many of these "movements" began: schools are being called upon to respond and "fix" social problems; parents are demanding more accountability; students are pressured to consider choices and at an earlier age; governments are installing universal standards and increasing measurement to meet those standards, while national boundaries are blurred and global priorities for work and leisure gain prominence.

Hopkins frames the need to move into this complex, evolving and more global society as the requirement to be "authentic" – to strategically focus policy and practice on learning. Authentic strategies address the process and the outcome of student achievement but also acknowledge the necessity of productive management within schools. This authenticity brings a focus on outcomes, targets teachers and learners, aims at consistent implementation of strategies and recognizes the importance of cultural context. However, the essence of the authentic school improvement strategy is that "powerful learning and powerful teaching is the heartland of the authentic school improvement." (Hopkins, 2003; p. 71). This means a change of instructional focus from test scores and examination results to building the cognitive and affective skills of students. It also means that teachers need to learn how to teach their students *how* to learn while they are acquiring knowledge in specific curriculum content. It implies a move from schooling to learning as the focus of action.

Another voice for the integration of theories, experiences, and findings from several bodies of, particularly, the effective schools and school improvement literature is Dimmock (2000). He argues for the restructuring of education by proposing a more holistic approach that acknowledges the relationship among all segments of the education sector – and often to other sectors such as health, or democracy and governance. The current work on designing learne-centered schools utilizes knowledge from learning theory, organizational theory, teacher development, management, and culture. Schools are viewed in this perspective as dynamic and flexible.

A meta-analysis of comprehensive school reform (CSR) in the United States reviews the research on the achievement effects of CSR and summarizes the specific effects of 29 implemented models (Borman *et al.*, 2003). The targeted

schools are mainly (70%) high-poverty schools with low student test scores. Many of these schools have been confronted with a revolving door of reforms and new initiatives that are seldom linked to evidence of success. The research usually occurs after implementation and innovations may even have been dropped in the wake of a new and different activity. The overall conclusion is that schools that implemented CSR models for five years or more showed strong effects that were consistent across schools of varying poverty levels. The review identifies 11 components that represent a comprehensive and scientifically based approach to school reform including most importantly:

- Proven methods for learning, teaching and school management;
- High-quality and continuous teacher development;
- Measurable goals for academic achievement;
- Integration of instruction, assessment, classroom management, professional development, parental involvement and school management; and
- Annual evaluation of progress.

Less fiscally resourced environments

A critical constraint to using the findings of this research on schooling and teacher effectiveness in African settings is the inappropriateness of transferring models from industrialized to developing countries. Gauthier *et al.* (2003) argue in the review mentioned before that the experience of working with students from disadvantaged backgrounds in industrialized countries may provide important lessons for school improvement in developing countries. One of their key findings is that in disadvantaged settings effective instructional practice is explicitly organized to teach the acquisition of basic skills such as reading, writing, and mathematics as a basis for higher-order applications. Such a focus, they found, will "develop cognitive and affective competencies rather than favoring the latter over the former" (p. 22). The authors hypothesize that such a focus over time may not only favor the success of these students at risk but also improve their completion rates and long-term participation in personal and civic futures.

Reviews of the literature on effective pedagogy in developing countries find a litany of negative factors such as *unstable political conditions, weakness of teacher preparation and support, exploding school participation, and unsupportive conditions for teachers.* Scheerens (2000) presents a review of earlier reviews summarizing 96 studies on the estimated effects of resources on education in developing countries. The two input variables with the most frequent positive significant association (above 50% of the studies) to achievement in developing countries are teacher education and per-pupil expenditure. The other three input variables – teacher/pupil ratio, teacher experience, and teacher salary – are also positively and significantly associated with achievement in 27% to 35% of the studies. These percentages are higher than those found in studies in industrialized countries (Hanushek, 1997).

Research on school improvement in developing countries began with a seminal effort in examining the change process at national and local environments in a cross-country study in Colombia, Ethiopia and Bangladesh (Dalin, *et al.*, 1994). The combined effort of 14 researchers collected qualitative data over a four-year time period. Six critical factors emerged:

- Concrete, locally available, ongoing in-service training linked to practice and peer collaboration;
- Timely and relevant support from local and district educators that relates to instructional practice;
- An environment of high expectations to produce results and share successes;
- Shared responsibility through decentralization of management and administration;
- Use of locally-developed teaching and learning materials that strive toward mastery of teaching and learning; and
- Active community roles in funding and management of schools.

Heneveld and Craig (1996) presented a conceptual framework identifying factors affecting school effectiveness, often referred to in the literature on developing countries: supporting inputs, enabling conditions, school climate and teaching/learning process, all leading to student outcomes. This model was used as the research framework for a baseline study on educational quality in primary education (e.g., information on pupil performance, parents, communities, teachers, learning materials, etc.) in Uganda in 1996. The model proved useful in pinpointing opportunities for improvement by revealing that although many schools were "significantly short" on the components of effectiveness, where they were present, they did influence school effectiveness (Carasco *et al.*, 1996).

A very informative set of research activities from 1993 to 1997 were conducted through an International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) inter-regional research project (Carron and Châu, 1996). The outcome of the four-country analysis is a nine-dimensional framework used to analyze school functioning within the local education environment (e.g., characteristics of the context, relationships within the school, teaching/learning process and teaching process measured against objectives).

Adapting knowledge derived from industrialized country experiences to developing countries so that it can inform successfully policy and strategy under very different conditions remains a major challenge for the design of education reforms in developing countries. Several reviews focus on this issue. Jansen (1995) suggests that a critical weakness of the school effectiveness literature is that it suggests a recipe for effectiveness that limits the user's understanding of change and is not universally applicable. Scheerens (2000) summarizes his review of the "strands" by reporting that the provision of basic resources makes most of the difference in developing countries, particularly for the most deprived schools. A decade ago, Farrell (1992) noted that resource-scarce environments require attention to cost-effectiveness and efficiency that may not be required in wealthier environments. Choices may require trade-offs that add to one activity while subtracting from another.

These reviews of the effectiveness of pedagogy and school organization in industrialized countries offer important insights for the design of education reform programs in developing countries:

- Adopting instructional approaches should be done gradually and with caution, until there is evidence of increased student learning – note particularly some "discovery" approaches whose success is linked to individuals rather than sustainable practices – and feasibility in overcrowded classrooms with poorly prepared teachers and severe shortages of learning materials.
- Depending on successful pilot projects to solve national education problems is not strategically sound, as they often fail often for logistical and financial reasons.
- Viewing the school only as an economic input-output system ignores its important social system features: adapting teaching conditions to the local culture, integrating communities into the functions of the school and keeping parents informed of their children's progress so as to engage them in supporting schooling.

The recently completed review of the school improvement efforts of the Aga Khan Foundation over the past 15 years is particularly instructive to developing nations because the program was implemented in Africa, the activities stemmed from a common set of strategic principles applied in a variety of situations, and projects lasted no less than three years, some as long as ten (Anderson, 2002). Moreover the challenging conditions under which the donor, the governments and the NGOs worked are shared by other nations. The six key design features underlying the foundation's effort to improve teaching and learning are: change is school-based; the whole school is the unit of change; ongoing teacher development is at the heart of the improvement process; improved school management and organization is essential to support teacher capacity to implement change; a strategic plan for institutionalization of the school improvement effort must be in place early; and mobilization of stakeholders as partners for substantive involvement is of central importance.

In a concluding chapter Hopkins provides an external perspective on the Aga Khan initiative, offering several conclusions that merit attention for future planning:

- The approach fell short of fulfilling the results-oriented expectations of current performance-based standards around the world.
- A better balance between strengthening capacity and accountability measures at the local level needs to be found.
- The understanding and application of child-centered methods by teachers remains limited.
- There was little evidence of a positive impact on student learning from child-centered methodologies as applied by Aga Khan supported schools.

Hopkins acknowledges the very challenging task of implementing reforms that result in long-lasting improvements in student achievement. He suggests that one reason is the fragmented nature of policies that address only one component of the education system, e.g., teacher training or curriculum redevelopment. He points out that any change in teaching and learning in the classroom must not only involve teachers' behaviors but also their beliefs. The lessons to consider for authentic school improvement are that:

- Change takes place over time.
- Change initially involves anxiety and uncertainty.
- Technical and psychological support is crucial.
- Learning new skills is incremental and developmental.
- Organizational conditions within and in relation to the school impact school improvement.
- Successful change involves pressure and support within a collaborative setting.

Using the knowledge

What are the building blocks from all this knowledge and experience that can help policy makers and program developers design activities that are technically sound, logistically manageable, and address national priorities? There is consensus that "one size does not fit all." The knowledge base enriches dialogue within specific national activities but there is no known universally applicable template for success. But the accumulated wisdom and experience of previous decades brings out several principles that can guide the design of national programs:

- Focus on learning raise the level of pupil achievement and the skill of teachers and teacher trainers.
- Establish a process of continuous improvement in teaching by ensuring coherence between teaching strategies, curriculum content and learning needs and developing the skills of teachers and teacher trainers.
- Recognize the school as the unit of change and ensure that reform strategies are congruent with the hopes and aims of policy, the values of a school and the beliefs of a teacher.
- Attend to the implementation requirements necessary to insure that a scheme has a fair opportunity to be tested.
- Examine the evidence for success if adapting or adopting a particular strategy.
- Think strategically about the link between the national policy, system management and the local practice in terms of ownership, capacity building, implementation, and sustainability.
- Broaden civic participation to establish education goals be realistic so as not to build in failure.

From a quality perspective, the critically important measure of the relevance of the experiences documented in the research and the reviews presented in this chapter is the extent to which they are useful in improving student achievement and identifying the factors that influence this outcome. The way forward must be charted with approaches and processes that apply what has already been learned to the situation as it exists on the ground, and systematically examine how policies and interventions are being implemented and the extent to which they are making a difference in student performance. Policies and programs only become effective in the classroom; research and analysis will therefore need to look increasingly inside the classroom Once inside, it is necessary to examine the dynamics of the classroom and to gather very specific information about what is happening. For example, what teachers know about the content they are expected to teach and how do they teach it, what resources are available and how are they used, what resources are not available, what pupils do when they come to school (i.e., how they use materials, what materials they have to use) and what they know throughout the cycle. The results of such systematic and continuing examination must then be shared throughout the education sector so all stakeholders within the sector receive specific information about action they may take to improve a policy or a practice and how their action relates to other components. For example, if those responsible for teacher training learn that some teachers are unable to understand the materials provided, then the implication is that something needs to be done within the professional development of teachers. The curriculum specialists must then examine their materials in the light of this finding to decide what action may be appropriate from the curriculum development side to address this issue.

The path to accelerating progress towards education quality suggested above represents a dramatic shift in determining policy and developing programs because it reverses the traditional top-down approach to reform. It is a bottom-up approach because the choices to be discussed begin with information from the ground - the source of the implementation. The Improving Educational Quality Project (IEQ), funded by USAID and implemented from 1991 to 2003 in 17 countries tested such a "cycle of improvement" (see Chapter 8, Box 8.5, for an example from Uganda). The process begins and ends in the classroom and employs multi-methodological approaches to reduce the misalignment between the educational goal of quality and the political priority of quantity. These dual pursuits of political and educational agendas share a common goal: the successful completion by all children of the primary school curriculum. The IEQ process pinpoints the factors that sustain this misalignment and provides realistic and concrete information from the classroom to form the basis for corrective action in policy and practice. The idea is to bring quality and quantity into alignment (Schubert, 2001).

The lessons from IEQ are an important guide for further progress on the path to quality improvement:

• The classroom is the source of authentic knowledge about teaching and learning.

- The knowledge generated from the classroom creates a common discourse for dialogue about how to improve policy and practice.
- Knowledge shared at all levels of the education sector from the classroom to the offices of the Ministry of Education stimulates the translation of research into practice.
- Linking factors that influence teaching and learning leads to increased understanding about the dynamics of the classroom.
- Involving in each country educators at all levels in examining classroom dynamics and sharing the findings strengthens local ownership of the process and the capacity to sustain and integrate the process within a national system.

Education reform as a mechanism for change has a history of successes and failures. But because the EFA targets of access and quality remain unfulfilled in much of sub-Saharan Africa, governments, donor agencies, institutes of education and the private sector need to consider a strategic framework for action that reflects the lessons of research and experience. It is not necessary to reinvent the wheel. It is important to apply what has been learned in an ongoing and systematic process that addresses the reality of the education context.

Chapter 3. What is the problem of equity in quality?

By John Oxenham

This chapter attempts to identify options for responding to the question, "How can government policy promote equitable progress towards the Education for All goal of universal primary completion with good quality education?" The word "quality" implies the acquisition of knowledge and skills specified in the curriculum. It implies a shift from simple equality of access to equality in treatment and eventually greater equality in attainments. Since inequality often arises from inequity, equity will almost always have to feature as a central purpose of public policy

Inequality and equity

The discussion takes the indicator of quality to be the retention of the students who enroll, i.e., low dropout rates and high completion rates with a large proportion of learners achieving their learning targets and small disparities in learning attainments among regions, schools, social classes and genders.

Available data indicate that failure to reach quality in this sense arises less from inequalities in the abilities of different groups of children to learn and more from "supply" and "demand" factors. "Supply" denotes the availability of educational facilities – although not necessarily schools – and the quality of teaching, content, learning materials and other components of an education system. These factors clearly can be addressed by government policy.

"Demand" denotes the willingness and ability of families to enroll their children and to sustain their support in ensuring that the children attend regularly, apply themselves diligently and persevere to the end of their courses. Demand factors can be more difficult to address through government policy, but, as will be shown, are certainly not beyond its reach. Indeed, the data indicate that the main sources of the apparent ineffectiveness of education and of the inequalities in the achievements of different groups of children are probably inequities in the distribution and application of human and material resources and therefore well within the power of government to redress. This chapter takes the term "equity" to indicate fairness, reasonableness and impartiality in providing the opportunity to learn. Conversely, the term "inequity" connotes unfairness, possibly arising from neglect, partiality or misguided decisions. The basis for assessing "fairness" is "rights based," in the sense that every child not only has the universally recognized right to an education that satisfies generally accepted and applicable criteria of adequacy in the context of a particular society but, in addition, has the right to two further expectations. The first is that government will ensure the availability of all the necessary facilities for an adequate education. The second expectation is even stronger: Government will do whatever it can to remove all obstacles to the child's access to education and effective learning, even if some of these obstacles exist within the child's family and circumstances, and will help, even induce, the child to enroll and persevere. Governments are thus expected to ensure that, as soon as possible, every child can and will take up his or her right to basic education.

Although the literature often discusses equity and equality together, this chapter focuses on equity and adopts what Grisay (2003) terms the "realistic" ideology: "Since a certain degree of inequality is the very foundation of any society, it is only necessary to combat *injustice* in the school system and not inequality itself." However, it is of course the presence of inequalities that points to the possibility of inequities: Each inequality then requires examination as to its sources.

As regards inputs and resources, which Grisay discusses under her heading of EQUALITY 1 (equality of opportunity), some government schools tend to enjoy better buildings, better facilities, better supplies of teaching and learning aids and resources and, most important, higher proportions of reliable, competent and committed teachers than the average, while others are left much worse off than the average on all these dimensions. Such inequalities or disparities would of course suggest some inequity or injustice.

As regards process and treatment – Grisay's EQUALITY 2 (equality of treatment) – learners of one gender or from some social groups tend to do much better or much worse than the average. While some variation among individuals is to be expected, large and systematic variations between the genders or among social groups suggest that some are being treated better or worse than others and again that there is some inequity or injustice. Similarly, there are schools that exhibit lower than average intake rates and higher than average rates of repetition and dropout, and thus lower rates of completion and lower than average levels of attainment in national assessments – Grisay's EQUALITY 3 (equality of results) – as well as schools that do the opposite, i.e. there are inequalities among schools. The Benin and Mauritania cases document huge variations in attainments among schools: In some schools the average attainment is 80%, whereas in others it reaches only 10%. The two governments clearly attribute these inequalities to inequities for which the system itself is responsible, for they plan deliberate measures to reduce them among regions, zones, types of school and gender.

On all these dimensions, governments proceed on the assumption that, under conditions of equal access and equal quality, the observed wide inequalities of outcomes in learning will be narrowed and that the correlation between gender or social class or place of residence and educational achievement will be much weaker and ideally may vanish altogether. In effect, increasing equality of learning outcomes has become an international, universally agreed goal and, in that guise, a driver of national policy and action.

The correlates of disadvantage

Table 3.1 takes data from 19 countries of sub-Saharan Africa to show that the three long and well-known factors of poverty, rural residence and gender persist as the strong correlates of ineffective education. Ideally, the three should show no correlation at all with these access or quality indicators. If access and quality were equally available and distributed, why would poor and rural children or girls on average *necessarily* attend less regularly than the country average, or repeat and drop out more than the average, or learn less than the average? The fact that disparities on these indicators have been reduced and even reversed in many countries underlines that they are indeed not intrinsic but subject to policy, action and mitigation.

Before a discussion of the indications of the data, some limitations need noting. First, *Table 3.1* does not take into account factors such as ethnicity (some ethnic groups may either suffer discrimination and disadvantage or, on the contrary, enjoy disproportionate privilege), life-style (some populations, such as nomads, practice patterns of living that make conventional modes of education impracticable), culture (some religious groups prefer not to send their children to conventional schools), or difficult circumstances (families living through civil conflict, refugees, orphans, children caring for sick parents).
	Indicator	Gross en- rollment rate (%)	Intake Rate in the I st Year (%)	Survival Rate (%)	Comple- tion rate (%)
Sample average		78.2	71.9	58.0	41.7
	Boys	84.5	76.9	61.4	47.2
Candan	Girls	72.1	66.8	54.2	36.2
Gender	Difference (Boys–Girls)	12.4	10.1	7.2	11.0
	Ratio (Girls/Boys)	0.84	0.87	0.88	0.77
	Urban	103.5	88.4	69.0	61.0
Geographic	Rural	70.1	65.4	42.8	28.0
location	Difference (Urban–Rural)	33.5	22.9	26.2	33.0
	Ratio (Rural/Urban)	0.68	0.74	0.62	0.46
	Q5 (wealthiest 20%)	106.7	89.9	76.3	68.6
Income	QI (poorest 20%)	62.1	53.3	43.9	23.4
quintile	Difference (Q5–Q1)	44.6	36.6	32.4	45.2
	Ratio (Q1/Q5)	0.57	0.59	0.58	0.34

Table 3.1Social disparities according to various indicators for primary
education in 19 countries in Africa*

* The countries are Angola, Benin, Burundi, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Uganda, Rwanda, Sierra-Leone, Togo, and Zambia.

Source: Mingat. 2003b

Such factors currently affect large numbers of children in Africa, even though the numbers in any given country may be small relative to the entire population. The table then deals with countries only in very broad terms. Nevertheless, it serves to sketch a set of generally recognizable circumstances. A second is that the 19 countries in the sample may not be fully representative of all 48 in sub-Saharan Africa. Even so, they serve to point to situations that are true of most, albeit to varying degrees.

The first point to note in *Table 3.1* is that in these countries taken as a whole, the Primary Completion Rate (PCR) is less than half, even for the boys, and just over a third for the girls. In part, the PCR is a result of the school intake and survival rates. The implication is that in most countries large proportions of boys and girls drop out early and do not complete their primary education. Further, the clear disparities among the boys, among the girls and between the boys and the girls suggest inequalities generated by inequities in regular access to schooling and, in particular, in the overall quality of the schooling experience.

The second important point is that the most important determinant of education disadvantage is wealth, as shown by the difference in education performance between children of the wealthiest 20% and the poorest 20% the population. For the Primary Completion Rate, this gap is very large, in fact four times larger than the difference between boys and girls. It is possible that this huge disparity arises solely from the situations of families and from no inequity in access to or treatment in school at all. In fact, it is more than probable, as several studies over several decades have suggested (see for example Lipton, 1977; Nuna, 1993; Moulder, 1994; Adae-Mensah, 2000) that the greater influence of the wealthiest families over government policy skews the distribution of public resources inequitably towards the children of those families and away from children who are in greater need of those resources, thus exacerbating the inequity of schooling outcomes.

The second most important determinant of disadvantage is whether a child lives in an urban or rural area. Although not as large as the disparity between richest and poorest for the primary completion rate, it is still three times more than the difference between boys and girls. For these children "natural" obstacles such as distance and dispersed settlements or mobile populations are likely to reinforce inequities in the opportunity to learn.

Finally, while the difference on the gender dimension is smaller, it is still significant and large enough at 11% to require direct action. In fact, it is cumulative, exacerbating in most countries the disadvantage of girls *vis-à-vis* boys in poor and rural communities. These differences in education opportunity and performance caused by poverty, rural habitat and gender are indeed inequalities. Do they arise from inequities in the opportunity to learn? Do they reflect injustice? The following paragraphs consider them in order of descending magnitude, beginning with poverty and concluding with gender.

Poverty

In the column "Intake Rate to the first year (%)" in *Table 3.1*, nine out of ten children from the wealthiest families enter school, while only five out of ten in the poorest families do so. In seven countries, fewer than two out of ten children in the poorest quintile of the population attend school: Burkina Faso, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Niger, Somalia, and Sudan (Huebler and Loaiza, 2003). Is this difference due to inequity and, even if it is not, can government policy mitigate it?

The experiences of Botswana, Guinea, Kenya, Malawi, Nigeria, Tanzania and Uganda suggest both that the direct cost of schooling had created an inequitable burden on families, constraining access to school for the poorest, and that the governments can indeed mitigate it. When those governments abolished fees for primary schooling, enrollments increased to an almost overwhelming degree. That suggested that the fees constituted an obstacle that was indeed inequitable, because the government had imposed it and in doing so impeded many children from their right to primary education. In effect, the government created a supply but at the same time damped down demand. This is an instance of the government's influence on demand factors. In releasing the clearly pent-up demand, some governments had difficulty in ensuring that supply coped with it. It is likely then that, if more states abolished fees and other monetary charges for primary school, enrollments would more than likely expand rapidly.

After entering primary school, how do the children from the wealthiest and poorest families use the education available? *Table 3.1* shows the survival rate, which is the percentage of the students enrolled in grade 1 who continue their education into the final year of the primary course. Again, the children from the richest families show a large advantage. Nearly eight out of ten make it through to the final year, whereas, among the children from the poorest families, just over four out of ten do so. The disparity between the richest and poorest groups in the primary completion rate is even greater than the disparity in survival; whereas almost seven out of ten students from the poorest families complete successfully, fewer than three out of ten from the poorest families do so.

Are these differences also due to inequity? Even if they are not, could the government do something to mitigate them? The answer here has to be more complex, because the reasons for dropout can be several and are likely to be particular to a given country or even a given district or locality. *Table 3.2* summarizes at least some of the known contributing factors and sketches counteracting measures that have been tried in some countries and might be possible in others. For the moment, it will be useful to look at the observations of some recent research. Dachi and Garrett (2003) remark, "According to Eldring *et al.* (2000) ... inability of households to meet the basic needs of children (education, food, shelter and clothes) in most cases forces children to engage in employment in their endeavor to improve their conditions and livelihood" (p.10). They further report that Amma *et al.* (2000) found that working

Possible contribu- tors	Possible causal factors	Due to inequity in the education system?	Possible mitigators
Irregular attendance	 Distance to school Recurrent illness Family's need for labor, earning; caring for sick parents Fear Poor relations with teachers Feeling disadvantaged vis-à-vis other students 	 Only insofar as non-school options have not been adopted Probably not Probably: corporal punishment deters girls Possible prejudice, antipathy, victimization on the part of teachers Probably not, but possibilities of teachers making students more aware of disadvantages 	 Multi-grade and distance learning approaches Health services in schools Consultation with family on options to enable regular attendance; parent-teacher and community support possibilities; monetary stipend and scholarships; "Take Home Food" programs, especially for girls, in very poor areas Better preparation of teachers, better monitoring by head and senior teachers; enabling parents to discuss problems with school authorities Awareness raising and training for teachers
Deficient learning	 Malnutrition, hunger Lack of texts and other learning materials Difficulties with language of instruction Teacher absenteeism reduces time-on-task; Unqualified, incompetent, demoralized teachers Boredom 	 Probably not Possible inequities (i) in distributing supplies to schools in poorer areas, and (ii) in pricing; Possible inequities in language policy and in quality of teachers stationed in poorer areas Possible inequities in quality of teachers stationed in poorer areas; possible higher rates of teacher absenteeism and lower rates of time on task and time spent in actual learning 	 Breakfast, lunch feeding programs Free texts, subsidized prices for writing materials for schools serv- ing poor populations; more effec- tive distribution; consultation and education for unschooled parents* Reform of language policy; more equitable distribution of effective teachers More equitable distribution of effective teachers; stronger ac- countability for teachers' presence in classrooms and for time spent in actual instruction and learning.
Discon- tinuation despite good atten- dance and successful learning	 Direct costs of school uniforms and other charges Opportunity costs of earning power Onset of puberty for girls 	 Possible inequity Probably not Possibly not, but possible misbehavior by male teachers and older students 	 In poorer areas, dispensing with uniforms, requiring cheaper uni- forms or subsidizing uniforms Incentives to offset opportunity costs Consultation with parents and community supports; severe sanc- tions for misbehaving teachers and students

Table 3.2Disparities in school survival: possible contributors
and mitigators

*This suggestion derives from an experience by World Education Inc. in Guinea, as reported in a personal communication by Barbara Garner. "We talked to [adult] class members in six communities around Guinea. Something they were talking about in response to the broad question of 'What have you learned?' was that the actual act of being learners themselves had sensitized them to the needs of their kids in school. They realize now that they need their pens, they need to study. Therefore, when their kids ask for money for a pen, they give it to them rather than shoo them away. They give their girls less housework (hauling water, etc.) and more time to study. All anecdotal, but nicely compelling." The interaction between parents' education through adult basic education and literacy programs and their children's schooling will be examined more closely in *Chapter 9*.

children contribute about 40% of the household income that is geared to basic food items. Eldring *et al.* (2000) found, for example, that in Kenya children were regarded as a source of livelihood for poor families. These observations confirm what has long been well known: Very poor families need the labor of their children and in most societies they seem to need the labor of their girls more than that of their boys.

In case it may be thought that very poor families see no value in educating their children, it is necessary here to emphasize the seriousness with which poor families treat the education of their children. A very recent study (Boyle et. al., 2003) shows that in Uganda and Zambia the poorest families devote – sacrifice would be a better word – no less than 33% of their discretionary household income to their children's education. "There is a notable willingness amongst the poorest to pay... and to make sacrifices for, what they perceive to be good quality education." The inference is that the low survival rate is probably not due to a failure to recognize the importance of education or to a failure of demand. Rather it is due to defects on the supply side, which conspire to put opportunities for equity education outside the reach of the poor.

"Deficient learning" is in fact very likely to be the strongest contributor to these findings, and poor quality instruction is very likely the strongest explanation for the low survival rates and the failure of students to satisfy its requirements for formal success, even though they have persevered through the full course. The size of wealth-related disparities in survival and completion does imply that inequity in the opportunity to learn is probably at the root of the disparity in success. That is to suggest that the governments have failed to ensure the equitable distribution of teachers, materials and other facilities and allowed it to be skewed in favor of the students from the wealthiest families and to the disadvantage of those from the poorest. Such bias is of course not confined to the richer families. Large proportions of teachers share it, because they understandably prefer to serve where the amenities for themselves and their families make life more comfortable.

Boyle and her colleagues (2003) found that in Kenya, Uganda and Zambia, as well as in three countries of Asia, poor parents defined quality "predominantly in terms of the availability and competencies of teachers." Equity would require that the children of these parents enjoy an equal probability with the children of rich parents of attention and instruction from able, committed, punctual and punctilious teachers. The facts in every country suggest that the

common interests of the teachers, the better schools and the richer families coincide to make if difficult for governments to effectively address this particular element of equity.

Stated more positively, however, the finding indicates that a state committed to equity and determined to ensure it could do a lot to improve the probabilities of successful learning for children from the poorest families. This corroborates the conclusion of Colclough and Lewin in 1993 and of Bruns *et al.* (2003) ten years later: The attainment of universal primary completion depends even more crucially on education system reform than on incremental financing. An early step towards reform is suggested by Mingat (2003a) in the context of targeting groups subject to inequity: "A possible means of establishing concrete actions could be to construct a poverty map and to target areas with a high proportion of families living in the deepest poverty" (p. 9). The increasing availability of household surveys should facilitate such a step (see for example the study by Huebler and Loaiza, 2003).

Rural residence

In turning to the second most powerful correlate of disparity in indicators – geographic location – it is useful to start with some reinforcing statistics.

Rural vs. urban enrollments – Mingat's survey (2003a) shows that, in sub-Saharan Africa, 88.4% of urban children are in school, compared to only 65.4% of rural children. In seven countries, more than seven out of ten rural children do not attend school: Burkina Faso, Comoros, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Niger, and Somalia. In Somalia, which has the lowest net enrollment rate of the countries in the sample, nine out of ten rural children are not in school. In six countries, the disparity between urban and rural areas is greater than 40 percentage points: Burkina Faso, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, and Niger.

In fourteen countries (out of 18), the disparity between urban and rural enrollment rates ranges from 20 to 40 percentage points: Burundi, Central African Republic, Chad, Democratic Republic of Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Tanzania, and Togo. On average, children in rural areas in Africa have an enrollment rate that is 26% below the rate for urban children. In seven countries, the enrollment rate in rural areas is less than half the one in urban areas: Burkina Faso, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, and Niger. On the other hand, in sharp contrast, six countries show a disparity between enrollments in urban and rural areas that is only 5 percentage points or less: Gabon, Kenya, Sao Tome and Principe, South Africa, Swaziland and Uganda. Interestingly, too, all of these countries have relatively high enrollment rates overall, ranging from 68% to 93%. These numbers indicate a high correlation between a high enrollment rate overall and a reduced disparity between boys' and girls' enrollments. What these six countries demonstrate then is that rural residence is neither an absolute nor an insurmountable barrier either to enrollment or to regular attendance. The inference then is that the disparities in the other countries arise from inequity, caused by neglect or inaction.

Although rural residence does tend to be associated with lower than average rates of enrollment, especially for girls, Mingat (2003a) shows that it is not entirely separate from the factor of poverty: A structural relationship exists between geographic location and household income. Analyses carried out in the various countries demonstrate that income is not generally uniformly distributed among the various areas of dwelling. Indeed, even though some proportion of poor people live in urban areas, the large majority of households from the poorest quintile live in rural areas, and, to a slightly lesser extent, the majority of household wealth, the urban-rural difference almost disappears. That indicates that the disparity in primary school enrollment between urban and rural areas is thus highly associated with the widespread poverty among rural residents of Africa.

Yet the examples of the six countries with relatively small differences in the rural/urban dimension suggest that the elimination of poverty is not a precondition for substantially reducing the larger differences in the other countries. Clearly a well-focused set of policies will enable very poor families in both urban and rural areas to enroll and keep their children in school until they successfully complete the course.

Gender

The third correlate of disparity in indicators is gender, which is to say that girls in the 19 countries are at systematic disadvantage *vis-à-vis* boys on all four indicators in *Table 3.1*. Overall, only one girl in three is likely to complete primary school, compared with one out of every two boys. Amongst the girls from the poorest rural locations, only one in five is likely to do so, leaving four out of five excluded from a full primary education of good quality. While demand factors may play a role in causing this disparity—see for instance FAWE's programs in the Maasai communities of the Kajiado district in Kenya (Mbilinyi, 2003)—the experiences of countries in Asia and Latin America demonstrate very clearly and, indeed, the improving rates in many African countries confirm, that governments can mitigate them substantially. For instance, between 1990 and 1999 The Gambia improved the gross enrollment ratio for girls from 57.6% to 71.2%, narrowing the gap between them and the boys from 18.7 to 7.9 percentage points. Perhaps more striking are the figures on survival rates from grade 1 to grade 5 for 19 countries in Africa: In 11 of those countries, higher proportions of girls survive than of boys (UNESCO, 2002a). Also, in none of the other eight did the gender parity index (the ratio between girls and boys) fall below 0.85 (i.e., the girls' survival rates were not far behind those of the boys).

Even more indicative of the variation in the way gender issues can be affected by policy is reported by Huebler and Loaiza (2003): In 27 countries in sub-Saharan Africa, boys are more likely to attend school than girls, but in seven other countries, girls are more likely to be in school. In nine countries there is no statistically significant effect of gender on school attendance. These facts seem to indicate that under the right conditions the impediments to girls' education will give way. What governments have to do is identify and bring about those conditions.

The disparity between boys' and girls' education has received much attention because African girls have traditionally been less likely to attend school than boys. The survey's results confirm that a gender disparity continues to exist in sub-Saharan Africa, but it is less severe and more variable than in previous decades. The efforts to increase girls' participation in education thus appear to have been at least partially successful (Huebler and Loaiza, 2002). However, the case reported from the Kajiado district of Kenya makes it clear that there are still situations where social norms and traditional cultures can militate against the enrollment and continuation of girls in school and simply have to be confronted and combated by judicious direct action. Also, as Boyle and her team (2003) have reconfirmed in their research in Kenya, Uganda and Zambia, when families have insufficient resources to educate all their children and have to choose between boys and girls for schooling, they tend to decide in favor of the boys – usually with the assent of the women and the girls themselves. The inference is that, if education were free of all directly monetary costs, such families would probably choose to educate all their children, not just the

boys. Here solutions must be devised to reduce and eventually to eliminate the circumstances under which families have to face such choices.

Treatment in the classroom: The preceding paragraphs have discussed gender disparity as it affects enrollment and retention in school, both, of course, essential for an education of good quality. There is, however, an additional dimension that affects quality. That concerns how teachers treat different learners and what expectations they have of the abilities of different groups of learners. The long and widely shared view that mathematics, science and technology tended to be boys' subjects has led to girls not being expected to do well in them and even being discouraged from pursuing them. As the report of the 12-country FEMSA project has demonstrated, this widely accepted "fact" is not an unalterable fact of nature but decidedly a result of social expectations and teaching practices by both male and female teachers (Obura *et al.*, 2000).

It is inequitable for teachers to give girls the false impression that they cannot match the attainments of boys and to expect less from them than they can actually achieve. It is also inequitable for teachers in their classroom behavior to allow boys to capture more attention and encouragement than girls. These are behaviors that can be changed through information and training.

Primary completion: Despite these hopeful observations, the current situation in several countries does reflect substantial probable inequity and demands appropriate action to assure all girls, but especially poor rural girls, a decent primary education. *Table 3.3* offers data from eight countries in Africa to underline the disadvantage that poor rural girls confront and to reinforce the point that the disadvantage can be substantially mitigated. The eight countries – six of them are in West Africa, seven are Francophone and none is Anglophone – listed are indeed not representative of all 48 states in sub-Saharan Africa but the table does serve to illustrate the range of disadvantage that exists currently.

In all eight, the PCR for girls in general lags behind the national average by between 1 and 15 percentage points. The gap is least in Madagascar at only one point, but there the overall PCR has most unfortunately deteriorated by 7 percentage points in 10 years, and rural girls are at the severest disadvantage, 15 percentage points behind the national average for girls. Indeed, only one rural girl in nine was likely in 2000 to complete her primary education. The gap is greatest in Mozambique, where the overall PCR has indeed risen by 6 percentage points but where the PCR for girls has actually deteriorated by

two points and only one rural girl in seven was likely to complete her primary course. In all eight countries, the rural girls lag behind the national average for all girls by margins ranging between 4 and 15 percentage points.

	1	990		2000			
Region	Gross en-	Completion rate (%)		Gross en-	Completion rate (%)		
	rate (%)	Total	Girls	rate (%)	Total	Girls	Rural Girls
Sub-Saharan Africa		48	44		54	50	-
Low-income Country	71	41	35	77	46	41	-
Benin		23	15	81	40	27	14
Burkina Faso		19	14	45	25	16	10
Guinea		16	9	57	34	25	11
Madagascar		34	35	96	27	26	11
Mauritania		34	26	86	47	42	38
Mozambique		30	23	93	36	21	14
Niger		18	13	31	20	12	7
Тодо		41	26	102	68	57	46
Average of the 8 countries		27	20	74	37	28	19

Table 3.3Proportion of children reaching the sixth year of schooling:
data from eight African countries, 1990 and 2000

Source: Mingat. 2003b. – Magnitude of social disparities in primary education in Africa: gender, geographical location, and family income in the context of EFA.

Despite the discouraging trend of these data, the experiences of Mauritania and possibly also Togo that were mentioned earlier suggest that governments can take effective remedial action. In both countries, substantial proportions of girls do now complete their primary education. Further, in Mauritania the gap between the rural girls and the others is the smallest of the eight. In Togo, although this gap is indeed wide, nonetheless nearly half of the rural girls do complete their primary course and they have in fact by far the highest PCR for rural girls of the eight countries, a full 15 percentage points ahead of Mauritania. The inference is that other governments in Africa, which sometimes are overwhelmed by the difficulty of mitigating the gender disparities in primary education, would do well to study how and under what conditions the governments of Mauritania and Togo managed to reduce the gender gap. The fact that these two governments could indeed reduce the disparities indicates that they probably arose through forms of inequity and lie well within the power of governments to eliminate.

Success and promotion: Many countries measure the quality of primary completion with a standard national examination (see *Chapter 11* for a detailed review). There is some evidence that recalls the earlier discussion of the treatment of girls, once they have enrolled in school. *Table 3.4* below summarizes a comparison between the performances of boys and girls on Tanzania's Primary School Leaving Examination and shows three tendencies, one encouraging, another suggesting the possibility of a sustained bias against girls, while the third appears to reflect poor quality in most primary schools.

		``	,				
_		Male			Female		
Exam Year	Exam Year	Pass (%)	Fail (%)	No. of Candidates	Pass (%)	Fail (%)	No. of Candidates
	1996	25.6	74.4	185,616	12.9	87.I	186,405
	1997	25.4	74.6	202,830	14.0	86.0	210,898
	1998	28 1	719	180 201	146	85.4	183 813

13.8

15.5

86.2

84.5

219,506

199,060

Table 3.4Performance in the primary school leaving examinations
(PSLE) in Tanzania by sex, 1996-2000

Note: The minimum pass mark is 61 out of 150 marks (about 41%).

75.0

71.3

The Net Enrollment Rate stood at 48% for females and 46% for males during those years.

207,075

190,646

Source: Mbilinyi (2003), using data from The National Examinations Council of Tanzania, Primary School Leaving Examinations Results for Year 1996-2002.

The encouraging aspect is that between 1996 and 2000 the pass rates for both genders did improve a little. However, the fact that fewer than a third even of the boys could achieve even the minimum, relatively lenient pass mark indicates that most schools fail to offer education of a satisfactory quality. Finally, the fact that the pass rate for the boys is nearly double that for the girls suggests that most girls do not have an equitable opportunity to learn.

The presumption of inequity in the success rates in graduating from primary school is continued into the rates of transit into secondary school in 16 countries. *Table 3.5* shows that in every one of the 16 countries higher proportions of boys than of girls make it into secondary school. The narrowest disparity appears in Tanzania, where very small proportions of both genders enroll in

1999

2000

25.0

28.7

secondary school; the widest of 19 percentage points appears in Liberia. In a situation where secondary schooling involves families in substantial expense, the tendency noted earlier for poor families to decide in favor of educating their boys rather than their girls seems to prevail.

C (Gross Enrollment Ratio in Secondary School			
Country	Female %	Male %		
Burkina Faso	8	12		
Burundi	6.1	8.1		
Cameroon	22	32		
Chad	5	18		
Comoro	16	21		
Ethiopia	H	15		
Guinea	7	20		
Liberia	12	31		
Mali	10	20		
Mozambique	H	17		
Niger	10	16		
Rwanda	H	12		
S. Africa	76	91		
United Republic of Tanzania	5	6		
Uganda	9	15		
Zambia	22	29		

 Table 3.5
 Transition rate to secondary schools of selected countries.

Source: Mbilinyi (2003).

Gender, equity and future generations: Studies going back several years have shown that children of mothers who have themselves been to school are more likely to attend school than those of mothers who have never been to school. Huebler and Loaiza (2002) in their study of sub–Saharan African countries reconfirm that finding, as does Valerio (2003) for Ghana. Indeed, the effect of the mother's education is exceptionally strong: In 16 African countries children of mothers with primary education or higher are at least 20 percentage points more likely to be in school than children of mothers with no schooling, even after controlling for other factors.

These numbers reinforce the case for focusing on girls' education in the Millennium Development Goals because they indicate that educating a girl is not only beneficial for the child herself, it also increases the likelihood that future generations of both girls and boys will enroll in ever higher proportions, attend school more regularly and complete their courses.

Much the same point can be made for offering adult women who have either never been to school or who had to drop out before they completed their primary schooling opportunities to educate themselves. Studies in several countries, most recently in Ghana by Valerio (2003), show that even participation in an adult literacy program can move mothers to enroll their children in school and to insist on their regular attendance.

Conclusions on gender and equity: However, more important than the prevailing disparities are the facts that girls' enrollments do seem to be increasing, even if more slowly than desired, and the gaps between them and the boys do seem to be narrowing. While this observation is no ground for complacency, it is an antidote to hopelessness and a stimulus for more action and more resourcefulness in combating the underlying inequities. Overall, the data discussed above suggest simply that gender, the smallest correlate of school performance of three indicators of disparity, can be quite susceptible to mitigation, even when exacerbated by poverty and rural location. An observation by Bruns *et al.* (2003) supports this inference: They note that completion rates for girls improved faster than those for boys during the 1990s.

Clearly, poor families' needs for their daughters' labor, parental concerns about the safety and integrity of their daughters, religious inhibitions about educating girls, early marriages and other well known impediments on the demand side can be gradually overcome, when the supply of education is available and the economic constraints are mitigated. If a government can devise policies and practices that will enable all girls from the poorest rural families to complete a primary education of good quality, it will likely have eliminated all the major obstacles and inequities that currently impair primary education. From there, it could proceed to fine tune styles of teaching and the design and content of texts to mitigate more subtle biases that undermine successful learning by girls.

Mitigating inequity

If Mingat's general argument is true that the major problems of access and quality concern the rural poor and, in particular, poor rural girls, a government genuinely committed to universal primary completion will give marked priority to examining the obstacles and possible inequities that affect that population. The physical distribution of the various sub-sections of rural dwellers, factors of distance, infrastructure and transport for ensuring the delivery of learning materials and technical support, patterns of economic and social life, local attitudes to and demand for schooling for girls, the attractiveness of particular locations for professional teachers in terms of housing, water and fuel supplies, health and education facilities for their own children, security for women teachers, will all have a bearing on strategies to ensure that every rural child – and every poor rural girl in particular – enjoys his or her right to an education of adequate quality.

This constellation of factors may necessitate that a government think strategically less in terms of schooling alone and more in terms of a variety of modes of basic education. *Chapters 9 and 10* will look more closely at efforts to diversify the delivery of education within an integrated and coherent system. Here it is necessary simply to point out that schools need not be the only vehicle for education. In many countries, many families prefer to educate their children at home within broad guidelines from the government, while other governments have made special arrangements by correspondence, radio and television to help rural families in remote locations ensure that their children are not left behind. Equally, teachers need not be drawn only from professional bodies of civil servants. There are possibilities of helping local men and women develop the skills to enable local children to learn enough to avoid undue educational disadvantage later in life.

Flexible strategic thinking will of course include the consideration that the government need not be – and in most countries is not – the sole provider of education. Private suppliers, missionary societies, other charitable bodies and even community organizations have well established roles in most countries of sub-Saharan Africa. Nonetheless, governments would do well to examine how such partnerships might be strengthened and expanded in the interests of equity and quality. As Bruns *et al.* (2003) remark, "Indeed, increased service delivery through community schools, alternative schools, non-profit private schools and schools run by non-governmental organizations is in many developing countries a key strategy for achieving more efficient use of public resources and more equitable geographic coverage" (p. 9).

Equity in resource allocation

Achieving equity in the supply and take-up of education of sufficient quality will most likely involve new inequalities in the distribution of finance. Currently, the inequalities observed in enrollments, perseverance, attainments and completion may well arise from inequitable inequalities in the distribution of resources that ensure adequate quality – finance, sound infrastructure, effective teachers, supplies of learning materials. Correcting such inequilable inequalities in the interests of greater equity may well result in inequalities in unit costs.

For instance, it is likely that ensuring the rights of girls in tiny and remote mountain communities will prove more expensive per child than ensuring the rights of children in towns with good communications and amenities. Providing reliable teachers from outside the community could require special, relatively expensive, incentives to persuade them to come to the community and stay for at least a couple of years. Alternatively, training teachers from within the community could prove expensive in the costs of training and continuing technical support. Feeding programs to ensure that children from very poor families in towns, villages or very small communities are well enough nourished to be able to learn effectively will obviously increase the costs of ensuring equity in education in disadvantaged locations in relation to the costs of education for better off, more accessibly located families. Similar considerations will of course apply to ensuring equitable education for children with disabilities or who are caring for sick family members or are in a variety of difficult circumstances. In effect, equity in pursuit of closer equality in access, quality, attendance, perseverance completion and attainments will need to attract a higher priority than strict equality in financial allocations.

In relation to this point, Bruns *et al.* (2003) urge, "...ministries of education must achieve greater equity and efficiency in allocating finances and deploying personnel across different regions and across schools, as well as between administrative support services and school-level delivery."

Equity and excellence

An associated issue that affects allocations is the pursuit of excellence in education. Nobody would oppose excellence; indeed, all would commend it. However, modes for nurturing excellence often involve either clustering excellent resources, like outstandingly effective teachers, in centers of excel-

lence, or allocating additional resources for excellent learning materials and facilities, even when insufficient resources are available to ensure adequate quality for all. Can excellence then be an enemy of equity? From the perspective of the public interest, is equity a higher priority than excellence? Since a basic education of adequate quality has been universally accepted as an essential human right, there can in fact be no dispute that, in public education priorities at least, equitable quality for all must come before excellent quality for some.

Chapter 4. Emerging partnerships for quality improvement

By Jeanne Moulton

The growing number of students in primary schools in Africa has put a huge strain on the budget and human capacity of every country that has committed to the Education for All goals of getting more children into school and giving each student a good-quality basic education. The formidable challenge is not only to provide effective physical facilities and teaching and materials and improve teaching practice but also to do so at a national scale and at a cost that governments can afford over the long term.

In Africa, efforts to improve quality on a nationwide scale have almost always received significant support from international lenders and donors. Quality improvement is a central element of the international commitment to Education for All, the Millennium Development Goals of poverty reduction, and the increased use of democratic practices and good governance. These international movements are providing a strong impetus to getting more children, especially girls and children in poor families, into schools that provide real opportunities for learning. Thus, the discussion of strategies for large-scale quality improvements must be placed in the context of the emerging new partnerships arrangements between government and international agencies and the growing role of civil society and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).

This chapter looks at the attempts of African countries and their international supporters to bring about system-wide, sustainable improvements in quality. It describes the decline of the "project" approach, which until recently was the dominant mechanism for external support to education, and the advent of the Sector-Wide Approach (SWAp). Based on preliminary documented experience, the chapter looks at the effectiveness of the SWAp in producing sector development programs and discusses their promise and limitations in terms of improving the quality of education.

The growing scale of reforms

Prior to 1990, most ministries of education served a limited number of children, reaching many of those in urban areas but not stretching far at all into rural areas (Mingat, 2003a; Moulton, 2001). Without government's commitment to universal primary education, the per-student cost of primary education rested on an equilibrium between what governments could provide in the way of classrooms, teachers and books and what families were willing to pay in fees to give schools the operating budgets they needed. Galvanized in the 1990s by the EFA movement, several governments waived fees in an attempt to enroll all children in school. Enrollments increased dramatically but without concomitant increases in the budgets. The per-student budget, based on what funds were available, plummeted, and along with it, the availability of instructional (quality) inputs and the managerial capacity of the entire support system required to provide them.

The reforms of basic education instigated by EFA were first and foremost a response to resource constraints. Although the 1990 Jomtien declaration and plan of action emphasized the need for quality instruction, initially most support centered largely on means for enrolling more students, often in double or triple shifts, without the training of teachers and additional supplies that might negate the negative effect of these stopgap measures. Few innovations aimed to change methods of teaching and learning or the purpose of schooling. Rather, they were ways of coping with disparities between the supply and demand of schooling.

Government leadership for education reform was often inconsistent, while the capacity to design and institute fundamental changes in the primary school system remained inadequate. This constrained governments' ability to support local communities, which rarely have the resources or the knowledge base to sustain innovations, and inhibited progress towards quality improvement on a large scale.

Central to the problem of improving education quality as enrollments grow rapidly is the role of international agencies. The UN agencies, the World Bank, the African Development Bank (AfDB) and bilateral donors, which intensified the dialogue on a sustainable framework for Education for All policies in 1990, all increased their efforts to support the improvement of government policies and programs. But the dominant emphasis on the expansion of access, the relative neglect of the need to improve learning achievement, the pursuit of over-ambitious performance targets, under-estimation of capacity constraints, the absence of a sustainable financial framework and the fragmentation of external support often combined to thwart the anticipated outcomes. The past decade has seen shifts in the strategies used by international agencies to help governments improve education quality on a large scale. Many have moved away from isolated "stove-pipe" or "Christmas tree" projects scattered throughout the education sector to projects concentrated in basic education – mostly at the primary and lower secondary levels. Since about 1997, ministries of education have moved toward the Sector-Wide Approach (SWAp), with targets, indicators, and administrative procedures "harmonized" under government leadership.

The project approach and its shortcomings

Since the 1960s two kinds of international support have prevailed: World Bank and AfDB lending for projects executed by the ministry of education and bilateral grants accompanied by intensive technical assistance and equipment donations.

The banks make loans to enable ministries of education mainly to provide the "inputs" required to expand the system and improve quality – to supply textbooks, train teachers, build classrooms – and to improve the effectiveness of related processes such as curriculum development and examinations. These project inputs are treated by government as development or capital expenditures, and they are seldom transferred into the recurrent budget as sustainable operations. While the banks rely on the ministry of education to execute projects, the management unit is frequently separate from government systems. Selection of priorities for investment often reflects institutional views on education policy.

Bilateral donors and UN agencies have typically supported small-scale projects such as a group of teachers colleges or technical assistance to the inspectorate. Each donor has its own projects, which, for the most part, operate outside of government control and without much collaboration with other donor projects. Most do not advance beyond a pilot stage or are confined to limited areas of the country.

With some exceptions, the projects of international agencies have rarely contributed as expected to improving the quality of education in a systemic, sustainable manner. Funding for quality inputs and processes typically has been insufficient to sustain large-scale needs. The effectiveness of ministries has suffered from dysfunctional systems, resulting in inefficient use of funding and other resources. International support has failed to transfer capacity and expertise to the government. Textbook supply in most countries, for example, remains at the mercy of agency funding and procurement policy. Few countries have a national textbook policy, a budget line, or efficient national procedures for procurement. As a result every textbook project is a series of events with unique procedures and ample opportunities for fraud and corruption. Fifteen years of financing and project support has only in a few countries resulted in a reliable supply of good quality textbooks to schools.

Changes in pedagogy are generally bounded as pilots and rarely integrated into the school system. Bilateral projects are labor-intensive, depending on foreign technical assistance and supervision. Technical assistants become increasingly accountable to their own governments to produce results, which often result in leaving behind ministry officials, who have no such accountability. Some innovations, such as classroom-based radio instruction, depend on economies of scale to be affordable. Yet, after the expensive piloting phase, paid for by the donors, ministries have been unable to mobilize the resources to incorporate them into the national system and sustain their benefits.

Though they recognized that poor donor and lender coordination impeded the efficiency of aid, international agencies continued to negotiate individually with ministries of education, with each donor aiming to establish a priority government support for its projects. Moreover, because they often bring clearer objectives and more resources to the table, international agencies feel strong ownership of the projects, their vision and their implementation. Ministries have not been encouraged to set priorities among piloted improvements in teaching, school management, or use of instructional technologies, for example. Ministry partners have rarely been able to be more than passive counterparts, facing multiple donor agendas and reporting systems, and donor projects that often are duplicative and even work at cross-purposes. Donor and lender projects have rarely led to synergistic improvements, as ministry officials often exhibited a preference for overseeing them separately and discouraging collaboration.

In sum, a lack of ownership, disappointing performance, and insufficient funding have resulted from the approach taken by governments and international agencies over the past few decades to improving education quality. The persisting challenge, then, is to enable the ministry of education to take more responsibility for sector development plans and to manage scarce resources in such a way as to provide systemic and system-wide support to schools for quality teaching.

The sector approach: SWAps

The recent interpretation of the EFA goal as universal "completion" of the primary cycle is placing more focus on quality issues (Bruns *et al.*, 2003). Quality is the principal theme of the 2004 *EFA Global Monitoring Report* (GMR). System-wide quality improvement is now broadly accepted as a central element of EFA strategies. The EFA concern for system-wide improvements in quality highlights the limitations of the project approach. It has brought to the fore the importance of national ownership, alignment of the objectives of different stakeholders, and the coherence of interventions and harmonization of procurement and financing mechanisms.

Toward this end, a Sector-Wide Approach is evolving as a process that produces a comprehensive sector development program and a framework for changes in the way education is financed and managed. Within this framework all significant funding for the sector supports a single sector policy and expenditure program, under government leadership, adopting common approaches across the sector, and progressing towards reliance on government procedures to disburse and account for all funds.³

The Sector-wide Approach is a process that leads to a sector development program or, in some cases, a more limited primary education sub-sector program. Of the 48 countries in sub-Saharan Africa, about 15 are active participants in SWAps. These are Ethiopia, Uganda, Tanzania, and Zambia in East Africa; Benin, Burkina Faso, Ghana, Guinea, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, and Senegal in West Africa, and Mozambique and Lesotho in Southern Africa. By actively engaging for several years in a SWAp, these countries have set national priorities for quality improvements in the context of the equitable distribution of sector funds. They have also committed to taking the lead in partnerships with international agencies and broadly accepted targets and strategies.

The first SWAps in Africa were initiated around 1998 in Ethiopia, Uganda, and Zambia. The most consistent supporters of SWAps are the members of the group of "like-minded" European donors: DFID, Irish Aid, the Netherlands, Canada and the Nordic countries (Swedish SIDA, Norwegian NORAD, Finland's Development Cooperation, and Danish DANIDA). AfDB, Germany, France, Japan, the European Union, and the United States support the notion of donor coordination inherent in SWAps, though to date they have – as a

^{3.} Definition used by the Overseas Development Institute (ODI).

rule – not been ready to move toward a joint financing mechanism (described below). UNICEF has so far kept its funding outside of the SWAps but is considering ways to participate. The World Bank, the European Union and DFID have provided budget support in some countries.

Principal features of SWAps

The SWAp is not so much a new concept as it is an emerging operational model that exhibits definite features. Its aims are to align the objectives of international support with government priorities and to improve the coherence of international advice and financing. The principle features of a SWAp are these (Hasegawa, 2002):

- It is developed and implemented under the ownership of the recipient country.
- It includes all major donors and lenders (in fact not all SWAps include all donors and lenders, but they are all built on the belief that international agencies must work together in support of government, even though each loses some control over its own agenda and, in some cases, funding.) Accounting and reporting procedures are "harmonized," so that the government can set goals, use indicators, and provide reports acceptable to all partners.
- It takes into account the entire education sector. This becomes more important as the shortcomings in nearly exclusive attention to primary education become more evident. Larger cohorts are completing primary school; the demand for secondary school graduates if not tertiary graduates to fill teaching positions becomes urgent; and the importance of early childhood education and mothers' literacy is gaining currency. Not all SWAps, however, cover more than primary education.
- It results in and is backed by a sector development plan, an appropriate expenditure plan and calls for multi-year financial commitments from donors and lenders (though figures beyond the first year are usually provisional).
- It supports the establishment of regular review meetings attended by representatives of all stakeholders and a monitoring and evaluation system for measuring program outputs and outcomes.
- The volume of financial support is determined according to the agreedupon factors, including the public financial gap, the amount of aid provided in the past, and the level of available domestic financial resources.
- Budget support (that is, the direct deposit of funds into the government

treasury) is considered to be the most desirable aid instrument. Budget support, however, is not essential to a SWAp and is its most resisted feature. A SWAp can also be financed by a coherent collection of projects funded by the usual mechanisms, although these arrangements are much looser and the SWAp frameworks more fragile.

SWAPs' contribution to quality improvements

These features of a SWAp are expected to improve quality by, above all, changing the nature of the dialogue among government and international agencies. The process no longer supports one-on-one meetings between each agency and the ministry as the principal means of negotiating the agenda. Instead, the ministry of education, other government agencies, international agencies, and NGOs meet regularly to set priorities, discuss issues, agree upon goals, targets, and indicators, and monitor progress. As a result, the sector development program becomes more coherent and easier to sustain and manage. This benefits quality improvement programs in at least three ways.

The SWAp is expected to lead to firm agreements on increases in the overall level of national expenditures on basic education as well as allocations to quality inputs. By bringing the ministry of finance into the dialogue, government and international agencies get a more transparent and comprehensive understanding of how the education sector budget fits into the broader government budget and how all parties can adjust to ensure that priorities are addressed. Relationships between items in the development (capital) and recurrent budgets can be better rationalized, and through budget support, international funding can be used to support the recurrent as well as the development budget.

The SWAp should facilitate management reforms, principally the decentralization of basic education services.⁴ Decentralization, a process that has been occurring during the same timeframe that SWAps have evolved, requires government and its supporters to pay greater attention to the meso-level of ministry, to local governments, and to schools and the communities that support them. The SWAp permits actors in these places to engage more actively in planning. It also helps all stakeholders look together at inequities in the distribution of resources and to plan together strategies and mechanisms for addressing those inequities. This would be much more difficult in a project mode of assistance, in which each international agency is focused on limited aims and usually within limited geographic areas of the country.

^{4.} Chapter 10 provides a more detailed discussion of decentralization issues.

The SWAp is also intended to improve joint monitoring of quality-enhancing inputs and processes through common assessments of their impact on learning achievement. Looking at an agreed-upon set of indicators and measures of progress, SWAp participants engage in dialogue on what is working well and what needs to be given more attention. This should help the ministry develop a coherent view of priorities, trade-offs and implementation sequencing.

Experience relevant to improving quality

With roughly five years of experience in a growing number of countries, what has been learned about the effectiveness of SWAps in helping governments make systemic, large-scale, and sustained improvements in the quality of education? While there are no quantified data that demonstrate direct relationships between SWAp activities and improvements in student achievement (or other indicators of improved quality), there is some evidence of the effectiveness of SWAps in leading toward quality improvements, however indirect. The following findings come from a study of Mozambique's SWAp sponsored by ADEA (Takala et al., 2003), analyses of SWAps by the British Overseas Development Institute (Brown et al., 2001), the Joint Evaluation of External Support to Basic Education in Developing Countries (Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 2003), a review of the World Bank's experience with improving quality in Africa (Moulton, 2003a), and a SIDA analysis of SWAps (Ridell et al., 2000). These studies look at SWAps across Africa, though the bulk of information is on Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Mozambique, Uganda, and Zambia.

Ownership. With better cooperation among donors and a concerted effort to help governments set priorities and implement them, ministries of education are taking a stronger lead in achieving objectives. In some countries, however, there is a perception that international agencies are still in control of targets and of priorities. Primary education continues to dominate the agenda in each SWAp country, even though governments face political pressure to increase public resource allocations to other parts of the sector.

Harmonization of administrative procedures. This has proved easiest to achieve in four areas: (i) reporting format, (ii) common performance indicators, (iii) joint missions, and (iv) procedures and norms for technical assistance. Harmonization is most difficult to achieve in (i) procurement and (ii) financial management (Ridell *et al.*, 2000). Altogether, there have been limited gains in harmonization. (Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 2003).

Links to government's budgeting process. The SWAp process has encouraged ministries of education to work more closely with ministries in finance in analyzing education's share of the total government budget. A particularly useful tool for this analysis is the medium-term (three-year) expenditure framework, which helps both ministries and international agencies share a picture of projected costs and policy options (Ridell *et al.*, 2000).

The link between policy and implementation. "In countries using a SWAp, there is a clearer potential link between policy and implementation than was evident in the project world, in which government strategies were dependent on fragmented donor projects to implement them... The need for time to prepare and agree policies, and to adapt and modify them over time, argues for creating strong policy analysis capacity within government, linked to effective processes for linking analysis to decision-making and to execution" (Foster, 2000). Agreement among ministries and agencies on objectives and targets is making conflicts more manageable than in contexts where there is no such explicit agreement.

Successes

In spite of their relative newness, there have been some notable successes in improving quality system-wide that are closely linked to SWAps.

Sector-wide reform. Mauritania's ministry of education has taken the lead in a participatory and iterative sector planning process during which participants were asked to set priorities under increasingly tight budget constraints. The process, which has taken place in close dialogue with its major international partners, is grounded in considerable analytical work, and it has continued during implementation. Quality issues are being addressed in a sequence that reflects financial and capacity constraints.

Additional resources to schools. Tanzania, Uganda and Guinea have found ways to get more resources to schools by giving small grants based on student enrollments. These direct allocations allow schools to purchase instructional and other school supplies. The important success of this quality-improvement measure is that the funds actually reach schools. In Uganda, the amounts and channels of disbursements are publicized, so that the success (or failure) of their transfer through banks is apparent to everyone.

Pilots taken to scale. In Zambia, the Primary Reading Program, a project supported by the DFID that pre-dated the SWAp, was "taken under its umbrella,"

so the project personnel were able to build good working relationships with the ministry. The project went to a larger scale and was even coordinated with other ministry functions, including curriculum revision. (Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 2003). Guinea has incorporated a systemwide innovation in teacher training. A reform of the structure of pre-service training has resulted in a dramatic increase in the output of teachers from colleges without any negative impact on student learning. Mali is expanding its *Pédagogie Convergente* program in the context of a ten-year sector development program supported by all major donors. The program integrates a national language instruction activity that has been piloted and nurtured for many years and pedagogical innovations introduced in NGO-supported community schools into the basic instructional system. Uganda launched a Teacher Development and Management System (TDMS) that now covers the entire country (*see Box 4.1.*).

Issues

Though none of these findings reveal an improvement in education quality as a direct result of the SWAp, taken together they give a picture of the transfer of responsibility and initiative away from international agencies and to governments. Thus, they show a break from the mold of separate and dispersed projects that have little promise of large-scale, sustained improvements. Insofar as they have begun to help ministry systems function better and in alignment with the larger government finance and budgeting system, SWAps are laying the indispensable foundation for policies that reflect budget constraints and are managed in a manner that holds government as well as international agencies accountable for results. As long as policies promote quality, as well as access and equity, the link between a SWAp and improved quality should become stronger. Yet SWAps are still nascent and should be considered more of a potential than an unequivocal demonstration of improvements in quality. A number of important issues remain to be resolved.

Budget support? This is the most questioned aspect of a SWAp. At one end of the spectrum, the like-minded group of donors is committed to budgetary support, channeling funds through the government's treasury. At present while some of these donors provide budget support in several countries, most prefer at this point to pool funding in a "basket," which is managed by the ministry of education and monitored by one of the agencies. While some of the other bilateral agencies and multi lateral agencies sometimes also provide budget support through separate funding arrangements, still others continue

Box 4.1. The development of a SWAp in Uganda

The development of a SWAp in Uganda has been a major force in improving the quality of a primary education system that doubled in enrollments during one year. In 1993 Uganda began a series of quality-oriented reforms, including a gradual ten-fold raise in teachers' salaries, liberalization of the textbook market, revisions of the curriculum and examinations, and a teacher development system. The Teacher Development and Management System provided in-service training to unqualified teachers, professional support to all teachers, and a rationalization and changes in the pre-service network of teachers colleges that brought them into synch with the other reforms. The TDMS also strengthened the capacity of district education offices and gave parents and communities an important role in monitoring and supporting schools.

These reforms were still progressing slowly from pilots in two districts when, in 1997, President Museveni effectively abolished school fees, resulting in an explosive growth in enrollment, from 2.6 million in 1993 to 5.2 million in 1997 (climbing to 7.2 million in 2003). The challenge facing the government – and landing directly on the shoulders of the Ministry of Education and Sports – was to catch up in quality reforms with the huge leap in enrollments. Grade I and 2 classrooms holding 90 or 100 students were not uncommon; teachers were overwhelmed, and textbooks were in short supply. In addition, the HIV/ AIDS scourge was decimating the ranks of teachers and other ministry staff.

The international community responded to the crisis with increased funding. The USAID, which had supported the quality reforms from 1993 on, were joined by British, Irish, Dutch, and other aid agencies. Perhaps more important than their funding pledges was the agreement among donors and lenders to collaborate in a SWAp to support the new Education Sector Investment Program (ESIP). The SWAp benefited from effective leadership within the ministry, which, by 1998, was convening semi-annual sector program reviews attended by representatives of all stakeholders, including non-government organizations. A key component of the SWAp was the active engagement of the ministries of finance and public service, which enabled participants in the process to develop as a three-year annual rolling Medium Term Expenditure Framework (METF) that meshed with the ministry of finance's larger budget framework, and to recruit and pay many more teachers within the civil service structure. The ESIP and the MTEF thus provided everyone with a clear picture of priorities and trade-offs and paved the way for consensus on targets and a means for monitoring progress.

Had Uganda not instigated a SWAp, the TDMS might have been crushed by enrollment numbers overwhelming its still-fragile structure, and a bombardment of uncoordinated donor projects might have paralyzed the ministry. Instead, the ministry took the lead in coordinating all players, prioritizing problems and goals, and allocating resources. Improvements in the country's macroeconomic situation and available funds, increases in foreign grants and loans, and proportionally larger allocations to primary education helped the government raise per-pupil expenditures from \$2.86 in 1993 to \$19.00 in 2001.

Though quality "inputs" are still unacceptably low, with pupil teacher ratios at 54 to 1 and textbooks at 5 to 1 in lower primary, the SWAp process provides assurance that the partnership of government and international agencies will continue to address problems collaboratively and within a sector-wide framework.

exclusively with project support. In most countries budget support and basket funding are still a small portion of funding and a fragile mechanism. While budget support represents a considerable step toward government ownership of sector activities, it is not critical to the successful functioning of a SWAp.

Hampering grassroots innovations? One country report (Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 2003) notes "the shift to sector-wide support has possibly had a negative effect on opportunities for external agencies to support capacity building at decentralized levels. Innovative projects that support direct activities have all but disappeared, resulting in fewer opportunities for projects that favor grassroots innovation, local empowerment and capacity building."

This trend is a result of the reduction in funds for smaller-scale projects of bilateral agencies. Particularly in light of increasing decentralization of basic education services, ignoring the need for continuing support to small-scale innovations would result in throwing the baby out with the bathwater. The challenge for SWAp participants is to facilitate governments' piloting and analysis of alternative innovations in pedagogy, program strategies, and de-livery systems.

Trade-off between system building and equity targeting? The initial stages of a SWAp have in some countries led to a trade-off between two legitimate priorities: extending coverage of basic services as cost-effectively as possible, and including groups who are outside the mainstream as a result of gender, poverty, geography, or disability. As discussed in *Chapter 3*, the cost of reaching marginalized children is often higher than that of reaching those who can afford to pay, who have easy access to a school, and whom society considers deserving of an education (Foster, 2000). Yet the SWAp process provides a better forum for discussion of priorities and trade-offs than the project approach does, and over time SWAp partners should be able to balance interests and agree on priorities.

Skill sets of international agencies? As bilateral agencies move away from technical support to projects, which has primarily entailed expertise in pedagogy and instruction, to a role of analyzing policies and monitoring progress, a different set of skills may be needed. These center on "sector-wide analysis, policy formulation and planning, and negotiation and require a greater understanding of the 'politics' of external agency coordination. Yet these are not part of the traditional skills of education section experts in external agencies at the

country level." Some see in SWAps an increase in the role and influence of the World Bank, partly because the bilateral agencies and UN agencies do not always have policy-formulation and planning skills. In Mozambique, some ministry staff members perceive "expertise imbalances among international staff or consultants fielded by the agencies. In general, field staff in bilateral agencies are not well prepared to handle the level of sophistication on the basis of which procedures are negotiated and defined. There are perceptions on the Mozambican side that the multilaterals, particularly the World Bank, field seasoned experts with whom the representatives of the bilaterals cannot genuinely negotiate... Many expressed high regard for the pool of expertise available from the World Bank... By contrast, the expertise available from some bilateral agencies was deemed less useful and in some cases even deficient in terms of a working partnership" (Takala *et al.*, 2003). SWAp participants are beginning the process of adjusting to these new requirements, but no clear patterns have emerged yet.

Complementing SWAps: NGOs and poverty reduction strategies

Alongside emerging SWAps, two important trends are influencing education sector development programs. These are (i) the growing influence of NGOs and civil society and (ii) the supportive macroeconomic context of Poverty Reduction Strategies (PRSs). In very different ways, both NGOs and PRSs are complementing the work of SWAps in addressing quality improvement.

NGOs and civil society

International NGOs (such as *Aide et Action*, British Action Aid, CARE, and Save the Children) and national or local NGOs are funded by bilateral and multi lateral agencies, by churches and other religious organizations, and by individual contributors, especially those living in North America and Europe. In earlier decades, each NGO had its own agenda, for which it raised funding and worked independently. Most worked in the most disadvantaged communities in Africa with "the poorest of the poor." Through decades of experience in the most challenging communities, many NGOs have gained a reputation for high-quality education programs, albeit on a small scale.

Although many of the large NGOs attended the Jomtien Conference in 1990, it was not until the Dakar meeting in 2000 that they organized and presented

a formal statement on NGOs' support to Education for All. In the context of EFA, the programs of many NGOs have since become more closely aligned with those of international funding agencies, and as a result, with those of governments, even though their support is almost exclusively on non-government, or non-formal, programs. This has happened as government efforts have begun to reach the remote communities in which NGOs work. Respectively, as some NGOs became more visible, with their success in supporting community schools and out-of-school programs, governments and international agencies view them increasingly as competent partners in implementing projects. For example, the government of Mali eventually extended payment of teachers' salaries and books to community schools that had been created and supported by Save the Children.

NGOs are generally viewed not only as serving communities that government does not reach but also as representing the interests of civil society. This happens more at local-level than at central-level forums, though in some countries NGOs have participated in the SWAp process and had a strong voice in the regular national reviews of sector development programs.

Although respect for NGO work in education has grown in most of Africa, there continues to be a wide range of government policies and attitudes toward them. Ethiopia, for example, forbade NGOs to operate in the sector for many years, though this has now changed. At the other extreme, Senegal now contracts with NGOs to provide education services, particularly in adult literacy *(Chapter 9)*. Guinea NGOs manage community construction, support community schooling, and implement in-service teacher training programs. In Tanzania, one NGO has played the key role in analyzing basic education policies and financing. National chapters of the Forum on African Women's Education (FAWE) have played an advocacy role in a number of countries. Altogether, NGOs and civil society have become much more active in the education sector and, more particularly, in the policy dialogue.

Yet as international agencies shift more of their financial support to government budgets, NGOs have expressed concern that a full-scale shift would hamper efforts to strengthen civil society – non-government players (Swift, 2000). "There is a tendency for the dialogue surrounding the development, implementation and assessment of large-scale programs of support to basic education to be conducted on a narrow basis, without effective participation by civil society organizations and key stakeholder groups such as teachers. This has the effect of alienating key groups necessary to the success of programs and may undermine the level of political support and community commitment available to sustain the subsequent program" (Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 2003).

Representatives of teachers, NGOs, communities, and even smaller aid agencies are in many instances still marginalized. As long as this condition persists, smaller groups are likely to continue with their own projects, without much hope that they will be recognized beyond limited communities. At worse, if funding for such projects is diverted full-scale to central government systems, the sources of innovative improvements in quality will dry up. NGOs have offered a great deal to improvements in quality through their small-scale projects, and those SWAps that foster their continued participation have much to gain. It will be important to recognize the importance of such innovations in the SWAp process and ensure that education development programs provide for financing through "innovation funds" or targeted funding allocations.

Poverty Reduction Strategies

Based on evidence that, with the right policies and strategies, poverty in Africa and other parts of the developing world can be reduced significantly (Collier and Dollar, 1999), the World Bank has during the past few years based many of its country lending programs on national Poverty Reduction Strategies. The World Bank and IMF work with the government to prepare a Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP).

The PRSP in each country is an analysis of the specific factors contributing to poverty, an action plan, and a set of indicators of progress toward goals. It is underpinned by detailed sector strategies prepared through similar but separate processes. The PRSP is linked to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), the second of which is "to achieve universal primary education."

The PRS process offers significant support to education sector programs. First, because of the link in the MDGs and PRSP between poverty and low education attainment, the PRS process provides financial resources for education sector development programs. Second, in line with the EFA's growing emphasis on education quality – as well as access – the MDG indicators used to measure progress in education cover not only enrollment but also completion and literacy rates.

Third, as the PRSP is a comprehensive approach to economic development, the education sector budget is placed in the context of all national development plans. The targets of the education sector plan and their resource implications are summarized in an expenditure program that is consistent with the government's medium-term expenditure framework and the longer-term macroeconomic framework embedded in the PRSP. Sector development plans in this context are no longer the wish list of the ministry of education supported by the sympathetic sector specialists of international agencies, but part and parcel of the national macro-economic policy and resource framework.

Finally, the effectiveness of SWAps has in some instances been constrained by the limited authority that ministries of education have over the resources they need to fulfill their functions. Teachers are usually paid by the ministry of finance or another ministry, and the broader regulatory environment affects the flow of resources. Poverty Reduction Strategies (PRSs) are expected to help ministries of education overcome these limitations.

The World Bank has prepared an Education Chapter in the *PRSP Sourcebook* as a guide for developing the education policy component of a PRSP. It provides "diagnostic tools and research findings that can help countries identify the policies and programs likely to have the most powerful impact on education opportunities and outcomes for poor children and illiterate adults within their country context."

To date, fifteen governments have submitted PRSPs to the World Bank, and many others have completed Interim PRSPs. Burkina Faso, Mauritania, Mozambique, Tanzania, and Uganda finalized their papers two or more years ago. The reviews of how well the PRS is delivering on its potential are mixed. Drawing on a wide range of assessments, IMF/World Bank reports (International Development Association and International Monetary Fund, 2002a and 2002b) conclude that the PRS process is helping to put governments "in the driver's seat" in planning and implementing poverty-reduction programs. The increased competence of key ministries, such as finance and planning, is expected to be a great help to line ministries, including education, in developing and implementing feasible policies and programs. In contrast, the Joint Evaluation found that line ministries are only marginally involved in the PRS process and that many education sectors still do not use an MTEF (Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 2003). Finally, it is important to note that the usefulness of the PRS in improving education quality will depend, above all, on the quality and credibility of the sector development program. This increasingly close link between sector and macro policies is both an opportunity and a challenge for staff in the ministry of education. It creates the opportunity to strengthen the link between policy and resources and it often results in additional resources for the sector. At the same time the technical demands of resource and evidence based planning that are inherent in this process are unfamiliar to many staff in the education ministries and have created new demands for capacity building.

Conclusions

The growing experience with SWAps to overcome the limitations of the project approach to improving education quality on a large scale is promising but still uncertain. On the positive side, the SWAp, as well as the PRS, strongly encourage ownership of the planning and implementation processes by government and active participation of other stakeholders in these processes. In letting go of these responsibilities, international agencies give governments much more opportunity to coordinate their functions, manage their resources, and discipline their staffs. Progress along these lines is essential if ministries of education are to continually improve and sustain improvements in the quality of education. Without capable systems in place, ministries will be unable to incorporate small-scale pilots and sustain large-scale services in an adaptable and flexible manner that responds to local needs and differences.

On the negative side, the gap between theory and practice is still highly visible: SWAps appear still to be driven too much by the goals, values, and practices of international agencies. Ministries of education have often not fully seized the opportunities that the PRS process offers. Although it may be only a matter of time before this changes, governments and international agencies must continue to make a conscious effort to encourage practices that put ownership of planning and implementation into the hands of those responsible for success. The increasingly active participation of NGOs and the civil society they represent is also critical to the success of the SWAp.

Chapter 5. Options for a costeffective allocation of resources

By Alain Mingat

Cost-effectiveness analysis for quality education investigates the relationship between the means and methods of organizing schooling on one hand and the results obtained on the other. This chapter analyzes this relationship. This chapter consists of three main sections. The first provides the overall resource framework for education policy and examines how issues concerning the quality of the service offered fit into that framework. The second part specifically deals with factors concerning organization of schooling. It studies their impact on students' achievement and their cost, and also examines the options for implementing and combining these factors. Finally, the third section highlights the fact that, although physical and financial resources are important for the provision of quality schooling, more qualitative, and pedagogical and management aspects must certainly not be neglected.

The context of education policy regarding quality

The effectiveness of policies aiming to develop a quality primary education system is to a large extent dependent on the resources government mobilizes for this level of education. These resources derive from (i) the country's wealth (measured by the Gross Domestic Product and by the GDP per capita), (ii) the ability of the state to raise the revenue necessary to ensure the overall operation of its services, (iii) the budgetary priority allocated by the government to the public funding of its school sector, and (iv) the degree of priority allocated to primary education among the different levels of education.

There are significant variations in sub-Saharan Africa between countries on each of these four variables. The ability of low-income African countries to raise revenue varied between 8% and 26% in 2000 (Bruns *et al.*, 2003), with a tendency for the poorest countries to encounter greater difficulties in collecting taxes (smaller tax base and more limited administrative capacities). Similarly, the priority given to the education sector varies greatly from one country to the next, with the proportion of public revenues allocated to educa-
tion varying from 10% to 33%. Finally, the countries do not all make identical trade-offs in favor of primary education, with figures between 35% and 66% for the first six years of schooling. All these variations together mean that the volume of public resources mobilized for primary education (measured as six years of schooling) varies significantly among the countries in sub-Saharan Africa, as shown in *Table 5.1* below.

Country	% GDP for prima- ry educa- tion	Country	% GDP for prima- ry educa- tion	Country	% GDP for pri- mary education
Democratic Re- public of Congo	0.2	Tanzania	1.1	Uganda	1.7
Central African Republic	0.6	Chad	1.1	Malawi	1.8
Guinea-Bissau	0.7	Ethiopia	1.2	Mauritania	1.8
Republic of Congo	0.8	Burundi	1.3	Niger	1.8
Guinea	0.8	Ghana	1.4	Sierra Leone	1.8
Sudan	0.9	Rwanda	1.4	Togo	1.8
Angola	1.0	Eritrea	1.5	Nigeria	1.9
Mali	1.0	Senegal	1.5	Kenya	2.8
Mozambique	1.0	Benin	1.6	Lesotho	3.2
Zambia	1.0	Burkina Faso	1.6	Zimbabwe	3.3
Cameroon	1.1	Gambia	1.6	A	1.44
Madagascar	1.1	Côte d'Ivoire	1.7	Average	

Table 5.1Public current expenditure on primary education (% of
GDP) in selected low-income African countries (2000)

Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

This table invites two types of comments:

- The mobilization of financial resources varies widely from one country to another, with the highest figures three times the lowest, even if countries in the most extreme situations are excluded. Clearly, the choices in terms of the quality of the services offered are fundamentally linked to the financial contexts, which vary considerably among countries.
- Looking at the figures themselves and not the differences among countries, it is useful to reconcile the figures in *Table 5.1* with the reference level of expenditure of about 2% identified as desirable in the analyses carried out in the framework of the preparation of the Fast-Track Initiative (Bruns *et al.*,

2003). Even if this reference can be considered as indicative only, it does nonetheless suggest that in the majority of the countries primary education is more or less severely under-funded. This has consequences in terms of coverage of education systems, in the sense that the average completion rate for primary education for the countries was only 46% in 2000. It also places many countries in a delicate situation as far as quality is concerned, since the overall amount of available resources is often inadequate to meet even minimally acceptable provision at the current level of enrollment, while the pressure for increased coverage obviously remains high.

Once the level of public resources to be allocated to primary education has been decided, education policy must identify the way in which they are to be deployed. At this stage, the issue of the quality of the services provided becomes explicit. Two sequential structural trade-offs are taken into consideration⁵: (i) the first trade-off to be made is general and determines the balance between the number of children in school and the average amount of resources allocated to each of them on average; (ii) the second trade-off to be made is more specific and relates to determining actual methods of organization of schooling (grouping of children, teacher training, etc.) to use the previously determined volume of resources per pupil. This section deals with the first of these decisions, and the later discussion in this chapter is devoted more specifically to the second.

Concerning the first point, there are certainly trade-offs. On the one hand it is desirable for the greatest number of children to be able to benefit from education, but on the other hand the average resources allocated per child should provide for as favorable a context for learning as possible. In a situation where resources are scarce, these two objectives cannot be perfectly reconciled, and it is the search for a balance between the two goals that is at the core of decisions concerning education policy at this level of analysis.

In reality, countries do not make the same trade-offs between the coverage of the services offered to their young populations and the resources that they mobilize on average for each child in school. This is true for all levels of education. It is certainly true for the primary sector, where there are extremely large differences in expenditure per pupil (between 6% and 35% of GDP per capita) among countries and where the countries with the highest expenditure per pupil also have on average the lowest quantitative coverage. Once this trade-

^{5.} These trade-offs are naturally the same for each of the different levels of education.

off between the coverage of the system and the resources per pupil has been determined, the question is to determine how these resources can actually be used most effectively.

Organizational factors: impacts, priorities and optimum combinations

Identifying the choices to be made

A basic observation, at this level of analysis, is that for a given level of expenditure per pupil, there are a number of possible breakdowns among the various factors that characterize the organization of the education services offered. The following example *(Table 5.2)* illustrates this.

Table 5.2Teacher category, current resources excluding teacher
compensation and class size for expenditure per pupil of 500
MU (hypothetical country)

Average expenditure per pupil (MU)	500			
Teacher category		А	В	С
Teacher's annual salary (MU)		12,000	16,000	24,000
	50	26.7 (1)	35.6	53.3 (2)
Expenditure per pupil other than	100	30.0	40.0	60.0
for teachers' compensation (MU)	200	40.0	53.3 (4)	80.00 (3)
	300	60.0	80.0	120.0

Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

If an expenditure level per pupil of 500 monetary Units (MU) is selected, for example, it can be demonstrated that within this unit expenditure, schooling can be organized in many very different ways by combining the use of more or less well-trained teachers, bigger or smaller class sizes and a larger or smaller amount allocated for costs other than teachers' compensation. *Table 5.2 above* suggests a small number of these possible combinations. The factors analyzed here are the teachers (3 categories, A, B and C with respective annual compensation of 12,000, 16,000 and 24,000 MU), the expenses other than teachers' compensation, varying between 50 and 300 MU; the class size is determined once the two other parameters are defined and the unit expenditure has been set.

These choices can vary: in case (1), the class size is at an attractive level (26.7

pupils), but the teachers are from the least-qualified category (A), and the nonsalary recurrent costs are minimal. If it were to be decided to use better qualified teachers (category C) it must be accepted *(Situation 2 in the table)* that the class sizes increase to 53 pupils while expenditure outside of the teachers' salaries remains very low (50 MU per pupil). *Situation 3*, in which the teachers are well qualified and the operational resources are adequate, can then be considered, but in that case there would be an average of 80 pupils per class. If it is decided that this figure is too high, the option would be to use category B rather than category C teachers, which leads to case 4, in which class size is reduced to 53 pupils.

The possible options do not stop there, however, as the expenditure-per-pupil item also has to be broken down into several components: textbooks, pedagogical material, ongoing training for teachers, assessment of pupils, pedagogical support for teachers and administration. If it is assumed that 100 MU will be allocated to the expenditure-per-pupil heading, this figure can imply allocating very little to textbooks and pedagogical support, none to ongoing training or assessment of pupils and a lot to administration; but obviously this amount can also be distributed in a completely different way. All these options are available; they are equivalent in terms of expenditure per pupil, but probably not from the point of view of the actual quality of the services provided. The main task is thus to identify the most efficient combinations in the sense that they enable us to obtain the highest level of pupil achievement for the same level of expenditure per pupil.

This assumes that what the economists call an education production function (i.e., a function that links the different inputs to schooling with the level of pupil's achievement) has been identified. Work has been carried out to estimate this function in many African countries, either within the framework of international assessments (in particular the PASEC-CONFEMEN for the French-speaking countries, the SACMEQ for Southern African countries and UNESCO's MLA) for a certain number of developing countries,⁶ or within the framework of specific projects carried out autonomously in a given country. Before discussing the findings of these production function analyses, the over-all level of learning achievement of pupils in a number of countries that have participated in these programs will be reviewed.

^{6.} PASEC: Programme d'Analyse des Systèmes Educatifs de la Confemen (CONFEMEN Education Systems Analysis Program); SACMEQ: Southern African Consortium for Monitoring Educational Quality; MLA: Monitoring Learning Achievement. All these assessments were carried out after 1995.

The levels of quality of African education systems based on their results

The results obtained by education systems can be assessed on one hand using direct measurements of pupils' achievement while they are still in school and on the other via measurements of the reading abilities of adults who benefited from schooling when they were young.

Student achievement has been measured in several countries by MLA, PASEC and SACMEQ. The results are, however, not directly comparable since different instruments were used. Nonetheless, since some countries have both an MLA assessment and either a PASEC or SACMEQ assessment, and all the existing measurements can be adjusted to fit them onto a single scale (that of the MLA), a reasonable comparison between the average scores of students in a fairly large number of countries can be obtained. *Table 5.3* below presents the estimates resulting from this procedure.

Country	MLA Equivalent level of achieve- ment	Country	MLA Equivalent level of achieve- ment	
South Africa	49.6	Mauritius	64. I	
Botswana	51.7	Namibia	48.1	
Burkina Faso	52.7	Niger	40.8	
Cameroon	60.0	Uganda	58.0	
Côte-d'Ivoire	51.3	Senegal	42.5	
Gambia	40.4	Тодо	52.1	
Guinea	51.6	Zanzibar	41.7	
Kenya	68.8	Zambia	43.3	
Madagascar	58.4	Zimbabwe	57.7	
Malawi	48.5	A	51.6	
Mali	50.8	Average		

Table 5.3Estimated average score of pupils' achievement in a sample
of African countries7

Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

The importance of this table is not the relative positioning of the countries but rather the variations among the countries in sub-Saharan Africa, with the average success rate varying from 40% to 69%. But most importantly, the

^{7.} The sample also includes Nigeria (MLA survey); the score has not been included in the table due to doubts over the validity of the figure for this country.

table provides evidence for the low average level of achievement in virtually all countries. The average figure of 51.6% indicates that pupils acquire on average only approximately half of the target content. Comparative data that are both recent and wide-ranging that would make it possible to situate the achievement of pupils in sub-Saharan Africa in a global context are not available. Recent data show that, on the same scale, Morocco scores 63% and Tunisia scores 71%. This suggests that the performance of African countries is likely to be relatively modest in comparative terms.

Using a broader range of comparative data, which is older (71 countries worldwide around 1990), Mingat and Suchaut (2000) noted that the African countries had much lower scores than OECD and Eastern European countries and also lower scores, though with less of a gap, than Asian and Latin American countries. However, when the level of economic development was taken into account in the analysis, the African countries' performance was found to be comparable to those of Latin American and Asian countries in this area. Moreover, the fact that the performances of African countries are so different from one country to the next gives reason to be optimistic concerning the possibilities for improvements in the situation in many countries.

Another way of assessing school results is to examine the literacy levels of adults who attended school when they were young. A primary education cycle should enable those who attend to at least be literate in the long-term. While available data are not abundant, they are worth examining. *Graph 5.1* summarizes the available data.

These data reflect the learning of people who attended primary school in the 1980s, as it is based on the reported literacy of adults whose average age is a little over 30. There are both notable similarities between the different countries and quite substantial differences:

- Similarities include the general shape of the curve, which is broadly logistic with (i) very low proportions (approximately 6%) of adults able to read easily without ever having attended school, (ii) numbers that increase as the number of years of education completed increase (on average 30% after three years, 59% after five years, then (iii) a progressive saturation and an extremely high proportion of adults who can read easily if they benefited from eight or more years of education in their youth.
- As far as the disparities among countries are concerned, there is a considerable variation in the proportion of adults able to read easily after initial education of similar lengths of time. For example, with five years

of education completed, 92% of adults can read easily in Rwanda, 83% in Burundi, approximately 65% in Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire and Togo, compared with only 35% in Niger and 27% in Chad. These are considerable differences. It is also interesting to note that the proportion of adults who are able to read easily after five years of education completed (observed in 2000, but a result of how primary schools functioned in the 1980s) shows a positive correlation (\tilde{n} =+0.66) with the achievement score of pupils in primary school in around 2000.



Graph 5.1 Percentage of adults who can read easily according to the duration of their initial education

Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

In sum, together these two observations suggest clearly that (i) time spent in school is a fundamental ingredient for learning (which should encourage some countries to increase this time), and (ii) the productivity of this time can vary greatly depending on how efficiently it is used. These two elements are, for the most part, controlled by the country's education policies.

After these general observations concerning the levels of learning achievement in sub-Saharan Africa, the extent to which variables related to the organization of instruction have an impact on the results obtained will be examined.

Factors related to the organization of schooling

This section covers two related topics. The first is the findings of studies assessing student learning achievement and the impact on it of decisions on the allocation and use of resources. Such empirical correlations can make an important contribution to the analysis of effective ways of organizing instruction. The second objective is to determine to what extent the expenditures required to bring about the gains in learning achievement are affordable. In a context of scarcity of resources, the fact that an element has a positive impact on learning is not enough; the impact has to be sufficient, taking into account the resources it requires. In a way, the starting point is not the impact of different factors; it is the resources per pupil, what combination of input and process variables leads to maximum pupil achievement?

In this context, it is the effectiveness of an additional monetary unit invested in one element, compared with that of its alternative use for another element, that defines the priorities and achieves an optimum organization of schooling in a given environment. Without going into unnecessarily complex issues of methodology, two essential issues are worth mentioning:

The first is that it is not relevant to determine overall generic impacts: A marginalist perspective should be adopted when examining the impact and use of resources for a given variable. For example, the question is not whether teachers need training to do their jobs satisfactorily; this is known to be the case. Recruiting illiterate teachers is not an option; but this does not mean it should be assumed that recruiting the teachers with the highest qualifications is the best solution. Indeed, it is probable that, although teachers are on the whole more effective in terms of student achievement if they themselves have a higher level of education, there may be a point where pupils at a given level of education will not benefit much from having better qualified teachers, whereas the budgetary costs will rise rapidly. There is therefore an optimum level of education for teachers, taking into account the impact and marginal costs. The definition of this optimum level is the point at which the additional resources, instead of being allocated to a given impact (here the recruitment of better qualified teachers), would be better used (would have a greater impact on pupil achievement) if they were allocated to the additional funding of other impacts (textbooks, pupil assessment, pedagogical support for teachers, etc.).

The second aspect is that, of course, an empirical stance must be adop-. ted, and decisions should be based on fact rather than on unfounded or unverified opinion, but it is important to recognize the limitations of the findings. In fact, in a study that measures the impact of factor X on pupil achievement, both the validity of the concept on which factor X is based and the particular way in which the concept was implemented in the specific case needs to be examined. For example, in-service teacher training can be done in very different ways (depending on content and methods), and it is probable that some of these methods are cost-effective while others are not. In these conditions it would not be prudent to conclude, for a given country, that in-service teacher training is not a good use of resources because an empirical study showed that the formula implied substantial costs for little or no impact on student achievement. Examining the findings of a range of studies involving different design and implementation methods (possibly conducted by different countries) is thus a necessary part of the empirical approach.

The next section examines a key element of analysis in this chapter, identifying the factors (and the conditions of their implementation) that maximize the quality of educational services for primary education in a situation of financial constraints. This is a vast topic, and it will obviously not be possible to do it justice, with all possible details from all the literature and lessons learned from international experience on this point. This discussion is therefore selective and attempts to highlight the essential elements without resorting to caricature. To facilitate their presentation, the factors that directly concern the classroom context and those related to the surrounding environment have been separated.

Factors characterizing the classroom context

The following five variables will be covered: (i) teachers (education and training, gender and compensation); (ii) grouping of pupils (class size, double shift system and multiple-level classes); (iii) text books and pedagogical material; (iv) physical environment (buildings and equipment); and (v) time spent in school (scheduled and actual time, flexibility).

The teachers

There are four complementary aspects related to the impact of teachers on student learning that are important to take into consideration: academic level, professional training, gender and compensation. Academic training. As noted above, it is important for teachers to have an academic training that enables them to fully master the content of the information they are to transmit to the pupils. The findings of numerous empirical studies on this issue (Behagel and Coustère, 1999) including the most recent ones (Jarousse and Suchaut, 2000; Bernard, 2003), converge to identify a minimum desirable level of education of around ten to eleven years of general education for primary school teachers (data from Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Senegal, Togo, Mozambique, etc.). Above this level, the gains for the pupils are small or non-existent. It could be argued that it should not be a problem to employ teachers with better qualifications; after all, it is preferable to have teachers with a good academic level rather than those with just the minimum requirements ("Who can do a big thing can do a smaller one"). Looking at the impact only, this would evidently not pose a problem. Whereas ten years of general education correspond approximately to the certificate of the first cycle of secondary education, we could, for example, as a certain number of countries do, use primary school teachers with 13 years of general education, which correspond to the certificate of the second cycle of secondary education (high school leaving certificate).8 Analyses in several World Bank studies in sub-Saharan Africa (Mingat, 2004b) suggest that the difference in compensation between teachers who have completed ten to thirteen years of education is between 25% and 40% (sometimes more, in certain cases such as Mozambique). There is thus a considerable cost for the system if recruitment targets teachers with a higher level than that which is necessary as a minimum for carrying out the job competently⁹, because there are, of course, alternative uses for these funds, whose impact on achievement is proven and whose funding may be insufficient. Clearly, going beyond that which is functionally necessary would correspond to a non cost-effective use of public resources.

Professional teacher training. Two complementary aspects are generally considered, pre-service training (just before and at the start of the teacher's career), and in-service training during his or her career.

^{8.} For French-speaking countries, 10 years of general education typically corresponds to the category of «assistant primary school teacher» whereas 13 years of general education corresponds to the category of «primary school teacher

^{9.} This observation determines the category of teachers it would be desirable to recruit and the associated level of compensation. The minimum academic level for recruitment without preventing more qualified people from applying can thus be defined.

When *the pre-service training* of primary school teachers is considered, it is clear that extremely varied situations exist among the different countries on the continent and even within countries, where different formulas often coexist, including clear variations in terms of duration, content and methods. For example, the length of training varies from very short periods, particularly for new categories of teacher (temporary teachers, contract teachers, voluntary teachers, "parent teachers") to pre-service training of up to three years; in addition, the training may offer, in varying proportions, content of a pedagogical nature and general content related to the subject matter to be taught. All these different activities fall under the generic header of "pre-service teacher training." Empirical studies assessed the impact of pre-service teacher training on pupils' achievement, but unfortunately many are insufficiently detailed and contextualized to allow the separation of the impact of pre-service training from the particular way in which the activities are implemented. Nevertheless, the results suggest that long training periods are probably not necessary if the training proposed is truly focused on the actual act of teaching, handling a class and organizing the teacher's work (preparing lessons, diversified planning of time and learning activities, organization of pupil assessment to adjust the way the class is run, etc.) The recent assessments conducted by the PASEC in Togo (PASEC, 2003b) and Guinea (PASEC 2002) support this conclusion by underlining (i) that an absence of pre-service professional training is not a good option, and (ii) that professional training of a few months (probably four to six months) accompanied by support for teachers during their first year of practice is as good an option as a long pre-service training period¹⁰ (two years or more), especially when it is done in combination with recruitment of candidates with more years of general education (Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991). Since short training has lower costs and is more likely to produce the number of teachers necessary to reach the EFA goals, it is quite clearly more cost-effective to operate this way.

In-service teacher training is strongly supported by education experts. They emphasize that teachers become trained, to a large degree, by teaching and building their professional skills through the results-focused and inquisitive performance of their tasks. This occurs, however, rarely spontaneously; it is greatly facilitated when the teacher is not left alone in this effort of professional growth and self-improvement. This is true in particular because outside

^{10.} This result was not, however, foreseen by the education specialists in Guinea, which had predicted that the new FIMG low-cost training would lower the quality of schooling.

technical contributions can provide precious help and because it is important for teachers to share experiences and remain motivated to actively improve personal practice.

Once again, what is provided under the heading "in-service training" for primary school teachers may correspond to activities that differ considerably: At one end of the scale this may mean standard subject-based training enabling primary school teachers to prepare for the competitive examination to teach in secondary schools; at the other end of the scale it may cover teachers who work together with an inspector or a pedagogical advisor to find practical ways to better organize their teaching and deal with difficulties encountered in the classroom (this kind of pedagogical support for teachers can in fact be considered part of their ongoing training). Between the extremes, training may aim to introduce new curriculum content or new textbooks. In these conditions, and in particular due to the fact that empirical assessments of ongoing teacher training are not generally placed in context, it is not surprising that it is difficult to reach an unambiguous conclusion concerning their impact, and in the same way, to identify the most relevant formulas. It does not, however, appear imprudent to suggest that (i) in-service training can have an impact - probably a significant impact - on the quality of education services offered, and ii) again, how classes function and the actual activities the teachers are to perform is what should be targeted.¹¹

The issue of the *balance between general education, pre-service and in-service training* in the overall teacher training strategy is also worth examining. Taking into account the observations made above, it appears that a formula combining a short pre-service training period targeting how to handle a class with support organized during the first year of teaching and regular and structured ongoing training concerning actual class management could be a relevant formula for the quality of education services, especially when the teacher can be recruited with some 11 years of completed general education (Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991). For many countries, this could bring a new balance, where the resources for initial training would be reduced but those for in-service training and support increased. This formula could also lead to positive cost-related aspects since salary grids are often indexed on the initial training received. Recruiting teachers in a "lower" category creates greater financial space to improve quality elsewhere, in particular by facilitating the

II. The empirical observations are not of particular help in supporting this appraisal.

funding of in-service training and creating the space for a positive incentive structure for career development.

The teacher's gender. The proportion of women in primary education varies greatly from one country to another within sub-Saharan Africa (between 7% and 60%), and this proportion is significantly higher in English-speaking countries (approximately 45%) than in French-speaking countries (29%). In low-income countries in Asia more than half and in Latin America more than three-quarters of the teachers are women. The departments that manage teaching staff sometimes complain of the difficulties they encounter with women teachers (difficulties assigning them to rural areas, and replacing them during maternity leave). And yet, the results of empirical studies (Mapto-Kengne and Mingat, 2002), based on both international comparisons including large numbers of countries and national studies on individual data (analysis performed on a sample of nine African countries), demonstrate two things with little ambiguity: (i) there are no systematic differences in student performance related to the gender of the teacher; and (ii) retention during the primary education cycle is significantly higher for girls when the teacher is a woman rather than a man (or the proportion of women among the teaching staff is higher, as far as the international comparisons are concerned). This supports the conclusion that despite possible "logistical management" difficulties, improving the gender balance of the teaching staff will very often be a desirable policy, as it does not imply any notable costs and offers proven advantages.

The issue of teachers' compensation. This issue is delicate and difficult, yet it has to be examined in the analysis of the financial viability of strategies for quality education. What are the principles and what are the empirical data? The principles are doubtless quite simple (without necessarily being easy to implement): Teachers' salaries should be sufficient to make it possible to recruit and retain adequately qualified teachers who will be happy with their profession. The conditions of the local employment market are an important reference in this respect. If the teachers are too poorly paid (i) recruiting the people needed in terms of quality and quantity may be difficult; (ii) high staff turnover may result, which is not desirable as it jeopardizes the development of a stable teaching body consisting of individuals who build their professional capacities over time; (iii) underpaid teachers may be tempted to pursue another activity and allocate less time to their teaching job; (iv) underpaid teachers may impose (illegally or in a disguised way) school fees on the parents of children in their charge. There are also major disadvantages inherent

in setting pay levels too high. Indeed, setting salaries too high compared with the equilibrium wage of the national employment market, although it facilitates recruitment and retention of teachers, has the consequence either that the government budget will not permit recruitment of the number of teachers needed to develop the system (*Graph 5.2*) or will lead the ministry to let the teaching conditions deteriorate, either in terms of upward pressure on class sizes (*Graph 5.3*) or making non-wage resources, useful in ensuring quality of service, scarcer.

Based on this discussion, it clearly is not easy to identify the balance point between compensation that is too low and that which is too high. This issue must obviously be dealt with according to the national context (Lesotho is not in the same situation as Benin, for example). It can, however, be useful to note some international benchmarks. In 2000, the average salary of primary school teachers in low-income African countries varied between 1.5 and 9.6 times the GDP per capita (the average was 4.4 times the GDP per capita). The countries that have the highest primary school enrollment and completion rate had average teacher salary values of 3.6. Eleven of the 33 low-income African countries have an average level of teacher compensation below this value, and 22 countries have a value higher than this reference.

Graph 5.2 Relationship between teachers' salaries and the gross enrollment rate in 31 countries in sub-Saharan Africa



Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

CHAPTER 5. OPTIONS FOR A COST-EFFECTIVE ALLOCATION OF RESOURCES

Graph 5.3 Teachers' salaries and pupil/teacher ratio in primary schools in 38 countries in sub-Saharan Africa



Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

Grouping students

Three factors are taken into consideration for grouping of children: class size, double-shift organization, and multi-grade organization.

Class size. In the course of the first few years of school, common practice favors teaching by a generalist teacher who covers all of the subject matter in the program. This is justified by the fact that (i) the content of the disciplines is simple and can be reasonably managed by an individual teacher, and (ii) that the environment is more favorable for the students when there is a single teacher who knows them well and takes care of all of their needs. There is also agreement that, particularly in secondary education, the teachers should be specialized, due to the specific nature of instruction and to the need for student autonomy. At issue are the most suitable moment and the pace of the process of transition for switching from instruction by a generalist to a subject-matterspecialist teacher. Cost analyses suggest that for the first six or seven years of education, the single generalist teacher is the most appropriate model, due to (i) the often significantly higher cost of specialized teachers who frequently belong to a category with higher pay levels and more limited working hours, and (ii) the absence of evidence of benefits of this formula in terms student achievement. Furthermore, the use of specialized teachers means that schools have to be big, which is difficult to realize at the primary level in rural areas.

The question of class size is often controversial and hotly debated. First of all, it should be pointed out that it is an important question, because the average unit cost is directly dependent on the numeric value for the average class size. The cost per student of teaching classes of 60 students is little more than half of teaching groups of only 30 students per class. So there are considerable savings to be found in organizing schools into classes that include more students (and therefore create opportunities to increase expenditures in other inputs or even for increasing teacher compensation¹²) or, conversely, very high additional costs for reducing the average number of students per class. Teachers always emphasize the fact that it is easier and better for the students to have smaller classes (the argument being that discipline is easier to manage and that the teachers can do a better job of diversifying their lessons according to the diverse capacities of their students). Empirical analyses based on student learning achievement surveys (standardized testing) or on the success rates at national exams for the African context show surprising convergence in demonstrating that the impact of class size for a range, say from 30 to 60 students,¹³ is, given present instructional practices, relatively modest (Behagel and Coustère, 1999; Bernard, 2003). In view of these conditions, it no doubt seems preferable not to reduce the average size of classes below 45 to 50 students,¹⁴ unless the other factors in operating the school are considered satisfactory. For many countries (though not all), reducing the average class size much below this level may not be a first priority.

Double-shift organization. The purpose of this organization is to get around the constraints of the limited number of places available in densely populated urban areas. In order to avoid either classes that contain 120 students (beyond the physical capacities of the existing classrooms and the feasibility of running a class in an educationally satisfactory way) or refusing to enroll a certain proportion of children, classes are organized to take in one group of students in the morning and another in the afternoon, in an attempt to maintain an ac-

^{12.} Korea, like other Asian countries that have extremely high-performance education systems, has opted (even today although their level of development is much higher than 30 years ago) for a formula characterized by quite large class sizes (50-55 pupils) and relatively high teacher salaries.

^{13.} There are probably no plans for classes of 15 students – financially unfeasible – or for classes of 100 students – hard to manage and often physically incompatible with the existing classroom sizes.

^{14.} Above and beyond the management of class sizes, countries have to manage possible dispersion. In the current situation this is often not satisfactory (disparities between allocation of personnel to the different regions or provinces, between urban and rural areas and ultimately between schools). Progress in this area has to be achieved in the great majority of countries in sub-Saharan Africa.

ceptable number in each shift. A variety of measures have been taken in order to put this formula into actual practice, with recourse to one or two teachers and with more or less reduction of classroom time in comparison with the standard organization.

Assessment of results in terms of quality generally show a loss in the students' learning levels due to the reduced amount of time in school (effective school time is often reduced by about one-third); this loss does not seem to have very significant consequences during the first two or three years of school but may become substantial thereafter. Evaluations in terms of gains in educational coverage are mixed. Indeed, if the formula uses two teachers (effectively creating two schools in one building) there is no reduction in operating expenses but there is the important gain of an improvement in the use of capital. If the formula uses just one teacher for both shifts, the gain is often illusive. The class size of each shift is reduced, but the bonus paid to the teachers for handling two shifts (obviously well-deserved) often ends up reducing the financial benefits and jeopardizes the objective of enrolling the largest number of students within a fixed budget. On the whole, with losses in student learning (small or substantial, depending on the grade where the formula is used) and few or no gains in terms of coverage, the double shifting should in the case of a single teacher handling two classes be used only very carefully. It should be closely analyzed for its advantages (especially the optimized use of infrastructures) and disadvantages before any commitment is made, with the understanding that rigorous assessment will be needed after the fact if the formula is implemented in order to verify the balance of its advantages and disadvantages.

Multi-grade organization. This model consists of combining, in the same classroom and under the authority of the same teacher, students in two or more grades of the primary cycle. While the double-shift model was devised for the densely populated urban setting, this one is aimed at rural settings with a low population density. In this context, the number of children that can be enrolled locally is low, and unless all of the children from a very large geographical area (imposing on some a distance to school that constitutes a deterrent to enrollment, especially for girls) attend the same school, the schools will have a very low enrollment. According to the standard school (six grades/six teachers) organization, the number of students per class would then be very low, resulting in very high unit costs. In practice, recruitment often does take place only every two or three years and the school remains incomplete (i.e. the

school cannot offer all of the grades of a cycle, as in Mauritania, Mozambique, Benin, and Burkina Faso). This, of course, has very negative consequences on retention of the students until the end of the primary cycle. If the educational cycle is six years, grouping the students into two or three levels within two or three classrooms (headed by two or three teachers for the school) is a formula that makes it possible to provide complete enrollment at reasonable cost in schools that are within reasonable walking distance for the children.

This model can be implemented in a very structured way. While the teacher works with one group of students, the students of another group work alone or in groups on practical exercises or research. Then they are rotated and the teacher works directly with the group that was doing exercises before, having given work to the other group of students that he or she has just finished teaching directly. Some instruction may be followed by both groups. The teacher has been trained to manage this formula and has a set of practical exercises and work to assign to the students who, in turn, have special notebooks for these activities. Under these circumstances, the evaluation results show that the formula is superior to the standard formula (the students work more, and more didactic variation is observed). The best results have been observed where students are provided with (semi) self-instructional materials and students are organized to help each other (peer teaching) and contribute to classroom management. Escuela Nueva in Colombia is probably the best example of this strategy (Schiefelbein, 1991).

The model can, however, be implemented in a dysfunctional way. For example, in Nepal and Madagascar, under the label of multi-grade teaching, the formula used is that of sequential organization of instruction. A teacher in charge of the students for the first three years takes the first year students, for example, from 8 a.m. to 10 a.m., those of the second year from 10 a.m. to noon, and those of the third year from 3 p.m. to 5 p.m. (when they are not with the teacher, the children are sent home). This formula produces very negative results, because it effectively amounts to a drastic reduction in classroom time, which has been found to be very detrimental to learning.

To the extent that the road that remains to be traveled by the countries aiming towards universal primary education is very much a "country road" (a large majority of the children who currently do not have a complete primary education is rural), the way to apply the multi-grade classroom formula should no doubt be explored by a large number of education ministers in sub-Saharan Africa.

Textbooks and pedagogical materials

In general, empirical studies highlight textbooks as a variable with a high costeffectiveness ratio for improving learning. Beyond this general observation, there are nevertheless some qualifying remarks to be made. These concern the number of titles that should be involved, the role of student workbooks and teachers' manuals, the proportion of students who should have textbooks and the issue of textbook prices.

School programs often cover a relatively large number of disciplines or subjects, which are expected to be included in textbooks. The consequence of a large number of textbook titles is that the cost of textbook provision may exceed available resources. Under such circumstances, it is necessary to define priorities. Regarding the number of textbook titles, the number may be different for the first years of school (where the reading primer is the book with the strongest impact and the impact of textbooks for other subject matter is not always clear and probably highly dependent on the way they are used) or the more advanced classes (where three or four textbooks are probably justified but not eight). Empirical evidence suggests that a student math textbook has little impact, but a workbook is probably crucial. For the sciences, the textbook for students appears to be important, particularly since the teacher cannot usually illustrate the teaching content in any other way (illustrations, diagrams, etc.). In fact, the teacher's manual almost always has a substantial positive impact, because it provides a simple, instrumental way of clearly and unambiguously showing teachers the content of the program and the way they can effectively transmit it to the students. Moreover, teacher guides can ensure a minimum of homogeneity in the teaching dispensed by teachers with varying characteristics and training backgrounds.

The question regarding the proportion of students who should have textbooks has often been debated. Around 15 years ago it was thought that in situations with limited resources, one textbook for two students would be a reasonable compromise. More recent empirical studies suggest that it is important for all students to have textbooks. If there are not enough textbooks for all of the students, the teachers tend to use a pedagogical approach in which teacher talk becomes the main source of knowledge; in this case, the textbooks only play a complementary role, and the benefits are limited to those who possess them. However, when all of the students have textbooks, the teaching approach can change and the teacher can use the book as support material, both for the lessons and for the students' individual work. As regards the price of textbooks, policies of charging for textbooks have sometimes been justified with the argument that it is important that parents purchase the textbook, even at subsidized prices, because they will then realize that it is a costly object that must be treated carefully by the students. The consequence of this policy has been that, in particular, students from deprived backgrounds do not obtain textbooks. Today it is considered preferable that textbooks be supplied to the students at no cost. However, the books do cost money, and the price of a textbook with given characteristics may vary depending on the formula chosen by the buyer. A free textbook policy (and it is probably desirable to take this approach) requires, however, a lot of vigilance to identify the most economical way of procurement and distribution (see in particular Diop, 2002).

School buildings

There are two important basic observations concerning *school buildings*: (i) There generally is substantial variation in the types of construction used for classrooms, both among countries and within them, from classrooms built with local materials and having a very short lifespan to solid buildings built according to demanding specifications, using traditional materials for all or part of their construction; (ii) there also are several different procedures used, from direct implementation by some aid organizations to community construction projects and formulas where the construction is done by small local builders under the supervision of government technical staff or community organizations. It is worth noting that while the quality and durability of these classrooms are not always comparable, they also correspond to extremely different unit costs for classroom construction (some run more than ten times the cost of others). Recent evidence suggests that it is more the type of institutional package involved than the type of construction that accounts for these cost differences (see in particular Theunyck, 2002).

Given that the investment budgets for classroom construction are burdensome (and this is so independently of who provides the financing), and that there is a lot of variation in the unit construction costs, it is clearly important to examine whether there is a differential impact on the learning of the students associated with these different methods of building. In fact, very few studies correlating the quality of educational services (as reflected in the students' achievements on standardized tests or national exams) with the characteristics of the classroom, show a significant impact. It is what goes on in the classroom that counts more than the physical environment in which the educational services are provided. Under the circumstances, the arguments in terms of priority actions are clearly in favor of frugality in construction methods and community-based methods of implementation. The argument for durability does not necessarily lean towards the choice of the simplest formulas but towards compromises that ensure acceptable durability and cleanliness with relatively low costs. Recourse to community-type formulas with technical support and essential materials are particularly promising.

Apart from the school building itself, the *furnishings* are important to consider. In the African context, there are notable differences on this point from one country to another, as there are often large differences from one school to another within the same country. The empirical results concerning this aspect are also mitigated. They sometimes suggest a lack of impact (Togo, Côte d'Ivoire) but also sometimes a positive impact of these material conditions for the students in their classrooms (Cameroon). On the whole, one can probably not expect a considerable impact on learning from these furnishings (the students in the BRAC schools in Bangladesh are seated on the ground – albeit in a clean room – and achieve acceptable academic results). It is still true that the cost of these furnishings can be relatively low (in particular by using locally produced items that have at least a ten-year lifespan) and that an equipped room that is clean and orderly helps create a favorable environment for discipline and for learning.

Classroom time

The time provided. The analysis of literacy retention showed that time spent in the classroom – a central element of the child's opportunity to learn – is a key determinant of learning achievements. This confirms the findings of numerous studies on effective schooling conducted in the developed countries (Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991). In the African context, the theoretical teaching time in the course of a year is variable from one country to another, but what probably makes the most difference is the extent of the difference between the theoretical time and the actual time (the latter may be significantly lower than the former). There are many reasons for this: one may consider (i) the effective shortening of the school year at both ends and (ii) the shortened school hours during the school year.

Regarding the first point, it is not unusual for the actual beginning of classes for a number of students to be delayed by one or two months because of the late assignment of teachers and the poor monitoring of the actual taking up of their duties; in addition, it is also not rare that classes are effectively suspended a month before the official end of the school year because of end-ofyear examinations. As a result, the school year may average only seven out of the nine months it is officially scheduled to last. On the second point, the teaching time in the course of the school year may be shortened because of the difficulty in finding replacement teachers, the absence of sanctions for the unjustified absences of some teachers, and the time required by some teachers to collect their pay; in some countries, at least 20% of the classroom time is lost in these ways. If one combines the possibility of losing two months at the end of the school year and that of losing 20% of the time during normal operation, one can arrive at a situation where the effective learning time provided amounts to barely more than 60% of the theoretical time allotted. This reduces the opportunity to learn and adversely affects learning achievement. Improvements in these problems (undoubtedly occurring in most sub-Saharan African countries) are more a matter of organization than of cost. Precise evaluations should be conducted in each country of these aspects of school operation in order to (i) identify the extent of the problem and (ii) identify the measures to be taken to make improvements and then verify that progress in this area has actually been achieved.

The time demanded. A second aspect of classroom time also deserves examination. This is the same question, but from the students' perspective. While it is important for the classroom time to be offered, it is also important that there be a demand for this classroom time so that the students' actual presence at the school will result in the learning intended. But the scheduling of the school's operation during the course of the year and during the school day is not necessarily in line with the ideal, considering the domestic chores expected of the children (participation in farming throughout the year, fetching water throughout the day). Opportunity costs can often be reduced by allowing more flexibility for the calendar and the hours (in an organized manner, of course) without changing the expected number of hours of teaching but in fact increasing the actual volume and consequently the amount of learning and the quality of the school. In addition, improvements in the quality of instruction have been found to positively affect demand for schooling, attendance and retention (Verspoor, 2001).

Impact of education policy and practice

The three following points will be examined: (i) the issue of grade repetition (quality, use and retention of resources); (ii) acting on the demand (free schooling, school cafeterias); and (iii) the role of pre-school education.

The issue of grade repetition

The practice of having students repeat classes is highly variable among the sub-Saharan African countries, since the frequency of repetition ranges from 1% to 36%. UNESCO statistics show that on average, it is much more frequent in French-speaking and Portuguese-speaking countries (an average of about 25%) than in the English-speaking countries (an average of about 10%). National averages have remained stable over time. There is no question that repetitions incur costs that, all other things being equal, create a burden on budgetary expenditures for primary school of more than 20% in the French-speaking countries. The standard argument for maintaining the practice of repetition is that the positive aspects of ensuring the quality of the educational services provided outweigh these costs. The validity of this claim can be examined from three angles: an international comparison, a comparison between the schools within a given country, and between individual students.

An *international comparison* for several countries of data on the frequency of repetition shows that it is highly variable from one country to another and that students' average learning acquisition also varies significantly *(see Table 5.3)*. If repetition were actually a means of ensuring quality education, the average level of student achievement in the countries that are rigorous in this practice (where repetition is frequent) would be higher than in the countries that take a more lax approach (low level of repetition). This is not what the evidence shows (Mingat and Sosale, 2001); in fact, no correlation has been found between these two figures. In contrast, the same analyses show that there is a very strong and significant negative relationship between the frequency of repetition and the levels of retention in primary cycle classes: one additional point in repetition implied an average decrease of 0.80 points in the rate of retention.¹⁵ When separate analyses are done for boys and girls, girls are found to be more at risk for the negative consequences of repetition, since the coefficient was 1.05 for girls and 0.55 for boys.

Comparing among schools in a given country: if it is assumed that repetition is a guarantee of quality, the rates of repetition can be expected again to be lower where the students' average levels of learning achievement are higher. But this is not what the data in *Graph 5.4* show.

^{15.} This means that if a country has a 25% rate of repetition and a retention rate of 65%, the retention rate could reach 77% [65 \pm 0.8 (25-15)] if the repeat rate was reduced from 25 to 10%. The reason for this is that, for a family, repetition leads to increased costs (direct and opportunity costs) by one (or several) additional years of school attendance while indicating that the child is not doing well in school and will perhaps not benefit from it as expected.

Graph 5.4 PASEC test results by school, as a function of repetition rates in the class



Source: PASEC, 2003a

At the individual student level, the implicit idea is that when students are made to repeat, it is for their own good, as they have not acquired the necessary foundations and it would be a disservice to them to move them up to the higher class level. To test the empirical significance of this assertion, PASEC conducted longitudinal surveys of students in Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire and Senegal (PASEC, 2003a), evaluating (i) their levels of learning at the time the decision is made whether to repeat or promote to the next grade, and (ii) how they progressed later on in their education and learning, depending on whether they actually repeated or not. The results show that repeating does not usually enable students to progress more than they would have if they had been promoted.

On the whole, repeating is often seen as a method for reducing the diversity in knowledge and skills levels among students in a classroom, but it is twice as costly (due to the fact that two years must be paid for in place of one and the fact that repetition is often the motive for quitting school early, particularly among girls) without actually delivering much benefits in terms of educational quality. It therefore does not seem that large-scale recourse to repetition constitutes a valid practice from a quality standpoint, either for the system or for

the individual students. To continue the argument developed earlier in this text, it is even very harmful, since the method consumes resources that could be more usefully invested in other activities for improving the system in either quantity or quality. This does not mean that one should necessarily aim for reducing repetition rates to zero and promote automatic passing. But for a number of countries, there is room for a substantial reduction in the repetition rates, which are clearly excessive.¹⁶

Demand-side policies

To a large extent, the ideas expressed up to this point have been largely concerned with the supply of education services. This is mainly the domain of educational policies, particularly those targeting the qualitative aspects of the system. But for learning to occur, the students have to be present. School systems have a natural tendency to grow quantitatively, beginning with the populations that are easiest to enroll (populations in which the demand for schooling is high, in urban settings), then extending their actions into populations that are less easy to include, finally encompassing the most difficult and most vulnerable at a later stage. In the current situation, those who do not have a complete primary school education are disproportionately the poor and the rural children and, within these groups, the girls. If the objective of a primary school Education for All is to be achieved, it means that these populations must be included. In order to do so, the usual actions for increasing the supply of education are necessary but often not sufficient. For some groups, actions targeted on the demand side will need to complement the supply-side interventions. Numerous measures and methods of action can be envisaged; here, only two-free schooling and school cafeterias-will be discussed.

Free education. In many African countries, parents are expected to contribute to providing their children with various materials (textbooks, writing instruments, uniforms, etc.) required by the schools for their enrollment and for contributing directly to various types of school expenses, whether official or not. Surveys of households reveal that these contributions can be substantial (even for public schools), and a large share of them is in monetary form. Even if there is some flexibility at the local level, it is still true that for poor families, the direct costs of educating their children often constitute a difficult obstacle, which is resolved by either non-enrollment or by intermittent enrollment or

^{16.} There are strategies to reduce repetition. Among these the organization in sub-cycles without repetition within each, as well as support for teachers to better evaluate the progress of their pupils and set up positive management of their diversity, are the most relevant.

by leaving school early before the end of primary school, thereby contributing to maintaining the cycle of poverty, because these children later become illiterate adults. The point is empirically supported by analyses of the household surveys (ORC, 2003a,b; ORC, 2001a,b), but above all it is demonstrated among countries that have recently implemented a free education policy, for example Malawi, Uganda and Cameroon. The cases thus provide convincing evidence that the elasticity of demand for education compared to the price to be paid for the service is significantly negative, especially for the most vulnerable segments of the population. The situation is likely to vary from one country to another, and country specific analyses will need to be considered to identify the extent to which demand-side constraints – in particular financial ones – preclude progress towards universal primary education. This can help to identify a strategy for targeted action for the populations concerned.

School cafeterias. A number of countries have established school cafeterias often (but not only) in connection with the very positive campaigns by the World Food Program. They offer two types of advantage: The first is that they help fight malnutrition. Nearly 30% of children under the age of five in sub-Saharan Africa are significantly underweight. The fact that the children do not suffer from malnutrition can only be beneficial for their ability to concentrate and learn. But this is probably not how the schools benefit the most from the cafeterias. The main benefit is that when the children receive food at school, the parents send them more regularly; this has a positive effect on school attendance and learning achievement. This being said, the school cafeterias can turn out to be a relatively costly item (most obvious for the countries that support them with their own budgets). There are two complementary lines of thinking that can be developed from this point: (i) the first of these is a search for low-cost methods, and many of these undoubtedly call for implementation that involves working with the parents and the communities, since they are responsible for implementation, although the state contributes to the operation, and (ii) the second of these is to have a strategy for targeting the most vulnerable populations and areas¹⁷ in order to maximize the impact of this help and the efficiency of the resources mobilized for this purpose. These two avenues should probably be pursued in a complementary manner.

^{17.}Work carried out in almost all countries, based on analyses of household surveys, within the framework of preparing follow-up for the strategy for the fight against poverty could be used for this type of targeting.

The role of pre-school education

The development of activities for very young children, and particularly preschool education for children in the four to five-year-old category, for the benefit of the most vulnerable populations, is the first objective covered in the Dakar Forum declaration on Education for All. There are a number of studies (see for example Hyde and Kabiru, 2003) that highlight the benefits for the operation and quality of primary education (improved learning, reduced frequency of repetition and improved retention by students in the course of their primary education). Jaramillo and Mingat (2003) estimated that 50% coverage for two years of pre-school in a typical African country could reduce the frequency of grade repetition by 14% to 20% and increase the retention rate by 65% to 80%. However, the fact that benefits can be expected is not sufficient justification for mobilizing the public resources for this purpose when budgets are tight or when there are equally ambitious alternative objectives (access to secondary education, adult literacy programs, etc.) with potential claims on resources. Pre-school education, as it is currently organized, is expensive (the estimated unit cost for traditional pre-school education, on average in African countries, is 40% higher than that of primary education). The calculations show that this kind of pre-school education, taking account only of the benefits of improvement at the primary level, is not a cost-effective use of resources. Public financing within the scope of a sector-based educational policy will therefore be difficult to justify economically and will not be financially feasible in most sub-Saharan Africa countries.

On the other hand, one should not be too quick to reject a policy on the grounds that a particular application has not been recognized as cost-effective. In fact, it is possible to seek out a community-based form of organization to develop such activities for young children. Comparative evaluations of the effects of formal and community-based pre-schooling conducted in Cape Verde and Guinea showed that the benefits for children in terms of preparation for primary school were comparable (and even somewhat better for the community formula), but that the public costs for the community formula were significantly lower than those for traditional pre-schools. Under the circumstances, the preceding conclusion that pre-school education as a strategy for improving the quality of primary education was not cost-effective should be revised. One then arrives at the conclusion that the benefits are probably much greater than the costs, making the development of community pre-school education (which must of course be defined in operational terms) a useful element of the overall strategy for the sector.

Qualitative, pedagogical and management factors

Up to this point in this chapter, the emphasis has been placed on education policies that have a tangible impact on the utilization of resources that finance the inputs to the education system. It obviously makes sense to adopt such an approach because it is these policies that determine the budget, and that is where the scarcity of resources is most acutely perceived. Nevertheless, school quality policy will consist of more than the mobilization and allocation of additional resources, even if this is done with a strategy that is empirically well justified. The resources are only means that create a context that is more or less favorable for learning. They are not the learning itself. The latter is what matters, and the policies discussed so far do not have a direct impact on this. The transformation of resources into results (the teaching of students) is an essential step. Of course this transformation implies education policies, but they are of a different type, since this concerns actions involving pedagogical and managerial practices.

In the present situation in African countries the capacity of systems to transform the resources that are actually mobilized into results that are actually obtained is not good. This is evident as much at the comparative international level as at the comparative level among schools within a given country. The two *Graphs 5.5 and 5.6*, below, illustrate the issue.

Graph 5.5 Average achievement level and unit costs in 18 African countries



Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

CHAPTER 5. OPTIONS FOR A COST-EFFECTIVE ALLOCATION OF RESOURCES

Graph 5.6



From the comparative international perspective, there is a significant variation among the different countries both in terms of the levels of students' average scores (from 30 to 70) and of that of unit costs (from 5% to 35% of GDP per capita), but there is no relation between these two measures, with the countries featuring higher expenditures per student, on average, showing no higher levels of student achievement. In Graph 5.6, each point represents a class. On the vertical axis of *Graph 5.6* appear the achievement levels at the end of the school year of pupils in each of the classes in the sample, after controlling for their level of achievement at the beginning of the year and their personal and social characteristics. On the horizontal axis is the amount of per-student spending in each of the classes in the sample. Once again, there is very broad dispersion and very little relationship between level and unit cost of the class and the progress of students in this class in the course of the school year. At each level of unit cost, students' progress may be high in one class and low in another. This is a management problem as well as poor pedagogical practices. Some schools have very few resources while others have plenty, yet many schools with seemingly adequate resources (above average, in any case) show modest achievement results. The problem is that these "low performing" schools are not known to the responsible authority (because there is no information mechanism regarding this point), which consequently cannot act to remedy the situation. Pedagogical management is clearly inadequate.

Source: Calculation by A. Mingat based on national statistics

When the question is viewed from the perspective of quality of educational services offered, it is found that resources are necessary but cannot ensure high levels of learning achievement. An analysis of the variation in levels of student learning, measured by standardized testing, within a given country¹⁸ found that the process by which resources are transformed into learning has an impact that is three to five times greater than the volume and distribution of the resources per se. This clearly underlines the fact that any strategy aiming to improve the quality of instruction should consider substantial improvements in the management of this transformation of resources into results at the school level. It will probably be necessary to (i) actually measure the students' results, and (ii) see that the systems set up the appropriate response mechanisms (incentives, pedagogical support, sanctions, etc.) for schools that show poor performance levels. This will require analyses in order to identify the relevant measurements, followed by resources for their implementation as well as follow-up evaluation of the results. But there is no doubt that this approach is necessary, first, as the key to improving the quality of service and, second, as a justification for the mobilization of additional resources.

Conclusion

What emerges from this review most clearly is that there is no magical solution or remedy to the challenge of improving school quality. All factors in education policy need to interact and intersect to form a system that offers good quality services to its users. The interactions in education systems are such that if a country deviates substantially from an approach that establishes a reasonable balance among all variables, there is a risk of jeopardizing the entire mechanism. This is all the more important when there are serious financial limitations, as is the case in sub-Saharan Africa.

^{18.} This work was carried out in over 10 countries in sub-Saharan Africa. The results presented here give an overview. Although these figures do indeed differ from one country to the next, the orders of magnitude are very similar.

Chapter 6.A relevant curriculum for quality basic Education for All¹⁹

By Martial Dembélé and Mamadou Ndoye

Introduction: relevance, a shared preoccupation

The reforms analyzed in the case studies for Burkina Faso, Burundi, Mali, Nigeria and Zambia refer to the adaptation of curricula with the explicit aim of reinforcing the relevance of learning. The experiments are generally presented as responses to the needs of the local/national context that the existing education model did not take into account, or did so inadequately. The curriculum reforms were – in different ways – related to the need to:

- (i) Realize the endogenous potential for local/national economic development through the acquisition of skills related to real life and/or opportunities for productive work in the local/national milieu;
- (ii) Assert cultural identity through introducing local/national languages, values, know-how and heritage into school education;
- (iii)Promote values and behaviors related to hygiene, health, nutrition, the environment, family life, social cohesion and democratic citizenship, taking local/national specificities into account; and
- (iv)Improve learning achievement and strengthen the internal and external effectiveness of education systems based on strategic bilingualism.

To understand these moves towards relevance in curriculum reforms, it should be remembered that schools, in their current form, are not the product of the internal development of African societies. The system was imposed from outside by colonization. The ideology of colonial education rejected or devalued the local cultures and languages, relegating them to the level of "folklore" and "dialects." Consequently, they were disqualified from the realm of schooling and objective knowledge. Through the monopoly of the colonial language in schools and a program content reflecting a Eurocentric vision, schools aimed

^{19.} This chapter is principally based on the background documents prepared by Alidou and Maman (2003), Halaoui (2003 a,b,c), and Weva (2003), and on case studies carried out in Burkina Faso, Mali, Niger, Nigeria and Zambia (Annex I) within the framework of the present study.

to extend and consolidate the colonial conquest by training, assimilating and co-opting an elite group of allies. In addition to the subjects with an ideological bent such as history, literature and possibly geography, even scientific disciplines were used to serve this mission. The need to train future aides to the colonial administration (e.g., assistant administrators, African nurses and doctors, teaching monitors and others) strongly affected the organization of schooling, instructional objectives and curriculum content.

Following independence, most reforms were limited to removing the most obvious problematical elements from the programs and *Africanizing content*, in ideology-related subjects in particular. This answered to the need to assert an African identity. African languages were introduced in schools for the same reason. Guinea was a pioneer in this area. In 1968, driven by Sékou Touré, Guinea opted for monolingual education in African languages and rejected the use of French for instruction. The decision was taken in June and implementation began in October. This radical experiment with a cultural revolution as its backdrop ended with the death of Sékou Touré in 1984. It has left memories that make it difficult to re-introduce today national languages in Guinean schools.

There were also attempts to ruralize schooling in response to perceived development needs. The most publicized example of this is Tanzania, where Julius Nyerere introduced the concept of Education for Self-Reliance (ESR) in the 1960s. In practice, this involved (i) reorganizing the school year to enable pupils to fully participate in agricultural work with their parents; (ii) integrating learning in school and work in the fields so that children learned modern agricultural techniques and became aware that their living standards and those of the nation depended on agriculture; (iii) restructuring the curriculum to make space for subjects more relevant to rural development issues; and (iv) diminishing the importance of formal examinations as a way of evaluating pupils' performance. However, the need to redefine the purposes of schooling in light of the demands of the new nations remains in most African countries a challenge that has only been partially met. This goes a long way to explaining the objectives of the reforms presented in the case studies. In addition, the massive unmet demand for quality education and the challenges that Africa currently faces has triggered a much greater awareness of the limits of the elitist colonial model.

The challenges of continuing poverty, the ravages caused by the HIV/AIDS pandemic and malaria, the catastrophes resulting from civil conflicts, and

the marginalization of Africa in the process of economic and technological globalization all calls for an educational response. After all, and it is worth repeating here, education is a primary factor and a condition sine qua non for social and economic development, peace and tolerance and scientific and technological competitiveness. To what extent does increasing the relevance of curricula prepare the young generations to face these challenges by offering them quality learning? Before answering this question, it is important to clarify the concepts of curriculum and relevance.

Conceptual clarifications and functional definitions

The concept of a curriculum has several accepted meanings, which can refer to programs offered in an education system, a level or sub-sector of the system, an area of specialization or a training school. In a systemic perspective, the concept can encompass the ideological priorities and aims of the education policy, the general goals and general objectives of the programs, the training objectives and content, the teaching and learning processes, the organizational procedures and the physical and didactic support materials, and the assessment and decision-making systems.

The concept of relevance has to be distinguished from the related concepts of quality and effectiveness. Quality is achieved through the processes and results of learning. But the fact that learners successfully learn what is specified in the programs does not in any way mean that what they have learned is relevant. The same is true for the effectiveness as it relates to the internal productivity of systems, since the reduction in the number of grade repeaters and drop-outs or the fact that a large number of students complete the full cycle in a normal time frame does not automatically mean that the curricula are relevant.

Indeed, there is no absolute measure of relevance. Relevance is always defined according to the reality of the environment or a need (i.e., the extent to which a curriculum responds to this reality or this need). The case studies demonstrate that the understanding of what constitutes a relevant curriculum may reflect (i) a submission to the reality of the lives of the learners in their social, cultural and economic milieu; (ii) a better fit between the experiences of the local environment and school learning; and (iii) a strong emphasis on the usefulness for and utilization by the learners of the knowledge and skills acquired.

When curricula are said to be relevant, the questions need to be asked: For whom? In relation to what? In terms of decisions and influence on the orientations of the curriculum (by the state, pressure groups, international partners, etc.), the references of what is relevant may be diverse and even contradictory. Nonetheless, in relation to learning and the reality of the context and needs, three essential questions are raised:

- What are the students learning?
- Are they learning it well or poorly?
- Of what use to them is what they are learning?

Considering the objectives and contents of basic education (as defined at Jomtien), relevant curricula should enable learners to: (i) master the tools and strategies that enable them to learn how to learn by developing their cognitive capacities and to be lifelong learners (reading, writing, arithmetic, communication, problem-solving); (ii) situate themselves in relation to the values and references of their society and culture in order to fit in and learn to live in harmony with others; and (iii) develop skills for everyday life to satisfactorily handle hygiene, health, nutrition, environment, family life, peace, tolerance and democratic citizenship issues.

Relevant curricula foster learning in that they do not consider the learner as a "tabula rasa." On the contrary, they are based on learners' previous experiences, language, culture, environment and knowledge, to facilitate the progression from the known to the unknown, from family and community education to school education. They encourage learners to actively participate in constructing knowledge and to establish an interactive relationship between school learning and life experiences. Relevant curricula use all these elements from the child's surroundings as support material for observation and experimentation, objects for investigation and exploration and fields of application and practical work in order to specifically develop methodological capacities and general skills that transcend learning situations and provide a gateway to the world and to development.

Relevant curricula make learning meaningful. What is reading, and what is it for? What is writing, and what is it for? What is arithmetic, and what is it for? Learning, including instrumental learning, must be based on educational and training support material and content that makes it meaningful. People do not learn just for the sake of it. Learners are motivated to learn when they know how useful their learning is and what it can be used for, either for their personal development or for developing their local community. In a rapidly-changing globalized world that demands a capacity for adaptation and innovation to pursue social and professional mobility and to invent new solutions for new situations, one of the most essential characteristics of a relevant curriculum is its flexibility (i.e., its openness and adaptability to both the needs of the local context and development for the future).

Recent reforms aimed at adapting curricula in sub-Saharan Africa

Since the 1980s, a second wave of curriculum reforms and innovations has begun in sub-Saharan Africa. These can be categorized as: (i) reforms related to the purposes of education, (ii) linguistic reforms, (iii) pedagogical reforms and (iv) reforms related to the organization and management of classes and student numbers. The second part of this chapter provides an overview of experiences that fall into one or more of these categories.

Reforms related to the purposes of education

Social and professional predestination, (pre-) professionalization and productive work. For many people, one of the basic indicators of the relevance of formal basic education is the extent to which it prepares the children to function in their milieu and move into the world of work. Reforms that aim at social and professional predestination, often with (pre-) professionalization and productive/manual work as the instruments use this expectation as a justification but are far from being consensual options.²⁰ Social and professional predestination and (pre-) professionalization raise ethical issues in that they bring with them the risk of enclosing children in their local environment, limiting their horizons and perpetuating social stratification, whereas schooling is perceived generally as an instrument for social mobility. They also implicitly exclude the preparation of children for post-primary studies. Moreover, basic education is usually expected to provide the foundations for lifelong learning, which may be jeopardized by (pre-) professional programs. But most importantly, basic education should be forward-looking and prepare children not for today's world, but for the world as we imagine it will be in several decades (Lewis, 1969). Moreover children who complete the primary

^{20.} Social and professional predestination means that existing social and professional activities determine the content of the education/training provided to children; (pre)-professionalization is a corollary of social and professional predestination in that it implies preparation for given careers; and by productive/manual work, we mean productive activities that generate income performed in school and involving the pupils.
cycle (aged 11 to 15) are still too young for the job market. In fact the main problem with manual/productive work at school lies in the aim of this work, which in turn determines the instructional objectives and strategy. Is this work designed to prepare the children for the productive processes of their milieu – which means its nature is social and professional predestination or (pre-) professionalization, or is the aim to use the productive work for pedagogical purposes? What impact could the productive work have on the time available for other learning? Is the productive work compatible with the principal mission of schooling (i.e., education)?

These questions are relevant in that productive activities (including agriculture, animal husbandry, market gardening, etc.), after being left aside following unfruitful experiments just after independence,²¹ have re-emerged in a number of African education systems. This choice has to be carefully considered to avoid transforming schools into small businesses and depriving children of instructional time.

In Burkina Faso, in the context of *bilingual education*, in two villages in particular, the curriculum included productive activities as performed in the region (Ilboudo, 2004). The children, who identify with the adults who perform these activities, welcome such activities enthusiastically. Here, the activities were sheep and poultry breeding and growing beans and peanuts. This meant that sale of the products of these activities was assured.

In Niger, within the general program, the practical and productive activities are split into three specific programs, one for crafts and technology, one for farming, forestry, pastoral and fish breeding activities, and one for home economics (Niger 1990).

The case of Nigeria's *Nomadic Education Program* (NEP) is a special one (Ministry of Education Nigeria, 2004). The existing curriculum included productive activities such as rabbit and pig breeding. Since the NEP targeted populations who were mainly Peulh and Muslim and did not engage in this type of breeding, the curriculum was adapted to replace these activities with sheep and goat breeding and shepherding, which corresponds more closely to prevailing economic activity in these communities (see *Chapter 9* for more details on this program, in particular the results obtained).

^{21.} The experience of training for young farmers (FJA) in Burkina Faso is a case often cited.

The pedagogical use of productive activities is not explicit in these cases. It is important however to encourage this. The Ethiopian project *Popular Participation in Curriculum and Instruction (Box 6.1.)* appears promising in this respect.

Box 6.1. Community participation in adapting the curriculum and in teaching in Ethiopia

This pilot project involving 26 teachers from 15 schools consists of enhancing the official curriculum with local practices, productive activities such as carpentry, pottery, traditional mediation and agriculture. Using the model adopted for the project, the community communicates what it would like children to learn about their local context, particularly concerning trades, culture and history, and identifies the specialists who are in the best position to provide information. The project trains the teachers to work with the chosen specialists to create and teach lessons. Following this training, the teachers and the experts jointly design a document, then a lesson on each chosen local topic; the specialists give the lessons as special classes, and the project then helps the teachers integrate them into the official curriculum. This is an example of adapting the curriculum to local realities by enhancement, by adding something.

The specialists and the community welcomed this initiative, which values local professional activities in the eyes of the whole community and the pupils, thus helping eliminate prejudices against crafts such as pottery, weaving and blacksmithing, while benefiting children as far as cognitive learning (mathematics and history, for example) are concerned, and benefiting teachers from the academic and pedagogical viewpoints.

Source: USAID, 2001

The issue of (pre-) professionalization is worth examining carefully because most children in sub-Saharan Africa will not pursue education beyond this level. It is therefore easy to understand the expectation that primary education should prepare young people for the world of work and encourage entrepreneurship. An option would be to include content in the curricula for the last or last two years of the cycle that enables pupils to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to successfully follow further short-term vocational training. The content in question would include practical applications in mathematics and science and skills for everyday life as priorities. The vocational training offered should be limited and at most be seen as preparation for more ambitious vocational training later.

Education for sustainable development. The major development challenges sub-Saharan Africa is facing today require the introduction of new educational content in school programs. This content includes, among other things, the

environment, demographics, health, nutrition, peace, tolerance, human rights, gender equality, democratic citizenship, and information and communication technologies (ICTs). As space constraints preclude a discussion of all these topics, the review below is limited to the environment, health and peace.

Education and the environment. Over the past two decades, sub-Saharan Africa has been confronted with some harsh environmental realities. Thousands of square miles of previously productive savanna have been turned into desert by over-grazing, forests have been destroyed by abusive use of slash-and-burn shifting cultivation, rivers and oceans have been over fished, and pesticides have been use thoughtlessly so that vegetable production becomes dependent on them and too expensive. Good knowledge of the environment and good use of this knowledge can contribute to avoiding these situations (Bajah, 1993).

Many countries have adapted their curricula to highlight these issues and fight them at the source. The resulting education about the environment is in most cases distributed among the different subjects in the curriculum. In Kenya, for example, it appears in the teaching of agriculture, science and geography (Ngige, 1993). *The Program of Training and Information for the Environment* (PFIE) initiated by the Permanent Interstate Committee for Drought Control in the Sahel (CILSS)²² with the financial and technical support of the European Union, is a promising experiment both from a pedagogical point of view and in terms of sub-regional and regional cooperation (*Box 6.2.*).

Education and health. In terms of health, the HIV/AIDS pandemic is the major worry at present in sub-Saharan Africa, considering the number of people affected. The symbiotic effect of this plague on the economy and education requires a joint effort by several development sectors, including the education sector. The case of Uganda (*Box 6.3.*) eloquently demonstrates what education can do within the scope of the fight against the HIV/AIDS pandemic.

It should be noted that in almost all, national EFA plans, an important place is accorded to information/awareness training of students, teachers and parents and dealing with children and teachers suffering from the disease. In view of the threat it represents for the offer and demand of basic education in several

^{22.} The following countries are members of the CILSS: Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Chad, Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Mauritania, Niger and Senegal.

countries, implementation of the strategies and actions provided for in these plans is of the utmost urgency.

Box 6.2. Fighting drought in the Sahel through education related to the environment

The *Program of Training and Information for the Environment* (PFIE) is the first part of the Sahel Education Program (PSE) adopted by the CILSS Heads of State Summit in 1988. Launched in 1990, the PFIE aims to encourage children in school in the Sahel to adopt a more active and respectful attitude towards the environment and develop their sense of individual and collective responsibility in managing nature and its resources. A multidisciplinary team (including professional educators, environmentalists, evaluators and communication specialists) and a National Steering Committee have been set up in each country. A regional committee was set up to coordinate transnational exchanges.

Action in schools combined three approaches: a **pedagogical approach** through the official introduction of education related to the environment (EE) into school programs, the training of teachers, production of pedagogical material for teachers and pupils, the implementation of Environmental Action Projects (PAE) designed by the pedagogical teams, and the organization of pedagogical days; a **communication approach** aimed at raising awareness of parents, local authorities, teachers, etc. concerning environmental issues and obtaining their participation through environmental protection initiatives; and a **partnership approach** by developing links between the school, technical departments in government agencies, projects and other institutions committed to actions to fight desertification.

The experimental and consolidation phase of the PFIE (1990-1995) involved 78,066 pupils, 1,881 teachers and supervisors and 908 schools. For the second phase (1995-2000), the aim of which was to perpetuate EE in education systems in the Sahel, 672,000 pupils, 15,400 teachers and 3,015 schools and communities were targeted.

The PFIE was the subject of an impact study that covered 8 of the 9 member countries (Ba and Tounkara, 2000). The study revealed significant positive results as far as pupils were concerned: Most reached a good mastery of the environmental content integrated in the curriculum in terms of hygiene, protecting and restoring the environment. For teachers and school heads, teamwork was identified as the main contribution of the PFIE. Seventy percent of school heads believe the program contributes to improving their skills in terms of administrative and financial management of their schools, thanks to the training received for managing environmental action projects. Finally, the PFIE also contributed to improving relations between schools and the communities they serve and encouraged communities to commit more to activities designed to protect their environment. They also made it easier for schools to obtain areas or sites for demonstrations.

Source: http://www.insah.org/

Box 6.3. The school program on AIDS in Uganda

Uganda is one of the first countries to have introduced a school program about AIDS. In 1986, the Education Ministry launched a major campaign including the preparation of curricula for primary and secondary education, seminars, training workshops for teachers, plays about HIV/AIDS and, above all, the introduction of education on HIV prevention as part of a national policy. Encouraging signs have been observed since then: Decrease in the number of HIV infections, drop in the percentage of young pregnant women (15-19 year old) infected from 29.5% in 1992 to 10-14% in 1996, increase in the age of first sexual intercourse, reduction in the number of occasional partners and increased use of condoms.

Two programs are worthy of presentation. The newsletters *Straight Talk*, aimed at secondary school pupils, and *Young Talk* aimed at primary schools were widely distributed. In 1995, a survey showed that, out of 1682 adolescents interviewed, 43% obtained their information on HIV/AIDS from the radio, primary source of information and 8% got it from *Straight Talk*. The *Madarasa AIDS Education and Prevention Project* (MAEP) was carried out by the *Islamic Association of Uganda* (IMAU) and UNICEF with the aim of providing information and teaching how to behave with infected people. The association worked in 350 schools. The program included understanding adolescence, adolescent friendships, understanding of sexuality, facts and myths about HIV/AIDS, safe sex, responsible and safe living, discussing things with parents, etc. Training was given to Imams on teaching about HIV/AIDS. This program enabled 20,000 children to receive training between 1995 and 2001.

Source: Schenker (2001)

Education and peace. As discussed in *Chapter 1*, sub-Saharan Africa is the region the hardest hit by armed conflict. From west to east and the center to the south, several countries are experiencing emergency and crisis situations. As is the case for the HIV/AIDS pandemic, the education sector is among the hardest hit and is also called upon to contribute to national rebuilding and establishing sustainable peace. In Congo, a country known for having one of the most traditional academic education programs, the same value was given to education for peace and human rights as to French and mathematics following the civil war (Mandavo and Mallali-Youga, 2001). A more recent case of education for peace is that of Sierra Leone (*Box 6.4.*), where ten years of war caused enormous loss of human life, displacement of communities, traumatized the population and caused severe damage to national infrastructures. To tackle this situation, among other actions education was chosen, and a curriculum was prepared for education for peace.

Box 6.4. Education for peace in Sierra Leone

The concept of peace on which the curriculum was based does not only imply rejecting war but also asserting activities, practices, norms and values that are observed in societies not in conflict. In addition, the main objective chosen for education for peace is to encourage learners to think about the concept of peace in order to observe how this concept is applied in reality. On this basis, the curriculum was designed as a set of tools, including an introduction to the philosophy of peace chosen, a set of cross-cutting units covering general questions, specific curricular units split according to topic and the age of the learners, and school community activities which aim to build a more peaceful school and community. Facing trauma, communication, resolving conflict, and human rights and democracy are the curriculum's four main topics.

Source: Bretherton, Weston and Zbar, 2003

Linguistic reforms: bilingualism as a strategic choice. Whether teaching is unidirectional, bi directional or multidirectional, it is in essence a communicative process. For the teacher and the learner to communicate effectively, they must use a language that both understand. In addition, and arguably more importantly, language mediates learning to the extent that it is primarily through words that one can access new information and connect it to what one already knows. It is also primarily through language that one can display what one has learned when asked to do so or when the opportunity arises. Indeed, language and thought (and by extension action) are inextricably interwoven. Finally, if formal education is to effectively contribute to the advancement of the community it serves, it must take into account the medium of communication in that community (i.e., its language). In other words, the language that is used as medium of instruction plays a critical role in the teaching-learning process. It can be an enabling or a disabling factor in the process, depending on how familiar both the teacher and the learner are with it.

In light of the foregoing, it is understandable that the introduction of African languages as media of teaching and learning or as school subjects has had a prominent position on post-independence reform agendas in most sub-Saharan African countries, the majority being former colonies of France or England. The Accra Declaration (ADEA, 1996b) is illustrative in this respect:

We solemnly declare our deep conviction that the promotion and use of African national languages in formal and non-formal education will ensure a greater success in the training of human resources and consequently drawing fully on the potentials of African countries for endogenous economic, social and cultural development.

Besides socio-political and cultural motives for doing so, there is a scientific (linguistic, psychological and pedagogical) case that has gained in robustness over the years (see for instance ADEA, 1996a; Alidou and Maman, 2003; CONFEMEN, 1995, 2001; Komarek, 2003; Halaoui, 2003a, 2003b, 2003c).²³ But until the mid-1970s (and beyond, in several cases), the introduction of African languages in schools was framed as an either/or choice *vis-à-vis* the language of the colonial powers. The experiences of Burkina Faso (then Upper Volta), Burundi, Guinea, Madagascar, and Tanzania, to name but a few, are illustrative cases. Since the mid-1970s and more recently, however, the issue has been framed in terms of mutually reinforcing teaching of African languages and the colonial language as a strategy for improving the quality of education. Commonly referred to as bilingual education, this strategy has the following common features across countries:

- Use of the African language (L1) as sole medium of instruction in the first or first two years of schooling;
- Introduction of French, English, Portuguese or Spanish (L2) as subject matter towards the end of the first year or starting in grade 2;
- Use of L1 as both subject matter and medium of instruction starting in grade 2 or 3;
- Use of L2 as both medium of instruction and subject matter starting in grade 2 or 3; and
- Progressive increase in the use of L2 as children move up grades, with a corresponding decrease in the use of L1 as the medium of instruction.

The modalities for switching from L1 to L2 vary from one country to another; so does time allocation to each language across grade levels. But the basic underlying principle is to lay the foundations in the language most familiar to the child to ensure more effective learning of L2 later on. The application of this principle has been found to have considerable advantages over a situation where children, from day one in school, have to learn a language that has little in common with their mother tongue and simultaneously learn other subject matters through that language by:

^{23.} It is worth noting that as early as 1951, UNESCO adopted a declaration on "The Use of Vernacular Languages in Education", thus canonizing the education principle that the best language of instruction is the mother tongue of the learner.

- Ensuring a smooth home-school transition;
- Enabling the development of early literacy;
- Laying the foundation for high performance in L2 by grade 4 or 5 and in other subjects such as math and science;
- Contributing to making education culturally relevant;
- Establishing the link between cultural relevance and parental involvement in and demand for schooling, as the use of mother tongue facilitates the integration of local knowledge and skills into the school curriculum;
- Contributing to the emergence of a new kind of African citizen, who accepts and experiences bilingualism and biculturalism as assets; and
- Encouraging instructional practices that are child-centered, active and participatory.

These advantages are exemplified in several country case studies commissioned by ADEA in the framework of the *Challenge of Learning* study. They include:

- Bilingual Education in Burkina Faso (Ilboudo, 2004);
- Pédagogie Convergente in Mali (Fomba et al., 2004);
- Bilingual Education in Niger (Hamidou et al., 2004); and
- Primary Reading Program in Zambia (Sampa et al., 2004).

All four cases provide a strong case for considering bilingual education as one of the most promising paths to follow for improving the quality of basic education in sub-Saharan Africa. Although it is the newest of the four, the Zambian program (*Box 6.5.*) provides the strongest basis for opting for bilingual education in sub-Saharan Africa.

Mali's experience, one of the oldest, raises issues of going to scale after a fiveyear long experimentation that began in 1987 with two first grade classes in two schools. With an addition of two new classes each year, by 1992, only 12 classes were involved. Incremental generalization began in 1994-95 and concerned 67 schools involved in a previous experiment with Malian languages since 1979. By 1999-2000, program coverage had reached 345 schools, 1000 classes and 1600 trained teachers and pedagogical advisors. The pace of generalization appears to have been set mainly by the challenge posed by the plurality of languages. There has been steady progress nonetheless, and 13 languages, spread over eight regions, are now covered. The results in terms of children's scholastic achievement have been consistently remarkable as shown in *Table 6.1*.

Box 6.5. The primary reading program in Zambia: an example of simultaneous bilingualism

In 1995 Zambia organized a National Forum on Reading in response to the observations made by several studies that children's performances in reading and writing were significantly below desired levels. Among other things, the Forum recommended literacy for children in African languages while maintaining the English language component of the basic education curriculum. The primary reading program (PRP) resulted from the conclusions of this forum. The program's main objective was to facilitate learning how to read and write. For these two subjects, the PRP uses, in first year, teaching of reading and writing of a Zambian language associated with the teaching of oral English; in second year, students pursue education in the Zambian language, and oral and written English is taught based on what was learned in first year, and from year three to year seven, consolidation of the teaching of reading and writing of the Zambian language and English is carried out. The Zambian languages chosen, seven of them, and English are all languages of instruction; each is used to teach how to read and write in the given language. For other subjects, at all levels, English, which remains the official language, is the language of instruction. However, teachers and pupils may express themselves in English or in one of the Zambian languages taught, to improve communication.

Textbooks and teachers' guides have been prepared for this program. Teachers were trained to teach the two chosen languages – the Zambian language and English. The content of the training is included in a manual, the New Breakthrough To Literacy Training Manual.

Launched in 1998 as a pilot project in two districts involving 25 schools, 50 teachers and 2000 pupils, the PRP rapidly developed, and since the school year 2002–03 has covered all 4,271 primary schools in Zambia. This rapid expansion is due to the excellent results recorded in terms of positive effects on learning. In the first year, an improvement of 780% was recorded for the test in Zambian languages in 2000, compared with the data from 1999. In the second year, a 575% improvement was recorded in the English language test. Finally, from year three to year five, the improvement in reading results varied between 165% and 484%. Overall, children read at the desired level in Zambian languages and are a year behind in English, whereas the previous data showed they were at least two years behind in both languages. These encouraging results contributed to reinforcing the role of literacy, particularly in the first two years.

Source: Sampa et al., 2004

These results must, however, be interpreted with some caution, as they may be attributed in part to differences in conditions of learning (pupil/teacher ratio, textbook availability, teacher support and motivation) between PC and non-PC schools. This cautionary note applies equally to the experience of Burkina Faso (*Box 6.6.*), reported by Ilboudo (2004).

Years	Success rate of pupils in PC schools (%)	Success rate of pupils in standard schools (%)
1994	56.52	40.62
1995	37.64	42.34
1996	75.75	54.26
1997	50.0	36.89
1998	71.95	48.30
1999	78.75	49.13
2000	68.57	52.34

 Table 6.1
 Mali: Pupils' success rate in year 7 entrance examinations

Source: Statistics, MEN, Mali

Box 6.6. Bilingual education in Burkina Faso

In Burkina Faso, bilingual education was conceived, designed and implemented in partnership by a community at the grass-roots level (the Manegdzânga Association), a team of university researchers members of the ELAN-Développement Association, a Swiss NGO (SLA), and the Ministry of Basic Education and Literacy (MEBA) through the National Literacy Institute

After experimentation in a limited number of schools showed a significant impact on students' learning achievement, the Ministry of basic education with the support of SLA has designed and validated a specific curriculum for bilingual schools. This curriculum covers the contents of the classical primary school in five years instead of six. This economy of time and resources is made possible by the use of the children's first languages (L1) and the progressive introduction of French (L2), the latter with the ALFAA method. In the first year, 90% of the teaching is carried out in L1 and only 10% of the curriculum is devoted to oral French. The share of L1 is 80% in the second year, 50% in the third year, 20% in the fourth year and finally 10% in the fifth and last year where French becomes the main medium of instruction. To date, seven national languages are used in bilingual education: Mooré, Jula, Fulfulde, Lyélé, Gulmancema, Dagara and Bisa. In addition to the contents of the classical curriculum, children in bilingual schools carry out practical and manual activities carefully graded according to their ages.

Overall, the results have been quite positive. For instance, by grade 3, students reach a level in French equivalent to that of mainstream 4^{th} graders. In calculus, in the first year, they are reported to master the four operations with numbers from 1 to 999 while their counterparts in mainstream schools have difficulties in handling the same operations with numbers from 1 to 20

Source: Ilboudo, forthcoming.

Two findings are consistently reported across these cases and others: effective acquisition of early literacy and high performance in the second language. These findings are critical for the following interrelated reasons:

- Educators, including teachers, acknowledge that reading ability is critical to the extent that it is a learning tool;
- Ability to read is reported to be one of the best predictors of educational achievement and survival (see for instance Carnine, 1998; Hanson and Farrell, 1995; Juel, 1991; National Reading Panel, 2000).

Yet various multi-country evaluations, e.g., UNESCO's *Monitoring Learning Achievement* (MLA), the *Programme d'analyse des systèmes éducatifs de la CONFEMEN* (PASEC), and the *Southern African Consortium for Monitoring Education Quality* (SACMEQ), indicate that literacy levels, especially reading ability, are very low among African students.

For these reasons, one cannot insist enough on the need to improve reading instruction and learning in sub-Saharan Africa. The practice of bilingual education, as summarized above, holds a lot of promise in this respect. However, a number of challenges have been reported. The main one has to do with managing the switch from L1 to L2. This issue, according to Alidou and Maman (2004), has received little attention. "Yet this pedagogical aspect of bilingual education is a fundamental problem that must be understood and resolved so that learners in bilingual or trilingual programs can effectively transfer to the second or third language the knowledge and strategies they acquired in the first language." This is all the more important as the most common form of bilingual education adopted in sub-Saharan Africa is premised on the assumption that "when students develop oral and written language aptitudes and skills in African languages, they can re-utilize these in learning other languages as well as to acquire knowledge in the latter" (Alidou and Maman, 2004,). Halaoui (2004c) identifies two other challenges including (i) the difficulty of teaching reading in tone languages,²⁴ and (ii) teaching arithmetic when there are differences between French and several African languages in the organization of numeral sets and by the fact that some African languages do not use the decimal system in counting but a base 5 system.

Countries considering adopting bilingual (or multilingual) education need also to be aware of the steps involved. These include mainly (i) language policy

^{24.} Except for Wolof, Pulaar and Sereer, African languages are tone languages. Two words with the same spelling but pronounced differently are not exceptional in such languages. Reading therefore requires knowledge of context in most instances.

formulation; (ii) curriculum development, including textbooks, teacher guides, supplemental materials, and approaches and tools for assessing learning; and (iii) professional development for both prospective and practicing teachers.

Each of these steps poses particular challenges that must be addressed. For instance, a critical aspect of language policy is language selection. This can be a highly sensitive issue, with socio-political implications. To develop a curriculum in a language presupposes that the latter has a written code and the capacity to convey key ideas from the collective knowledge base of humanity. For some, if not most African languages, this entails substantial background work, before writing curricula, launching textbook development, production and distribution, and initiating teacher development. The number of languages has implications for costs of textbook development and production; and these can be high if mass production is precluded by the size of the target population. A multi-country strategy may be a wise option in this respect for languages that are spoken in more than one country, even when allowing for variation.²⁵ As far as teachers are concerned, a critical issue that several countries must face has to do with having a sufficient number of competent speakers of each of the languages selected.

While these are all formidable challenges, they should not halt ongoing experiences or discourage countries that are considering experimenting with the use of African languages as the medium of instruction, especially in the foundational years of the formal educative process.

Pedagogical reforms: from teaching strategies to learning strategies

The history of the curriculum in sub-Saharan Africa, with a few exceptions, has followed the same path as in countries of the North, the former colonial powers in particular. In most countries, programs focused on teaching encyclopedic type content with few links between different subjects and have been progressively replaced by programs that focus explicitly on pedagogical objectives. More recently, since the 1990s, we have seen wide-ranging support for the competency-based approach, both in the North and the South.²⁶ This approach, which does not call into question objectives and disciplinary

CHAPTER 6.A RELEVANT CURRICULUM FOR QUALITY BASIC EDUCATION FOR ALL

^{25.} For instance, just keeping the same layout and illustrations can generate significant cost savings.

^{26.} It should be noted that the competency-based approach was highly popular in the United States of America in the 1970s and 1980s.

content, has the advantage of encouraging the integration of disciplines and focusing on practical applications (CONFEMEN, 2001). However, "its actual application brings up numerous obstacles that have to be overcome: The concepts require clarification and need to be rendered operational; the situations and problems best adapted to different cultural contexts need to be devised; the assessment methods need to be reviewed. A vast pedagogical research and experimentation project must be undertaken if we are to get past the stage of talk and prepare study programs that reflect the competency-based approach" (CONFEMEN, 2001, pp. 31-32, translated).

"Giving priority to competencies," according to the Quebec Education Ministry (MEQ), which adopted this approach, "means encouraging a different relationship to knowledge and refocusing on training people to think. The idea of competency indicates the desire to initiate the development of complex competencies starting at school, these competencies being essential for the individual's subsequent adaptation to a changing environment. It assumes the development of flexible intellectual tools that can adapt to changes and encourage the acquisition of new knowledge. The concept of competencies used for the Training Program is defined as follows: A practical know-how based on the mobilization and effective use of a set of resources. [...] Skills are complex and constantly developing. They go beyond simply adding or juxtaposing elements, and the degree of mastery of a skill can increase throughout schooling and beyond it" (MEQ, 2001, pp. 4-5, translated).²⁷

Clearly, this strategy has important implications for the other main components of the education system: (i) organization of schools and classes; (ii) textbooks, teachers' manuals and supporting pedagogical material; (iii) the system and procedures for assessing achievement and for certification; and (iv) preservice and in-service teacher education. In the African context, and in the light of the bilingualism recommended above, the question of the choice of languages for teaching/learning has to be added to the list. Curriculum reform is a huge undertaking. This must be borne in mind, especially the fact that it takes several years (between a decade and 15 years) and requires a significant volume of financial and human resources. Senegal's experience is instructive in this respect (see Plante, 2004).

Whatever the direction taken, one of the essential conditions for the effectiveness of a curriculum is the synchronization between the program of study and

^{27.} For a critique of the competency-based approach, see Boutin and Julien (2000).

the other components. "Research shows that those who decide on education policy, textbook publishers and teachers often focus so much on the content to be covered or the learning activities that they lose sight of the objectives that should guide curriculum planning. [...] The goals and objectives of a curriculum are more likely to be attained if all the components of the curriculum (content areas, pedagogical methods, learning activities and assessment tools) are selected because we believe they are the means to help pupils achieve the overall goals and objectives" (Brophy, 1999, p. 14).

One of the criticisms leveled at African schools is that pupils do not learn how to learn or how to take initiative. Research on learning indicates that effective learning strategies, including meta-cognition, and study strategies are just as important as the content to be learned. They can and should be taught to pupils (Brophy, 1999; Ministère de l'Éducation du Québec, 2001; Vosniadou, 2001; Walberg and Paik, 2000) since, when mastered, they can be applied to other learning situations or to tasks to be performed. This is the condition that makes lifelong learning possible and enables learners to adapt to new situations. The curricula renewals underway within the scope of the EFA programs should take this into account and put an end to the encyclopedism that characterizes school programs in numerous countries. In concrete terms, putting an end to encyclopedism means moving from an approach focused on book knowledge to an approach based on learning strategies and the development of cross-cutting skills.

Reforms related to the organization

and management of classes and student numbers

Multi-grade classes. Age-specific grouping of learners following curriculum grades sequentially is the dominant and most visible form of school organization in both developed and developing countries. As educational systems begin to reach out to the hard to reach children, after catering to the easy-to-reach, they need to face the reality of small, remote schools with sometimes very small class sizes. Multi-grade teaching stands as an effective response to this end, both pedagogically and in terms of human, financial and infrastructure resource management (CONFEMEN, 1999). In the same vein, Little (2001) argues, "if Education for All is to be achieved, then the establishment and continuation of schools with multi-grade classes must be encouraged. The policy question is not whether multi-grade schools should be closed and students accommodated in mono-grade schools. It is whether multi-grade schools can

be supported to offer learning opportunities for all in situations where the alternative is no access to education (p.486)."

In sub-Saharan Africa, several countries (e.g., Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea, Madagascar and Senegal) have adopted this approach. Overall, quantitative rationale, not pedagogical soundness, has motivated the decision to do so. Indeed, multi-grading is often presented as a strategy that helps increase access indicators to the extent that it allows annual intake in some rural areas and is a response to dwindling numbers of students in others due to migration or parental decision not to send children to school.

Just as the modalities for switching from L1 to L2 vary from one country to another *(see above)*, so do the modalities for constituting multi-grade class-rooms. In practice there is a range of modalities, from single teacher schools, where one teacher teaches all grades, to schools where only two grades are combined. Probably, the most commonly found combinations are as follows:

Grades 1 and 2 or Grades 3 and 4 or Grades 5 and 6

Regardless of the grouping arrangement adopted, multi-grade teaching has the following as central features:

- Self-guided learning materials;
- Cooperative learning through group work; and
- Peer tutoring among children.

To make the most out of peer tutoring, the most commonly found combination might not be the best. Peer tutoring may be more productive when age and/or grade difference is bigger than this arrangement allows. Of course, one must recognize that this can place more demands on the teacher, as he or she must deal with a wider range of contents. The availability of self-guided learning materials can significantly alleviate such demands. These materials can also ensure a high level of time on task or content engagement time, despite an unavoidable reduction of contact time with the teacher in a multi-grade setting. As well, learning time can be ensured and its quality enhanced by cooperative learning through well-designed and targeted group work. Brophy (1999) states it as follows: "Co-operative learning promotes affective and social benefits such as increased student interest in and valuing of subject matter, and increases positive attitudes and social interactions among students who differ in gender, race, ethnicity, achievement levels and other characteristics. Co-operative learning also creates the potential for cognitive and meta-cognitive benefits by engaging students in discourse that requires them to make their task-related information-processing and problem-solving strategies explicit (and thus available for classroom discussion and reflection). Students are likely to show improved achievement outcomes when they engage in certain forms of co-operative learning as an alternative to completing assignments on their own. [...] It is perhaps most valuable as a way of engaging students in meaningful learning with authentic tasks in a social setting" (pp. 27-28).²⁸

For many sub-Saharan African countries achieving and maintaining quality Education for All will require paying more attention to the practice of multigrade teaching. In fact, as Farrell (2002) argued, multi-grading "is not simply a second-best expedient for use when there are not enough children in a school catchment area to support age-graded schooling. It is, in and of itself, pedagogically superior to age-graded schooling; it matches much more closely what we now know about how children actually develop. It permits cross-age peer tutoring and continuous-progress learning" (Farrell, 2002, p. 259). In other words, similar instructional strategies can be adopted in the large, overcrowded classes that one finds in many urban areas.

Multi-grading can also be used to equalize as much as possible the number of students assigned to each teacher within a school. Take for example a school with the following enrollment pattern from grade 1 to grade 6: 100-70-50-35-20-25, for a total of 300 students with six teachers. It would make a lot of sense in such circumstances to combine grades 5 and 6 and reassign the grade 5 or grade 6 teacher to a second grade 1 class (with 50 students). One could even go further by placing 15 grade 3 students in grade 4 and 15 students of grade 2 in grade 3. Managing the student population this way could help improve quality significantly.²⁹

The double-shift system. Double-shift schools emerged in the 1980s and 1990s as the solution to overcrowding of classes in urban areas. In practice, it means that a class is divided into two groups; the same teacher meets group A in the morning and group B in the afternoon. A variation on this strategy, in response to lack of facilities, consists in using the same classroom for two different

^{28.} For further reading on cooperative learning, see Brophy (1999), Cohen (1986), Vosniadou (2001); and Walberg and Paik (2000). For ideas on classroom organization for cooperative learning, see Valérien (1991).

^{29.} This kind of arrangement is quite common in the US, and parents never mind when their child is placed with a higher grade

classes. In this case, the two classes have access to the classroom with their teacher half of the day. Contrary to multi-grading, double-shift arrangements (in particular those of the first kind) have been reported to have a negative impact on student learning (CONFEMEN, 1999; Kim, 1999). In her exploratory comparative study of instructional hours in primary education in West Africa, Kim for instance found that the double-shift system resulted in an average of 32.2% loss of instructional time, and that the gap between intended hours of instruction and implemented hours may be as high as 25% to 30%.

	COUNTRY					
HOURS	Mali	Guinea	Senegal	Côte d'Ivoire	Burkina Faso	AVERAGE
Standard Classes	888	747	675	754	858	784.4
Double Shift Class- es	645	585	547	580	603	592
% differ- ence	37.7%	27.7%	23.4%	30%	42.3%	32.2%

 Table 6.2
 Instructional time in double-shift classes

Source: Kim (1999).

It is evident from the data in *Table 6.2* that students participating in doubleshift classes are at a clear disadvantage compared to those who profit from an average of 200 hours more per year. This is critical, as actual (not intended) instructional time has been consistently reported to be a strong determinant of how much children learn at school (Brophy, 1999; Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991; Scheerens, 2000). Kim's recommendation to consider double shifting as a *temporary* and *transitional* mean of increasing student enrollment makes a lot of sense in this respect. However, the phenomenon of large classes may persist for some time still. Learning to teach large classes may therefore be an alternative, promising solution. Burkina Faso, Cameroon, and Senegal have been experimenting with *large-class pedagogy* for several years but on a small scale.³⁰ As already indicated, multi-grade teaching strategies can be equally effective in such circumstances. Little (2001) rightly argued that knowledge of multi-grade teaching strategies is needed by all teachers and not simply by those who are in charge of classes designated as multi-grade. This has obvi-

^{30.} Cameroon for instance reported on its experience in the framework of ADEA's stocktaking exercise (see ADEA, 2001).

ous implications for teacher initial and continuous professional development programs and for teacher educators themselves: Multi-grade teaching should be part of the curriculum and pedagogy of teacher education. In particular, teacher education programs must develop teachers' capacity to design curriculum, to manage classrooms, and to prepare and evaluate teaching materials (Catz, 2002). Programs must also help teachers develop a positive attitude toward multi-grading (Little, 1995).

Assessment and review of experiences in Africa

What trends emerge and what are the results of the reforms and adaptations of curricula that have been covered above? What overall directions can be deduced to adapt education to the needs and demands of the African context? What are the obstacles and risks that are slowing progress? The third part of this chapter attempts to answer these questions.

Among the *reforms related to the purposes of education* presented above, the reform related to environmental education (EE) is the only one that has been subject to systematic evaluation. The results are overall positive, and permanent adoption of this reform has begun. The ministers of education and the environment met in 1999 to review the Dakar declaration and concluded that states have shown a strong interest in carrying out the commitments made. This interest is shown, among other things, by the integration of EE in the curricula being renewed and in pre-service teacher education, and by the fact that EE has been taken into account in education policies (Ba and Tounkara, 2000).

The other reforms presented are too recent for an opinion to be formed, or they are difficult to evaluate using conventional approaches. However, they are all being adopted, except perhaps for the introduction of productive activities in primary schools. Restoring and maintaining peace are not really choices to be made but rather inevitable necessities for the development of the countries concerned. This is also valid for the fight against HIV/AIDS and concerns all countries. Productive activities are not imposing themselves in the same way. They would be less controversial if the pedagogical reasoning held sway over the economic and social and professional predestination and the (pre-) professionalization reasoning. Ethiopia's experience is noteworthy in this respect. The main objective of the project in question is not to prepare young people for work in their area, but to raise their awareness of it through pedagogical processes. The integration of local knowledge in the content taught in schools

is the main objective of this project. Hopefully, the project will not stop at the pilot phase, like many others in the African educational landscape since the 1960s.

The results of *linguistic reforms* covered in this chapter are positive overall in several respects. In the light of these results, it is logical to ask why the use of African languages for teaching and learning is not more widespread in sub-Saharan Africa³¹ and why the phenomenon of never-ending experimentation continues. A number obstacles and risks could explain this situation. The skepticism – of the elites in particular – concerning the capacity of African languages to convey science (universal knowledge) is the first obstacle. This stems from and is linked to the artificial opposition between African languages and foreign languages, whereas what is called for is the promotion of functional complementarity between them (Ndoye, 2003).

The second obstacle has to do with multilingualism in African countries being shown as an unwanted phenomenon in two ways. On one hand, the usual argument is that in such a context the choice of the language or languages to use in schools is a potential threat to national cohesion and social peace. On the other hand, it is argued that multiplying the number of languages of instruction brings huge costs, and the resources available are not sufficient for even the monolingual model to function. The case studies presented above (Burkina Faso, Mali, Niger, and Zambia) and the experiences of other countries (Namibia, Democratic Republic of Congo, and Zimbabwe) effectively counter these arguments. Adult literacy programs solved the multilingualism issue a long time ago at reasonable cost, and formal basic education could learn from this. In fact it does not mean imposing the African language but seeking and creating the conditions so that everyone begins learning in the language they speak to better approach learning the "official" language and successfully complete their schooling. In addition, micropublishing and the savings achieved by improving the internal efficiency of the education system (fewer grade repetitions and drop outs or expulsions) reduce the importance of the question of costs.

The third obstacle concerns the recruitment, training and deployment of teachers. Decentralization is a path towards a solution in this respect, in the sense that it enables the problem to be solved at the most relevant level (i.e.,

^{31.} Over half of the region's 39 countries continue to practice monolingual education in the colonial language (Komarek, 1997, quoted by Pillai, 2003).

the local level). Nonetheless, this obstacle remains a major one in several respects. First, as mentioned above, due to the monolingualism in force since the colonial era, it is in many cases difficult to find enough prospective teachers who have both the desired academic level and adequate mastery of African languages. Bilingual education would help solve this problem in the medium or long term. Second, bilingual education has implications for training programs (pre-service and in-service) for teachers. Generally, teacher educators are poorly or not at all prepared for teaching in African languages. The adoption of bilingual education thus requires action at this level and also in-depth changes in the training programs – a challenge in itself.

In the final analysis, the solutions to the obstacles reviewed will have a limited impact in the absence of a national environment favorable to African languages. This means a literate environment enabling regular access to information, continuous development of knowledge, use of public services and answers to everyday needs through reading and writing in these languages.

As far as *pedagogical reforms* are concerned, current discourse is dominated by the competency-based approach. Yet almost all countries are still at the discussion stage. Only Djibouti has made a move forward, but the experience is too recent for lessons to be learned from it. The other countries are still designing or preparing their competency-based curricula. The competency-based approach is a meaningful and even attractive one. Nevertheless, it is clear that this option holds constraints for the education system, teachers in particular. As far as the teachers are concerned, any innovation or reform that requires change in their classroom practices must take into account their current skill levels, or it will literally miss the target.

In terms of the *organization and management of classes* and student numbers, two reforms, in fact, innovations, have been reviewed: multi-grade classes and the double-shift system. From assessments carried out, by the PASEC in particular, it appears that, unlike double-shift systems, multi-grading does not have negative affects on students' learning. Unfortunately, demographic pressure means that double-shifting attracts more attention than multi-grading, with the consequence that the pedagogical potential of the latter is not sufficiently exploited. The main obstacle to the large-scale adoption of the multigrade classes is that they turn on its head the idea that most people, including school administrators and teachers, have of a "real" classroom. The demonstration of the pedagogical effectiveness of this form of class organization and management necessarily requires adequate teacher education, motivation, and the setting up of the minimum conditions required for this type of class to function.

Given the commonalities between large-group instructional strategies and multi-grade teaching methods, pedagogical strategies used for multi-grade can also be used for overcrowded classes. Training all teachers in their use is an important priority in any attempt to improve instructional practice throughout the system.

The most compelling finding that emerges from this review is that of the potential of bilingual education. This education model has the advantage of fulfilling a number of expectations simultaneously: Pedagogical effectiveness, assertion of cultural identity through language, integration of local knowledge in school programs, highlighting the value of endogenous potential, social and cultural anchoring of young people in school and providing a gateway to the world through a foreign language they master better due to the literacy acquired in their mother tongue or first language.

At the organizational level, multi-grade classes appear to be a promising option in that they do not have a negative – on the contrary often even a positive – effect on learning, and they enable rationalization of the infrastructures and the use of teaching staff while improving access indicators. In addition, the pedagogical strategies that underpin them can be applied to contexts of large classes. Clearly, the initiatives currently being developed for a pedagogical approach specific to large groups, particularly in Senegal, Burkina Faso and Cameroon are worth pursuing.

Conclusion

The second part of this chapter focused particularly on the content of reforms and curriculum innovations. It is critically important to emphasize the process of reform or curriculum innovation. In fact, the approach to curriculum design and the approach to testing and generalization are factors that lead to success or failure. Plante's (2004) contribution to the current study has much to teach in this respect. The establishment and successful operation of a partnership in multiple forms, the clarification of the *roles and responsibilities* of the different players and entities involved, the modulated *participation* of these players and entities, the *realistic* nature of expectations and the taking into account of the *realities of classroom practice* are the sine qua non for the success of any curriculum reform or innovation operation. In addition to these conditions, two risks must be mentioned: *terminological vagueness* and *overloading* of school programs, the second element being a result of the tendency to not take classroom realities into consideration when preparing the curriculum, with each group of specialists defending their own corner.

The absence of the conditions listed above, participation in particular, brings a twofold risk: The risk of perceiving curriculum reform as "a purely political and administrative activity that can be carried out without the true participation of all those concerned. More seriously, the risk is that a narrow pragmatic vision will be adopted that will reduce the implementation of a curriculum reform, originally designed as a pedagogical activity that may have administrative consequences, to an administrative activity that may have pedagogical consequences" (Plante, 2004, p. 28; ADEA translation). In other words, the pedagogical should take precedence over the political and the administrative in any curriculum reform process. The success of such a process does depend, on final analysis, on the commitment of teachers and the support of families and communities. At the implementation level, it is teachers who make or break a curriculum. It is therefore in everyone's interest that they are closely associated with any curriculum reform. Parents and other community members also have their say in the sense that it is the education and the future of their children that is at stake.

These lessons are of even greater importance if the reform is of a controversial nature. Linguistic reforms, bilingual education in this case, are the most obvious example. Nevertheless, these reforms are seen today as a critical step forward in revitalizing African schools, if we want them to become a true instrument for personal, social, economic and cultural development. A wealth of data is available for informed decisions to be made. Only the political will can fail at this stage!

Chapter 7. Breaking the mold: Teacher development for pedagogical renewal³²

By Martial Dembélé

Research evidence accumulated since the 1970s suggests that teaching is a strong determinant of student achievement (see for example Gauthier *et al.*, 2004; Darling-Hammond, 2000; Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991). Yet, teaching in most classrooms in sub-Saharan Africa is reported to be ineffective: It places students in a passive role and limits their activity to memorizing facts and reciting them back to the teacher. It is described as rigid, chalk-and-talk, teacher-dominated, and lecture-driven (Kellaghan and Greaney; 2004; Maclure, 1997). There is substantial evidence that this kind of teaching does not help students develop conceptual understanding, critical thinking and problem-solving skills; that it merely fosters formulaic, rote learning. There can be little doubt that this kind of pedagogy is in large part responsible for the low levels of student learning as reported in *Chapter 1*.

The research literature also suggests that teacher effect on student achievement is both cumulative and residual (Sanders and Rivers, 1996). In a nutshell, this means that teacher effect not only adds up but also leaves long-term marks. Consequently, it is doubtful that an effective teacher can fully compensate for earlier negative impact on students caused by an ineffective teacher. These interrelated findings have critical implications for sub-Saharan African primary students in particular, as in a given year they are typically taught by the same teacher; for those who move up the grades with the same teacher, as is the case in some schools, the consequences could be dramatic if this teacher is ineffective. Practically, this means that successful completion of primary school and access to and success in secondary school may depend on whether or not the student had effective or ineffective teachers in the early grades.

This chapter takes its rationale from these findings. It is premised on two basic assumptions: First, unless teachers provide effective instruction and create

^{32.} Many of the ideas in this chapter have been developed in more detail in Dembélé and Miaro (2003).

a classroom environment conducive to learning, students will not achieve at high levels, even when essential material inputs are available and the curriculum is relevant and well-designed. This is particularly the case in sub-Saharan Africa, where sources of school-sanctioned knowledge and skills are less varied than in developed countries. Teachers play a central role in student learning in such a context. But, as in any context, one finds desirable and undesirable teaching practices. The chapter therefore explores instructional practices that are reported to be effective in African classrooms as well as in other parts of the world.

Second, knowledge of demonstrably effective instructional practices is a necessary but not sufficient condition for improving instructional practice. Without teachers who are able and ready to adopt and adapt such practices, successful quality improvement in education will remain an impossible dream. Evidence from industrialized countries suggests that students of teachers with no professional preparation for teaching learn less than students who have fully prepared teachers (Darling-Hammond and Post, 2000) and that more effective instructional methods are key to improving student learning (Stigler and Hiebert, 1999). Teacher education, both pre-service and in-service, is thus central to quality improvement in education. Consequently, the chapter also addresses the question of how in-service and pre-service teacher development programs can contribute to the adoption of desirable teaching practices.

Visions of effective teaching practice

That human beings learn by constructing knowledge is an accepted proposition among professionals of education (Bruner, 1966; Glaser, 1991; Tardif, 1997; Wood, 1998). There is also agreement that, besides a competent teacher, requisite conditions for learning include the relevance of what is to be learned and opportunities to learn it in a safe environment where there is a sufficient supply of teaching and learning materials, and where time is optimally used on task, and assessment is continuous (see for example, Scheerens, 2000; Joyce, 1997; Carron and Châu, 1996; Fuller and Clarke, 1994). The issue that divides educators has to do with how the process of knowledge construction is best supported in classrooms. Current discourse and practice are dominated by two main competing visions in this respect: open-ended versus more structured instruction.

Open-ended instruction

Proponents of open-ended instruction argue for participatory, more interactive, child-centered, discovery-oriented and adventurous pedagogy, with cooperative learning and inquiry as its central features. Based on various versions of constructivism, this kind of pedagogy tries to induce students to construct knowledge by inquiring into subject areas intensively (Ball, 1998; Chazan and Ball, 1995). "According to the constructivist approach, independent learning, meta-cognition (e.g., learning to learn), 'active learning', learning to model the behavior of experts ('cognitive apprenticeship') and learning from real-life situations ('situated cognition') should be emphasized, although the effective-ness of teaching and learning according to these principles has not been firmly established" (Scheerens, 2000, p. 51).

Gauthier et al. (2004) take Scheerens' cautionary note further by providing evidence that this kind of teaching is not as effective as structured instruction, especially not for students from disadvantaged socio-economic backgrounds. Several researchers report that it is proving extremely difficult to implement open-ended instruction on a large scale, even in developed countries with well endowed education systems, where certain conducive conditions exist, including small class size, abundance of teaching and learning materials, a teacher corps with university education, etc. (see Cohen et al., 1993; Elmore, 1996; Fullan, 1982 and 1991).³³ The fact that different people interpret these practices differently adds to the implementation challenge. Designers and teachers may attach different or opposing meanings to the concept. For example, inducing students to construct knowledge by inquiring into subject areas does not necessarily imply child-centeredness, if the latter is construed as designing learning activities around the child's interest. As well, one could argue that child-centeredness and interactivity do not necessarily imply open-endedness. Hopkins (2002) captured the issue well in his review of School Improvement Projects (SIP) supported by the Aga Khan Foundation in East Africa: "There are many concepts in education that generate passionate support, but, in practice, lack operational clarity. Child-centered learning is one of these concepts" (p. 280). On the one hand, according to Hopkins, it "most usually refers either to a particular ethos within a school or classroom that prizes individuality of the learner, that respects the current phase of their learning history, and that creates conditions within the school and classroom where the learner feels

^{33.} See *Chapter 3* in Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991, and *Chapter 2* in this paper for a discussion of these conditions.

accepted and secure. In simple terms, this approach to child-centered learning refers to a caring, accepting and happy school environment" (p. 280). On the other hand, "child-centered learning is more technical and precise insofar as it relates to cognitive development. This approach works within the broad parameters of developmental psychology and, consequently, views the child as an active learner and the teacher as the one who promotes learning skill and capability. The aim of the teacher working within this approach is to develop powerful learners who can respond successfully to tasks that they are set, as well as tasks they set themselves. The key point is that, within whatever context learning takes place, it involves 'active construction of meaning" (Hopkins, 2002 p. 281).

The programs supported by the Aga Khan Foundation appear to be exemplars of the first view of child-centeredness. For Farrell (2002), this is a rather limited version of "child-centered or activity-based" learning; but even moving that far from the traditional model (i.e., greater student participation in activities and group discussions) has been quite difficult. The evaluation of the Mombassa SIP, for example, showed that "the fidelity (closeness to 'ideal' child-centered practice) of teacher implementation remained highly variable in project schools [in the fourth year of the project].... The proportion of project-school teachers who did not engage pupils in activity-based learning tasks was... high (59%)" (Anderson and Nderitu, 2002, p. 171). Obviously, training alone does not suffice. According to Hopkins, educators who embrace a childcentered learning approach, be it of the first or second type, must meet two formidable interrelated challenges: Adopting changes in traditional measures of student learning constitutes the first challenge; the second challenge has to do with students' own beliefs and approaches to learning. With respect to the first challenge, Hopkins concludes that, "there is little evidence from the case studies that the Aga Khan Foundation projects have either:

- Successfully demonstrated the power of constructivist teaching methods to improve the quality of student outcomes on traditional measures of student performance (such as national examinations); or
- Attempted to significantly alter local or national expectations and norms that define effective student learning in an East African context" (pp. 281-82).

Mali's experience with *Pédagogie Convergente* is, in theory and in practice, an exemplar of the second view of child-centeredness. However, as discussed in *Chapter 6*, important challenges lie ahead in enlarging the scale of this innovation; having a sufficient number of competent teachers constitutes one of these

challenges. There are many other examples of school improvement programs or projects that claim to embrace child-centered, activity-based teaching and learning. These include the following, among others (Farrell, 2002):

- Escuela Nueva program in Colombia;
- *Non-Formal Primary Education program* of the Bangladesh Rural Advancement Commission (BRAC);
- Escuela Nueva Unitaria program in Guatemala;
- *Fe y Alegria schools* in Latin America;
- *Multi-grade programs* in Guinea and Zambia;
- *Community Schools* program in Egypt sponsored by UNICEF;
- MECE Rural program in Chile; and
- Network of Education for Production programs in Latin America.

As noted above, it is proving quite difficult to implement child-centered, active pedagogy as a desirable practice on a large scale. The main reason is that this kind of teaching goes against the grain, to the extent that it challenges what Tyack and Cuban (cited by Farrell, 2002) call a standard 'grammar' of schooling (i.e., "a set of expected patterns we have historically constructed regarding what a 'real school' is. Anything that deviates substantially from that 'real school' or 'grammar-of-school' image will, [by Tyack and Cuban's analysis] be resisted by teachers, parents and students" (p. 252). As far as teachers are concerned, it may be less an issue of resistance than one of preparedness. Indeed, teachers are typically unprepared and lack needed support from school heads and supervisors to espouse and enact such a practice. In fact, in most cases, the latter may not be better informed about child-centered pedagogy than the teachers themselves. The case of Namibia's Basic Education Teacher Diploma is illustrative in this respect (see van Graan et al., 2004). So are the Aga Khan Foundation-supported Dar es-Salaam Primary Schools Project (see Anderson, 2002), and Botswana's University-Based Teacher Education Model in the framework of this country's Primary Education Improvement Project (see Craig et al., 1998; Hopkins, 1997). In addition, success may depend largely, and perhaps paradoxically, on considerable structure in the programs or projects, the instructional materials and teachers' guide.

The foregoing does not mean, however, that the idea of child-centered pedagogy should be abandoned. It is simply a call to be cognizant that implementation of such a pedagogy poses formidable challenges, even in contexts where the requisite conditions are in place. It should also be noted that, except for the Colombian *Escuela Nueva* and the Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee (BRAC) program, most of the above-listed alternatives are in their infancy and on a small scale. And while both of these two programs are applied in a large number of schools, their coverage is far from universal.³⁴ Moreover, both use highly structured materials and teacher training and support to promote a child-centered pedagogy. In *Escuela Nueva*, children are active, self-directed learners working with highly structured materials. BRAC works with much less qualified teachers and provides highly structured frequent training and directive supervision.

Structured instruction

Between "traditional" teaching and open-ended pedagogy, one finds proponents of direct instruction, characterized by structure and some directivity, and having mastery learning as guiding principle (Brophy, 1999; Doyle, 1987; Good and Grouws, 1977; Hopkins, 2002; Rosenshine, 1997a, 1997c, 1986a, 1986b; Rosenshine *et al.* 1986; Scheerens, 2000; Walberg and Paik, 2000). According to Walberg and Paik (2000) the central features of this kind of teaching include: (i) daily review, homework check and, if necessary, reteaching; (ii) presentation of new content and skills in small steps; (iii) guided student practice with close teacher monitoring; (iv) corrective feedback and instructional reinforcement; (v) independent practice in work at the desk and in homework with a high (more than 90 %) success rate; and (vi) weekly and monthly reviews (p. 12). In his 1983 review of teaching behaviors most closely associated with student achievement gains, Brophy (cited in Hopkins, 2001, p. 83) similarly came to the conclusion that students learn more when teaching has the following features:

- Content coverage: teachers cover more material;
- *Time allocated to instruction:* teachers allocate available class time to academic activities;
- *Engaged time:* a high proportion of class time is on task;
- *Consistent success:* correct responses to questions and to written work at desk are high;
- *Active teaching:* teachers spend most of their time actively teaching students rather than having them work on their own without direct teacher supervision;

^{34.} BRAC for example employs 30,000 part-time teachers and operates 66,000 villages. Even so, it reaches fewer than 10% of children of primary-school age» (Watkins, 2000, p. 311).

- *Structuring information:* teachers structure information using such techniques as advance organizers, reviewing objectives, outlining content, signaling transitions between lesson parts, drawing attention to main ideas, and reviewing main ideas. Clarity of presentation and enthusiasm in presenting material are also associated with achievement gains;
- *Effective questioning:* questions are asked frequently and are relatively easy; waiting for responses, acknowledging correct answers and working with students who give partial or incorrect answers to give them a chance to improve their answers are all associated with achievement gain.

More recently, Boyer (2001) developed a cognitively guided version of direct instruction. He refers to it as *explicit teaching*. Its central features include advance organizers, modeling, guided practice, and independent practice. According to Boyer (cited by Gauthier *et al.*, 2004), "explicit teaching involves making explicit to children the cognitive processes underlying the use of a skill or the accomplishment of a task." In the area of reading for instance, explicit teaching proposes "activities and concrete procedures that foster the development of skills such as information selection, question analysis, formulation of hypothesis triggered by a comprehension gap, establishing relations between sets of data, drawing inferences, and self-questioning" (p. 45).

Gauthier *et al.* (2004) provide ample evidence that structured instruction, as summarized above, is more effective than open-ended pedagogy. This evidence shows that, especially with children from disadvantaged socio-economic backgrounds, one must first and foremost lay emphasis on learning that helps them develop their cognitive and affective skills. "When one attempts to do the opposite (i.e., to commence with the affective and the cognitive using discovery methods, as advocated by proponents of child-centered approaches), children from disadvantaged backgrounds are those whose educational success is jeopardized the most" (p. 40).

Gauthier *et al.* also call for prioritizing reading ability as a strong determinant of educational success and survival. They conclude with the following recommendation:

Between the weaknesses of traditional teaching and the extremely high cost and intensive personal teacher commitment in discovery methods, we consider explicit teaching and direct instruction as a "juste milieu." Its effectiveness as well as its efficiency have been demonstrated. It does not deviate too much from what teachers already know how to do but brings them to do it better; it does not require sophisticated materials and can be adapted to large classes. [...] When it comes to instructional practices, we believe the wider the gap between existing teachers' skills and what one wants them to learn, the higher the risks of failure. Various discovery methods are interesting but hard to master. In addition, as we have seen, their actual effectiveness is questioned. We therefore believe that it is more reasonable to opt for instructional practices that are simpler but whose effectiveness has been largely established (p. 82).

As opposed to child-centered, activity-based teaching and learning, the sub-Saharan African experiences available do not include examples of attempts to put in practice structured instruction or explicit teaching. Given what Gauthier *et al.* argue, one possible course of action may be to engage in experimenting with this kind of teaching.

Bringing the visions together?

The "*juste milieu*" that Gauthier *et al.* propose makes a lot of sense, especially in the context of sub-Saharan Africa, where large classes are a common reality, particularly in urban areas, and where the majority of teachers have on average ten years of general education (the quality of which is reported to be abysmally low), little or no professional preparation, and only episodic opportunities for further professional development. However, it may be more productive not to think about open-ended pedagogy and structured instruction in dichotomous terms. In other words, there must be room for both studentcenteredness and teacher directivity in the teaching-learning process. As Scheerens (2000) put it,

A straightforward comparison [of open-ended instruction] with more structured teaching approaches may be complicated, since constructivist teaching emphasizes different, higher order, cognitive objectives. Moreover, structured versus "active" and "open" teaching is probably better conceived as a continuum of different mixes of structured and "open" aspects, rather than a dichotomy (Scheerens, 2000, p. 51).

Instructional practice in Japan is insightful in this respect. The work of scholars such as Fernandez (2002), Le Tendre (1999), Lewis (1995, 2002), Sato (1992), Sato and McLaughlin (1992), Stevenson and Stigler (1992), Stigler and Hiebert (1999), and Tobin *et al.* (1989) has brought worldwide attention to Japanese education. There is a convergence of viewpoints among these scholars that the kind of teaching that one finds in Japanese classrooms is a key explanatory factor of high student achievement in that country. Its central features are as follows: It is both student-centered and teacher-directed; anticipating children's thinking is prominent in it, especially in mathematics and science; it strives to help students attain conceptual understanding of subject matter.

Ultimately, it may well be that the heart of the matter is not child-centeredness or teacher direction per se but *learning-centeredness*, i.e., how best to help children learn more than unconnected facts, how to create intellectually challenging learning situations for them. For sure, teaching as mainly information delivery is not effective in this respect. As Hopkins (2001) put it, "teaching is more than just presenting material, it is about infusing curriculum content with appropriate instructional strategies that are selected in order to achieve the learning goals the teacher has for her students" (p. 73). In other words, variety in strategies may be the key for teaching that helps all students achieve learning goals. This requires that teachers have a repertoire of strategies that they use selectively, according to learning goals and the topic(s) being covered. Joyce *et al.* (1997) is helpful in this respect *(Table 7.1 on page 176)*.

Effective teachers understand how children learn, are attuned to student thinking and learning, have high expectations for and care about all of their students, create and sustain an effective learning environment and community, plan regularly for instruction, use instructional time optimally, seek the active participation of students in learning, encourage them to share responsibility for their own learning and help them do so, give frequent homework, carry out classroom assessment frequently and provide feedback, and reflect on their teaching. Most importantly, they try to build bridges between their sophisticated understanding of subject matter and their students' developing understanding and adapt instruction to the variations in ability and background presented by their students. This requires what Shulman et al. have termed pedagogical content knowledge (PCK) or knowing subject matter from a pedagogical perspective (Shulman, 1986, 1987; Wilson, Shulman and Richert, 1987). Shulman (1986) defines PCK as a special kind of knowledge that distinguishes teachers from lay people and other educators. It includes "for the most regularly taught topics in one's subject area, the most useful forms of representations of those ideas, the most powerful analogies, illustrations, examples, explanations, and demonstrations – in a word, ways of representing and formulating the subject that makes it comprehensible to others" (p. 9). Developing this special kind of knowledge is therefore an important part of the agenda of teacher education.

Model	Developer	Purpose			
	(redeveloper)				
Information processing models					
Inductive think- ing (classifica- tion)	Hilda Taba (Bruce Joyce)	Development of classification skills, hypothesis building and testing, and understanding of how to build con- ceptual understanding of content areas.			
Concept attain- ment	Jerome Bruner Fred Lighthall (Bruce Joyce)	Learning concepts and studying strategies for attaining and applying them. Building and testing hypotheses.			
Advanced orga- nizer	David Ausubel (and many oth- ers)	Designed to increase ability to absorb information and organize it, especially in learning from lectures and readings.			
Mnemonics	Michael Pressley Joel Levin (and associated scholars)	Increase ability to acquire information, concepts, con- ceptual systems and meta-cognitive control of infor- mation processing capability.			
Social models					
Group investiga- tion	John Dewey Herbert Thelen Shlomo Sharan Rachel Hertz- Lazarowicz	Development of skills for participation in democratic process. Simultaneously emphazises social develop- ment, academic skills and personal understanding.			
Role playing	Fannie Shaftel	Study of values and their role in social interaction. Personal understanding of values and behavior.			
Structured social enquiry	Robert Slavin and colleagues	Academic enquiry and social and personal develop- ment. Co-operative strategies for approaching aca- demic study.			
Personal models					
Non-directive teaching	Carl Rogers	Building capacity for personal development, self-un- derstanding, autonomy and esteem of self.			
Behavioural models					
Direct teaching	Thomas Good, Jere Brophy (and many oth- ers)	Mastery of academic content and skills in a wide range of areas of study.			

 Table 7.1
 A selection from the four families of models of teaching

Source: Joyce et al. 1997, Chapter 2

Teacher development for pedagogical renewal

Regardless of what a country adopts as desirable instructional practice(s), be it direct/explicit instruction or child-centered, activity-oriented pedagogy, the availability of a corps of competent teachers stands as a condition sine qua non for successful implementation. In the current context of calls for pedagogical renewal in order to achieve universal primary education (UPE) that is equitable and of acceptable quality in sub-Saharan Africa, this is one of the critical issues and challenges that most countries need to face. Verspoor (2001) argued the point as follows: "Many countries will have to reevaluate pre-service and in-service training. Teacher training can no longer be perceived as an extension of secondary education, only loosely connected to rural classroom conditions and practice. In-service training cannot continue to be an event that teachers participate in for a few days every 5-10 years" (p. 39).

The issues

"Improving teacher status, morale and professionalism" was adopted as one of the twelve main strategies for achieving the objectives set by the Dakar summit. Obviously, the implementation of this strategy poses different challenges to different countries in sub-Saharan Africa, as a function of the developmental stage of their educational system, the situation of the labor market and the economy. The sheer number of teachers needed to achieve UPE (see Chapter 1) makes the challenge a formidable one, not only from the perspective of the financial resources that this will require but also from the perspective of human resource availability; for even if financial resources abound, how to attract and retain talented individuals in the teaching profession remains an issue.³⁵ This is especially true in a context where the profession's image has been adversely affected by a set of interconnected factors: deteriorating working and living conditions due to more than a decade of economic hardships and structural adjustment, widespread dissatisfaction with the current situation of schooling (and with teachers by extension), and massive changes in the composition of the profile of the teaching force. Redressing this image and responding to the changes in entry profile and initial training stand as an important strategic direction toward UPE. This is all the more important insofar as it influences an education system's capacity to attract and retain academically strong and motivated people in the teaching force. It is important

CHAPTER 7. BREAKING THE MOLD: TEACHER DEVELOPMENT FOR PEDAGOGICAL RENEWAL

^{35.} Note that this is not an issue in Sub-Saharan Africa only. All over the world, the teaching profession does not, on the whole, attract the best and brightest. In many ways, the challenge of teacher education is to prepare ordinary people to do extraordinary things!

as well because experience counts in teaching (Avalos, 1992; Avalos and Haddad, 1981); and experience is closely linked to age (Husén, Saha and Noonan, 1978). The proportion of teachers under 30 years of age is reported to be very high in the least developed countries (Siniscalco, 2002), more than twothirds of which are sub-Saharan African countries.³⁶ In Burkina Faso, Cape Verde and Ethiopia, for instance, the proportions varied between 55 and 65% (Siniscalco, 2002). Relative youth, coupled with contract teacher status, may result in high attrition rates and staff instability. In addition, it may have cost implications as it usually implicates more supervision and professional support in the early years of a career; and if this career is prematurely interrupted by attrition or death (due increasingly to HIV/AIDS), the investment may be considered lost.

To sum up, the dual challenge of quantitative expansion and quality improvement of education presents itself in a similar way as regards the teaching force, which needs to be both improved and expanded in size. Reconciling the need to deploy large numbers of competent teachers with the imperative of financial sustainability is the dilemma to be managed. As argued at the beginning of this *Chapter* and in *Chapter 2*, teaching and by extension teachers constitute a strong determinant of student achievement; but at the same time, teachers' salaries constitute the single most important item in educational expenditures, reaching two-thirds or more of education budgets in most countries. The question therefore is: *How best to prepare teachers for teaching and provide for their further development in service, in a financially sustainable way?*

Teacher development: a conceptual framework

There are no clear-cut, definitive answers to this question. In fact, there may never be such answers, as schooling, teaching and teacher education must, in principle, adapt to societal changes. However, the literature is replete with useful conceptual frameworks for thinking about and designing teacher education. As well, the literature contains promising practices that can inspire. From a conceptual perspective, what we know can be stated in a nutshell as follows:

^{36.} The group of least developed countries includes 45 countries, according to UNESCO's classification. Thirty-three (33) of them are in SSA, including Angola, Benin, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cape Verde, CAR, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, The Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Equatorial Guinea, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Niger, Uganda, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, and Zambia.

- Learning to teach involves the dual task of constructing a practice and a professional identity. In more practical terms, it entails learning to accomplish the central tasks of teaching, and learning the professional norms and ethics associated with desirable practices. Notwithstanding the fact that desirable practices in teaching are context-bound, the central tasks of teaching include planning for instruction, managing instruction (including the learning environment), and assessing student learning. Each of these tasks can be further broken down and associated with particular aspects of "what teachers need to know, care about, and be able to do in order to promote substantial learning for all students" (Feiman-Nemser, 2001, p. 1016).
- Constructing a practice is not a one-time event, hence the need for opportunities to learn as one practices. In fact, given the ever-changing nature of schools and teaching, one must periodically reconstruct one's practice. But the reconstruction of practice is hard because it requires changes in deep-rooted ideas that form the basis of one's practice. This has implications for in-service teacher education beyond the early years (Ball, 1988; Cohen, 1988; Craig *et al.*, 1998; Day, 1999; Elmore, 1996; Hargreaves and Fullan, 1992; Lieberman and Miller, 1979, 1992 and 2001; Ross, *et al.*, 1992; Thompson and Zeuli, 1999).
- Constructing a professional identity or learning the professional norms and ethics associated with desirable practices requires being in a community of practice and being acculturated into that community (Britton *et al.*, 2003; Feiman-Nemser, 2001; Gallimore *et al.*, n.d.; Martinet *et al.*, 2001; Grant *et al.*, 1996; Lave, 1991). This also has implications for teacher education. In particular it implies thinking differently about practical experience at the pre-service level; as well, it makes a case for structured induction.

Based on a broad review of the literature and the evaluation of various programs, Craig *et al.* (1998) argued for seeing teacher development as "a continuum of learning, with teachers located at various places along the continuum" (p. 1). Feiman-Nemser (2001, p. 1050) provided a useful framework that operationalizes the idea of a continuum of learning to teach *(see Table 7.2 on following page):*
Pre service	Induction	Continuing professional development
I. Examine beliefs critically in relation to vision of good teaching	 I. Learn the context – students, curriculum, school community 	I. Extend and deepen subject matter knowledge for teaching
2. Develop subject matter knowledge for teaching	2. Design responsive instructional program	2. Extend and refine repertoire in curriculum, instruction, and assessment
3. Develop an understanding of learners, learning, and issues of diversity	3. Create a classroom learning community	3. Strengthen skills and disposi- tions to study and improve teaching
4. Develop a beginning rep- ertoire	4. Enact a beginning rep- ertoire	4. Expand responsibilities and develop leadership skills
5. Develop the tools and dispositions to study teaching	5. Develop a professional identity	

Table 7.2	Central	tasks o	of learning	to	teach
	Central	casits t		w	ccacii

Source: Feiman-Nemser (2001)

This task-oriented framework forms a practical agenda for both teachers and teacher educators. Feiman-Nemser (2001) proposes also a set of essential elements of well-designed pre-service teacher education programs, including: (i) *conceptual coherence*, (ii) *purposeful, integrated field experiences*, and (iii) *attention to teachers as learners*.³⁷ At the induction phase, this includes (i) *appropriate assignments*, (ii) *a developmental stance, time frame, and curriculum*, (iii) *integration of assistance and assessment*, (iv) *a strong mentorship component*, and (v) *partnerships and collaboration*. Finally, essential elements of well-designed programs for teacher development beyond the early years include: (i) *serious talk about teaching, learning, learners and other aspects of schooling as a medium of professional development*, (ii) *professional communities of practice*, and (iii) *grounding in the particulars of teaching and learning*. It may be difficult for a given program to have all these elements, but they provide helpful guidance for designing opportunities for teacher learning at each phase of the learning-to-teach continuum.

One of the central tasks of learning to teach that deserves particular attention but that is often neglected in teacher education programs is the first task at the pre-service stage. *Analyzing beliefs and forming new visions* is based on the

^{37.} See Craig *et al.* (1998) for a comparable set of «essential elements of coherent and successful [preservice] teacher education programs (pp. 60-63). They also provide a 64-item comparative list of «more and less effective teacher education strategies in developing countries» (pp. 147-151).

"well established fact that the images and beliefs which pre-service students bring to their teacher preparation influence what they are able to learn" (Feiman-Nemser, 2001, p. 1016). In other words, the construction of practice can be said to begin well before formal teacher preparation (see also Ball and McDiarmid, 1990; Calderhead and Robson, 1991; Craig, *et al.*, 1998; Evans, 1999; Lortie, 1975; Nemser, 1983). Consequently, prospective teachers' entering beliefs must be part of the curriculum of teacher education. In fact, this first task is relevant as well for experienced teachers engaged in learning new practices, as most of them have been taught and must have been teaching in ways that are very different from the kind of practices that are currently advocated by reformers as desirable. According to Thompson and Zeuli (1999), simply getting experienced teachers to internalize and act upon the fact that what is called for is *not* helping students learn to think *but* making them think to learn is a major challenge in in-service teacher education.

Developing tools to study teaching is also a task that is not often well accomplished in teacher education programs. It involves developing skills of observation, interpretation and analysis and can "foster norms for professional discourse such as respect for evidence, openness to questions, valuing of alternative perspectives, a search for common understandings, and shared standards" (Feiman-Nemser, 2001, p. 1019). The rationale for this task can be traced back to Dewey's conception of reflection – a conception that was popularized in the early 1980s by Schön (1983, 1987) as reflective practice, and that then caught the imagination of the teacher education community (see for instance Clift, et al., 1990; Loughran, 1996). In Dewey's view, if teachers are to foster student growth, they must be students of both subject matter and "mind activity." Dewey took seriously "the injunction that teachers should be engaged in genuine intellectual activity and sought ways to involve them in research investigations. [His] notion of the classroom laboratory placed the teacher squarely in the center of efforts to understand educational practice and develop educational theory" (Ross, et al., 1992, p. 11).

One may think that the foregoing is beyond the reaches of developing countries, especially sub-Saharan African countries. This is not totally the case as it appears in what follows, notwithstanding the challenges encountered and shortcomings reported.

Reforming pre-service teacher education

The pre-service education of primary school teachers in most sub-Saharan

African countries has been criticized as being overly academic and theoretical in nature, ineffective and costly. Its length – two to four years beyond tenth or twelfth grade – has also been questioned. Such criticism is not new. It has simply been heightened recently by the drive towards quality universal primary education in a resource-scarce context. Some countries have had to recruit teachers with less than a tenth-grade education equivalent and place kids in their charge, with no professional preparation and ongoing support. This is certainly not a commendable move. Others have maintained pre-service teacher education but reduced its length so much that designing a worth-while program is practically impossible. Still others have re-evaluated their programs and come up with radically different models or improved existing programs. Guinea's new pre-service teacher education program is a case of a radically different model (*Box 7.1.*).

This program holds promise in terms of both effectiveness and efficiency, insofar as it manages to provide in a shorter period of time and at lower unit costs teachers who are reported to be as effective as graduates from previous models. The program appears responsive to Feiman-Nemser's set of essential elements of well-designed pre-service teacher education programs. Efforts deployed in the program to make field experiences formative are particularly noteworthy. In terms of duration, the program reflects Lockheed and Verspoor's (1991) argument for recruiting teachers with more general education and providing them with a shorter practice-oriented pre-service training.

An issue that needs urgent attention, yet is beyond the reach of program designers, has to do with a career plan for contract teachers, promised since the inception of the program but not yet developed. Other issues that need attention include difficulties encountered in implementing practice teaching in associated schools and reflective practice on the one hand, and lack of preparation of prospective teachers for the reality of large classes, double shifts, multi-grade teaching and lack of instructional materials on the other hand.

The issue of a career plan for contract teachers is one that several other countries face. For instance, Burkina Faso, Chad, Cameroon, Mali, Niger, Senegal, Togo, and other countries are also having to resort to contract, volunteer or community teachers, in response to teacher shortage and economic hardships. This category of teachers is likely to outnumber regular teachers rapidly (they may already have in some cases), as countries strive to achieve UPE by 2015. It is important to think prospectively about how to deal with the consequences of this unavoidable situation, including, among others, the changing

Box 7.1. Pre-service primary teacher education reform in Guinea

From 1992 until 1998, Guinea recruited its prospective primary teachers among grade 12 students and provided them with a three-year program that was principally focused on content knowledge and provided only limited instruction in pedagogical knowledge and educational psychology. Student teaching was carried out in the cozy context of the demonstration school attached to each normal school. The ratio of student teachers to normal school teachers was as low as 10/1 on average, which resulted in high unit costs and low outputs in terms of trained teachers. It was in the context of a projected shortage of 2,000 teachers for the 1998-1999 school year that Guinea, with funding from the World Bank and technical support from the University of Quebec, designed a two-year model based on the German dual system of professional training, and conceptually oriented by active pedagogy, learning-centeredness, reflective practice, and socio-constructivism. The challenge was to provide the country with 6,000 contract teachers in three years and at lower unit costs while preserving quality.

Minimal entry level was set at grade 11. The first year of the program consists of coursework at the *École normale d'instituteurs* (ENI) (focused on the teaching of the basic subjects such as French, mathematics, science and technology, and humanities, as well as on educational psychology and learning assessment). The year of coursework is interspersed with periods of student teaching in specially selected ordinary schools. Courses at the ENI are taught by the normal school teachers and periods of student teaching are supervised by pedagogical advisors in collaboration with the host/mentor teacher and school head. The second year is a school-year-long student teaching experience where the prospective teacher assumes full responsibility for a classroom. During this year, he or she still receives support from a pedagogical advisor as well as a mentor teacher. Several student teachers are placed in a given school so that they can support each other as well as engage in peer socialization.

The quantitative objective was met beyond expectations, as the program delivered 7,612 new teachers (37% of whom are women) by June 2003. Put differently, the program delivered 522 new teachers per year, compared with less than 200 previously. The unit cost is estimated to be 1,484,288 Guinean Francs, or approximately US\$677. Beyond these figures, the graduates of the program are reported to be at least as good as graduates of previous programs. This assertion is based on an evaluation conducted in 2002 by the *Programme d'analyse des systèmes éducatifs de la CONFEMEN (PASEC)*. Teacher effectiveness was measured by the student scores on two written tests (a French test and a mathematics test) administered to a national sample of 2,880 grade 2 and grade 5 students at the beginning and end of the school year. The results of the analysis of student test data revealed the following:

- Fifth grade students taught by the graduates of the new program (FIMG) scored higher than students taught by graduates of former teacher education programs.
- The reverse is obtained in grade 2, even though the scores of students taught by FIMG graduates are very close to the scores of students taught by graduates of the previous ENI model.
- But overall, students taught by FIMG graduates performed better than students taught by graduates of non-FIMG graduates.
- Interestingly, students taught by the second FIMG cohort scored higher than students taught not only by the first FIMG cohort but also by graduates of the previous programs, which suggests that the new program is gaining in effectiveness.

Source: Diané et al. (2004)

CHAPTER 7. BREAKING THE MOLD: TEACHER DEVELOPMENT FOR PEDAGOGICAL RENEWAL

composition of the teaching force and the potentially harmful instability of the teaching staff in many schools, especially in areas where there are competing job opportunities. In this respect, the experience of Senegal is worth looking at. This country has since the mid-1990s resorted to volunteer teachers to face a severe teacher shortage. Initially, there was no career plan for these teachers, many of whom had completed three or four years of higher education. Pressure from various stakeholders, including the critical mass of volunteer teachers themselves, led to the establishment of a career ladder. This retention incentive has financial, administrative as well as legal implications. How these implications will be handled in the long run remains an open question. The point here is that the hiring of contract, volunteer or community teachers is not a panacea to the problem of teacher shortage and to the financial burden that teacher salaries place on the education budget.

Uganda is another country that has revamped its teacher education program and apparatus (*Box 7.2.*). In 1993, after an extensive education sector review and consultations with key stakeholders that began in 1987, Uganda launched its *Primary Education Reform Program* (PERP). This program was designed to: (i) increase access to quality learning opportunities; (ii) improve school management and instructional quality; and (iii) strengthen planning, management and implementation. The *Teacher Development and Management System* (TDMS) was set up to contribute to the achievement of the first two objectives of the PERP. Among the issues to be addressed by this system were: high attrition rates among teachers, the presence of a large number of unqualified teachers (40-50%) in the system, the demoralization of the teaching force due in part to low salaries, low attractiveness of the teaching profession, an inadequate human and material base of Primary Teacher Colleges (PTCs), and PTCs' reliance on an overly academic curriculum.

A related outcome of the implementation of TDMS worth highlighting is that it has improved the human resource base of the Core-PTCs. In the early 1990s, PTCs were under-staffed, and the tutors in post were mainly undertrained and worked part time. Under the TDMS, a network of Core-PTCs and associated Coordinating Centers has been created. Tutor training wings have been added to two Core-PTCs to specifically train tutors for deployment at Coordinating Centers. As a result, these institutions are now staffed with a large team of well-trained tutors who have been specially inducted to implement both pre-service and in-service teacher education programs. In sum, the country now has a sustainable pool of qualified teacher educators.

Box 7.2. Uganda: Improving teacher development and management

TDMS is a primary teacher training delivery mechanism centered on a reformed Primary Teachers' Training College called a Core Primary Teachers' College (Core-PTC). In terms of content, it is important to note that (i) the teacher education curriculum was revised to align it with the primary school study programs, and (ii) pre-service and in-service teacher education were integrated for uniformity and effectiveness. A total of 23 Core-PTCs were established, and each of them has two departments, namely the outreach department and the traditional pre-service department. The pre-service department runs the Primary Teacher Education (PTE) two-year residential course for prospective teachers recruited at O Level and above, and a three-year, on-the-job training course intended to upgrade untrained and under-trained teachers. The pre-service course leads to the award of a PTE Grade III Certificate, a minimum requirement for teaching in primary schools in Uganda. The outreach department employs a combination of distance education and short residential face-to-face sessions during the holidays to deliver in-service training and professional support for all serving teachers, head teachers, outreach tutors, education managers (particularly district inspectors of schools), school management committees, PTAs, and community mobilizers. Head teachers undergo a special one-year certificate course in basic management skills. It is important to note here that the outreach component had no predecessor.

The outreach programs are implemented through a network of coordinating centers, each of which coordinates a cluster of an average of 22 outreach schools. One school in each cluster is selected to serve as a coordinating center school. The coordinating center tutors (CCTs) are provided with motorcycles and/or bicycles to facilitate their mobility. They are expected to visit each outreach school for at least half a day each month. They also relate with their local communities through Coordinating Center Committee meetings and are in regular contact with their respective District Education Offices. The implementation of the program, especially the TDMS, is reported to have boosted teachers' morale, promoted equity in the distribution of qualified teachers across the country, and revitalized the primary teaching profession in Uganda by:

- Restoring the status and integrity of teachers through training, continuous professional support, targeted incentives and better management of the teacher payroll;
- Increasing the output and supply of qualified teachers (the percentage of unqualified teachers has decreased by half from about 50% in 1993 to 25% currently);
- Ensuring a fairly equitable distribution of primary teachers across the country through implementation of a school staff ceiling formula – a system that has provided a framework for systematic staffing of primary schools and that has been used to determine the annual recurrent budget for the primary teachers wage bill and to detect "ghost teachers";
- Improving the welfare of teachers by up-grading the salaries of qualified teachers from Ug. Shs. 11,000 in 1992-93 to Ug. Shs. 105,000 presently, representing a ten-fold increase in nominal terms over a period of ten years; and
- Providing incentives for untrained and under-trained teachers to upgrade to the Grade III Certificate.

Source: Eilor et al., 2004

CHAPTER 7. BREAKING THE MOLD: TEACHER DEVELOPMENT FOR PEDAGOGICAL RENEWAL

This is an important outcome insofar as the quality of teacher education depends in part on the quality of those who teach teachers. This is an issue that other countries need to tackle, especially those that do not have a formal cadre of teacher educators per se but appoint inspectors and pedagogical advisors - in some cases former secondary school teachers - as teacher educators. Just as being a good teacher is a necessary but insufficient condition for being a good mentor of novice teachers (Dembélé, 1995; Feiman-Nemser and Parker, 1993, 1992; Feiman-Nemser et al., 1992), being an inspector or a pedagogical advisor does not automatically qualify one as a teacher educator. What this suggests is that countries need to be mindful not only about teachers, but also about the people who teach teachers and those who teach teacher educators. Therefore a key component of teacher development programs will be the strengthening of individual as well as organizational capacity in the higher education institutions in charge of preparing teachers and other education personnel, including the Faculties of Education, Écoles normales supérieures, and Higher Institutes of Education.

As indicated earlier in this chapter, it is proving extremely difficult to implement child-centered pedagogy on a large scale. Botswana and Namibia are two of the few countries that have attempted to do so. Tabulawa (1998, 1997) reflects on the "disappointing results" in Botswana (see also Craig et al., 1998). As reported by van Graan et al. (2004), the results of Namibia's pre-service and in-service Basic Education Teacher Diploma (BETD) programs are at best mixed. However, what is striking and remarkable about these programs is the strong link that the program designers have tried to establish between teacher education and school curriculum reform. The BETD programs are also commendable for attempting to help teachers develop the tools to study teaching. In a nutshell, the Namibian case is a good example of system coherence, something that is not present in many sub-Saharan African countries. As a matter of fact, in many cases, teacher education does not reflect at all the curriculum and instructional practices that future teachers will encounter in schools, let alone ongoing educational innovations. Teacher education does not influence curriculum nor does teaching in schools either. The mutually influential relationship between schools and teacher education is clearly an area of needed improvement.

Continuous professional development

"Recognizing the inevitable limitations of pre-service preparation provides an important justification for induction programs. Educators still have to figure

out how to help novices connect the 'text' of their pre-service program to the 'contexts' of contemporary classrooms... New teachers have two jobs – they have to teach and they have to learn to teach. No matter how good a pre-service program may be, there are some things that can only be learned on the job... The first encounter with real teaching occurs when beginning teachers step into their own classrooms. Then learning to teach begins in earnest" (Feiman-Nemser, 2001, p. 1026). Yet programs designed to assist entry into the profession are a virtually absent phenomenon in sub-Saharan Africa. Lesotho is one of the few countries that attempted to implement a formal teacher induction program. The program was eventually phased out because of its unsustainable cost. But induction, as a critical phase in a teacher's career – a phase of development or consolidation of professional identity and of commitment to teaching – need not be a luxury for sub-Saharan Africa. "Appropriate assignments" - one of the essential elements proposed by Feiman-Nemser (2001) – are arguably within reach. School heads can see that beginning teachers get assignments where they are most likely to succeed. This means assignments that can be handled at a level appropriate to their developmental stage. As well, school heads can restructure the school timetable so that beginning teachers have opportunities to consult and collaborate with experienced colleagues on a periodic but regular basis. Of course this requires that schools have some autonomy in how they use time (see Chapter 10).

Restructuring the timetable for teacher consultation and collaboration is equally effective for teacher learning and development beyond the early years. In fact, this can serve the dual purpose of assisted entry for beginners and continuous professional development for experienced teachers. This is all the more important, as teacher learning beyond the pre-service years is reported to be most enhanced when professional development (i) is a team rather than an individual effort, (ii) focuses on what teachers feel they need, with priority given to the teaching of basic subjects, and (iii) is conducted in or close to the classrooms of participating teachers, with extensive practice, follow-up, and formative evaluation as well as sufficient material support and outside expertise provided in a non-directive manner (Craig *et al.*, 1998; Colleta and Perkins, 1995; Darling-Hammond and Sykes, 1999; Day, 1999; Elmore, 1996; Fullan, 1982; Hargreaves and Fullan, 1992; Lieberman and Miller, 1999; and McLaughlin, 1991).

In general, continuous development in most sub-Saharan African countries has been characterized by the one-size-fits all, one-shot, top-down model. In

addition, it has been a fragmented enterprise, with no guiding policy. More recently, however, programs that exhibit the above-listed features of enabling teacher continuous professional development have been emerging and increasing in number. The School Improvement Projects supported by the Aga Khan Foundation in East Africa are illustrative in this respect (see Anderson, 2002); so are Guinea's small grants program for teacher-led professional development and school improvement projects (see Diallo et al., 2001 and Schwille et al., 2001), USAID-supported school Self-Assessment System in Namibia (see van Graan et al., 2004), Uganda's TDMS (see Eilor et al., 2004), Zanzibar's Teacher Resource Centers (see Abdulla et al., 2004), etc. This appears in line with the move toward decentralization and school-based management. It is a promising development to the extent that the anticipated expansion of most education systems in the region will rule out centrally delivered professional development for large numbers of teachers. In addition, the growth of the teaching force will most likely exacerbate the already insufficient district level professional support to schools and teachers. This provides further justification for school-based teacher development.

With respect to school-based teacher development, there is much to learn from China (Paine, 1990; Paine and Ma, 1993) and Japan (Fernandez, 2002; Lewis, 1995; 2002; Sato, 1992; Sato and McLaughlin, 1992; Stevenson and Stigler, 1992; Stigler and Hiebert, 1999). In both countries, norms of collegiality and collaboration permeate teachers' work. In particular, the Third International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS) has brought much attention to Japan's approach to the improvement of classroom teaching. According to Stigler and Hiebert (1999):

Japanese educators have instituted a system that leads to gradual, incremental improvements in teaching over time. The system includes clear learning goals for students, a shared curriculum, the support of administrators, and the hard work of teachers striving to make gradual improvements in their practice. Japan has given teachers themselves primary responsibility for the improvement of classroom practice. Kounaikenshuu is the word used to describe the continuous process of school-based professional development that teachers engage in once they begin their teaching career... Participation in school-based professional development groups is considered part of the teacher's job in Japan. These groups play a dual role: not only do they provide a context in which teachers are mentored and trained, they also provide a laboratory for the development and testing of new teaching techniques... Teachers spend a considerable amount of time each month on Kounaikenshuu. One of the most common components of Kounaikenshuu is lesson study (jugyou kenkyuu). In lesson study, groups of teachers meet regularly over long periods of time (ranging from several months to a year) to work on the design, implementation, testing, and improvement of one or several "research lessons" (kenkyuu jugyou)... The premise behind lesson study is simple. If you want to improve teaching, the most effective place to do so is in the context of a classroom lesson. If you start with lessons, the problem of how to apply research findings in the classroom disappears (pp. 109-111).³⁸

In other words, lesson study is a strategy for improving teaching in context. It has the following features:

- It is based on a long-term continuous improvement model.
- It maintains a constant focus on student learning.
- It focuses on the direct improvement of teaching.
- It is collaborative.
- Participating teachers see themselves as contributing to the development of knowledge about teaching as well as to their own professional development.

Just as Feiman-Nemser's framework of central tasks of learning to teach and essential elements of well-designed teacher development programs, one might think that how Japanese teachers work together to improve their practice and contribute to knowledge about teaching is beyond the reach of their sub-Saharan African colleagues. This too is not necessarily the case, despite obvious differences in resource availability and primary school teachers' educational attainment in the two contexts. In fact, although in their infancy, several teacher development programs in sub-Saharan Africa have features that are close to those listed above. Guinea's small grants program for teacher-led professional development and school improvement projects in an example (see Schwille *et al.*, 2002). The LCE Forum *(Box 7.3.)* in Namibia is yet another one.

^{38.} The following Web sites provide ample information on Lesson Study: www.rbs.org/lesson_study; www.tc.columbia.edu/lessonstudy; www.lessonresearch.net; www.lessonlab.com; www.globaledresource s.com.

Box 7.3. Using video technology to facilitate reflective practice and empower teachers in Northern Namibia

Namibia has experimented with a school Self Assessment System (SAS) since 2002, as part of a School Improvement Program (SIP) targeting grades I-4. SAS is designed to bring teachers, parents, and principals directly into the process of asking the "why? how? what can be changed?" questions that emerge from critical inquiry. It is seen as a mechanism, a framework, for guiding locally initiated and implemented school improvement activities. As a complement to the SAS instruments, the SIP teacher support providers have been using video technology as part of the process of helping teachers become reflective practitioners. Starting in February 2003, a group of four female lower primary teachers have met on an average of every two weeks with several support providers. The original purpose of the meetings was to collaboratively develop one or more videotapes in the teachers' classrooms to be used as models of good practice in the use of Learner-Centered Education (LCE) and Continuous Assessment (CA). During the first session, the teachers decided they wanted to focus on specific aspects of LCE, practice those strategies, and then develop a training tape once they were comfortable with their level of skills.

One early strategy was to estimate the amount of teacher talk compared to the amount of learner talk in the lesson. It quickly became clear to the teachers that the more they heard their own voices in the lesson, the less time was available to learners for questioning and discovering. Since that first meeting, the teachers themselves as well as the support providers have been truly amazed at the degree of improvement in their instructional practices. One teacher confidently and eloquently discussed how she and a colleague planned and presented a particular lesson; she pointed out the key LCE strategies she used and why she chose the particular CA technique for the basic competency related to categorizing and identifying the names of domestic animals and wild animals.

During the most recent meeting of the LCE Forum one member of the group proudly reported that she and her colleague were now being asked by other lower primary teachers in their school to help them plan more learner-centered lessons. On their own initiative, they have made arrangements with the principal and the resource teacher to assist them with scheduling so that they can team-teach in both their classrooms. Their accomplishments are beginning to be recognized by the principals and their peers. With the impetus of systematic reflection via the SAS and video taping as a tool that allows review of actual classroom situations and the opportunity for collaborative problem solving, the experience of these four teachers is a model of what reflective practice can accomplish toward improving the quality of education. The teachers are no longer waiting to be told how to improve their use of LCE and CA but are directly informing and choosing the kinds of professional development support they require. Furthermore, on their own they are developing and researching a variety of teaching materials and strategies that they have discovered they need.

Source: van Graan et al., 2004 (adapted).

Using alternative delivery modes to achieve results The issues of institutional in-take capacity and cost and financial sustainability have been tackled by several countries via alternative delivery modes, including primarily distance education and Teacher Resource Centers. Regarding distance education, ADEA (2004) provides an overview and argues "it is fully acknowledged that distance education is particularly appropriate to reach dispersed teacher populations without disrupting their personal, professional and social lives. It suits best countries where face-to-face institutions cannot respond urgently and adequately to increasing demands for teacher education due to lack of space and facilities following the introduction of Free Primary Education" (p. 3). Print remains the predominant medium, but increasingly other technologies are being used, including interactive radio or video, computer-based instruction, and Internet-based learning. These media are used both independently and in combination (see *Box 7.4.* for an example of combined application from Mauritius).

Box 7.4. Upgrading primary school teachers through distance education in Mauritius

Upon reaching the objective of UPE in the late 1980s, the government of Mauritius committed itself to quality improvement of teaching and learning in primary schools. One of the decisions made to this end was to upgrade practicing teachers through a part-time Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE) course at the Mauritius Institute of Education (MIE). The ACE is an 18-month program comprising five courses on the subject areas of primary school curriculum and one Educational Core component on Education and Curriculum Studies. The first cohort enrolled in February 1991 and graduated in December 1992.

The originally planned ACE, required teachers to attend lectures on the MIE campus on two full days a week and Saturday mornings. However, it was soon realized that this was impracticable because of the large number of classes that were left unattended in primary schools during school hours. The contact time was therefore reduced to one full day a week during term time and some days during the holiday period for intensive training. Nevertheless, it became clear that at the rate at which the training was proceeding (i.e., 700 every 2 years) it would take more than 10 years to offer the program to all the 4000 primary school teachers. Furthermore, the acute shortage of teachers prevailing during that period prompted the Ministry of Education and Science to review its decision to release teachers on a one full day per week basis as this meant that a large number of classes would be left unattended. Distance Education was proposed as the best alternative.

Following visits to Distance Education Centers in India, Kenya and Australia and a 4-week training of trainers session conducted at the MIE by a team from the Indira Ghandi National Open University, 90 DE Units of about 20 pages each were written and produced in the core subjects and in Education Studies. A mixed mode approach was adopted which required trainees to undertake self study of course materials and to attend face-to-face sessions on the MIE campus for 12 full days every year. An agreement was reached between the Ministry of Education and Science and the Teachers' Union for the release of teachers on six full days during term time and teachers would come voluntarily for six days during their holiday time

to attend the face-to-face sessions. This formula proved to be quite practicable and has been maintained to date.

The distance based ACE began in 1993 and it has, to date, upgraded 2769, not including the current cohort of 440 teachers. More than half of the graduates view that their own learning experience through the ACE program has contributed in developing and applying new teaching and learning approaches in their classes. After having gone through the distance delivered ACE, some teachers realized that they *"also can promote new learning in their classrooms if they can adopt clear objectives and appropriate teaching strategies as they benefited from the ACE"* (Teacher's comment). Most of them, however, found the Educational Core more useful than the subject matters courses.

The direct relation between upgrading teacher qualification and pupils' achievement is difficult to establish. However, the enhanced performance of teachers may have contributed to sustain that of pupils who took the primary school leaving certificate examinations (CPE) from 1994/95 onwards. From 1994 to 2001, the pass percentage has increased sensibly, except in 1999, from below 60% to almost 65% in 1998, 2000 and 2001.

Source: ADEA, forthcoming (slightly adapted).

There are several important lessons to be drawn from this case:

- One size does not fit all. Teachers have different entry profiles and thus different learning needs. For a teacher development program to be useful, be it residential or by distance, it needs to focus on classroom practice and be linked to real classroom situations.
- The developmental path from subject matter knowledge to pedagogical knowledge to pedagogical competence is far from automatic and needs to be explicitly addressed. Making a shift from professional knowledge (including subject matter knowledge and pedagogical knowledge) to pedagogical competence may depend to a great extent on teachers' commitment to career-long improvement.
- There are limits to what can be achieved by distance education mode of *delivery*. Follow-up by inspectors, head teachers, and pedagogical advisers is important; so is teacher collaboration in context.

Concluding thoughts

In the first part of this chapter instructional practices that are reported to be effective in African classrooms as well as in other parts of the world have been explored. Instead of taking sides for one or the other of the main competing visions of effective teaching (open-ended instruction and structured instruction), the main message from this part is to resist dichotomous considerations and embrace learning-centeredness as a framework for thinking and acting in the best interest of children. Having established that teaching as delivery of information is not effective in helping children make connections between what they bring to school and what is proposed at school on the one hand and between ideas embedded in a given lesson and across lessons, the question to be posed is *how best to help children learn more than unconnected facts*.

The question that has animated the second part of the chapter is how best to prepare teachers for teaching and provide for their further development in service, in a financially sustainable way. Some tentative answers have been provided, drawing on research and experience in both sub-Saharan Africa and other parts of the world. The following set of key messages can be drawn from this research and experience base: (i) The curriculum and pedagogy of teacher education need to be informed by, as well as (ideally) inform, curriculum and pedagogy in schools; (ii) focusing pre-service teacher education exclusively on academic content is misguided; it is more productive to recruit prospective teachers with strong content knowledge and focus their preparation on the central tasks of teaching; (iii) guided practice in the field is critical at the pre-service phase of the learning-to-teach continuum; (iv) the classroom and the school are the best place for acting toward improving teaching practice; and (v) practicing teachers learn more effectively in context from each other, in the framework of learning communities, but this does not rule out support from outside the school.

Some, if not all, of these messages are already reflected in teacher education policy and practice in several sub-Saharan African countries. What stands out from the glimpses of the changes that have been provided in this chapter is that there are efforts to reform pre-service teacher education and to systematize continuous professional development for practicing teachers in many countries. With respect to pre-service teacher education, the general tendency is toward shortening the length of training and making more space for the practical aspects through field experiences. As regards continuous professional development, there is a clear tendency, at least based on the programs reviewed, to bring training closer to teachers' workplaces and to involve them in decisions regarding the content and organization of such training. However, there remain, unsurprisingly, formidable challenges and weaknesses of various kinds. These include, among others:

• Limited attention to multi-grade teaching and teaching large classes: As argued in *Chapter 6*, multi-grading is a promising strategy that needs more attention if quality UPE is to be achieved by 2015. It is a practice that can

serve both large and "normal" classes. Paying more attention to it should begin at the pre-service level.

- The absence of incentives for teachers in remote rural or difficult areas: Given that attaining UPE will depend in large part on boosting enrollment in hard to reach areas, special attention needs to be accorded to teachers who are appointed to serve in those areas. This raises issues of both incentives and personnel management.
- Career planning for contract teachers: Having a career plan stands as a critical, motivational factor for contract teachers; as a matter of fact, in a context of relatively low salaries, it can be an effective strategy for making teaching an attractive career, sustaining the enthusiasm of prospective teachers, and retaining them in teaching upon graduating from their preservice program.

Chapter 8. Improving the effectiveness of schools: The African experience

By Martial Dembélé

Chapter 2 provides an integrated perspective on the evidence from the schooleffectiveness and school-improvement research as the first step towards a framework for quality improvement. This chapter examines the practice of quality improvement in sub-Saharan Africa. It reviews efforts to ensure and improve the effectiveness of schools and how these have been and are being informed by international research and experience. The issue is of critical importance: "Educational reforms live or die by the success of their implementation at the school level" (Verspoor, 1992, p. 23).

This chapter develops the framework proposed in *Chapter 1 (Figure 1.1)*, using the following input and process factors as analytical framework (inspired by Heneveld and Craig, 1996) to review a set of school improvement programs or projects underway or completed in 12 sub-Saharan African countries:

- The material conditions of teaching and learning;
- Teachers' professional development;
- The curriculum and instructional practices;
- Classroom and school level assessment;
- School leadership;
- Supervision and support mechanisms; and
- Parental and community involvement in and support to school.

This framework is expanded to include two school improvement design principles that were highlighted in *Chapter 2: focusing on student learning* and *viewing school as the unit of change*. The programs, some of which are described in the country cases commissioned for this study, include (*Table 8.1*)

- Improving Educational Quality (IEQ) in Malawi and Uganda (IEQ, 2002);
- School Improvement Projects (SIP) in Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zanzibar (Anderson, 2002);
- Teacher Development and Management System (TDMS) and Instructional Materials Supply (IMS) in Uganda (Eilor *et al.*, 2004);
- Small Grants Program for Teacher-led Collaborative Professional Develo-

pment and School Improvement Projects (known by its French acronym PPSE) in Guinea (Diallo *et al.*, 2001; Schwille *et al.*, 2001, 2002);

- Cahier des charges (CdC) and Projet d'école (PE)/Fonds de développement scolaire (FDS) in Senegal (Gueye et al., 2004)
- Contrats programmes (CP) in Madagascar (Ratrema et al., 2004)
- Head Teacher Support Groups (HTSG) in Kenya (Weva, 2004)
- École de Qualité Fondamentale (EQF) in Benin (Dewanou et al., 2004);
- School-Self Evaluation (SSE) in Swaziland (Quist, 2004);
- School-Self Assessment (SSA) in Namibia (van Graan et al., 2004); and
- Results-Based School Management (GAR) in Burkina Faso (Samoff *et al.*, 2001).

Initiative	Country	Explicit focus on student learning	Material conditions	Teacher development	Curriculum and instructional practices	Assessment of student learning	School leadership	Supervision and support	Parental & community involve- ment and support	Whole school as unit of change	Total # of factors takeninto account
IEO	Malawi										7
ιεQ	Uganda										5
	Kenya (Kisumu)										5
	Kenya (Mombasa)										6
SID	Tanzania (Mzizima)										3
SIF	Tanzania (Dar)										5
	Uganda (Kampala)										3
	Zanzibar										4
TDMS, IMS	Uganda										6
PPSE	Guinea										7
CdC, PE/ FDS	Senegal										7
СР	Madagascar										6
HTSG	Kenya										3
GAR	Burkina Faso										6
EQF	Benin										6
SSA	Namibia										6
SSE	Swaziland										3
Total # of Instances		6	8	13	11	7	12	10	10	12	

 Table 8.1
 Quantitative overview of the programs/projects

Focusing on student learning

There is a convergence of professional opinion *(see Chapter 2)* that focusing on student learning must be the linchpin of any school improvement effort. In a way, this is not new, as student learning is the *raison d'être* of any educational enterprise. Most, if not all, education projects or programs aimed at quality improvement claim that ultimately they want to have a positive impact on student learning. What is new is a call for (i) investment choices to be informed by explicit student learning objectives (Heneveld and Craig, 1996); (ii) embracing a vision of teaching and learning that will help attain these objectives; and (iii) carefully monitoring student learning and using it as a key input in formative evaluations.

As it appears in the table above, student learning constitutes an explicit focus in only six out of 17 programs. These include the *IEQ* initiative in Malawi, a *School Improvement Project* in Zanzibar, Guinea's *Small Grants Program for Teacher-led Collaborative Professional Development and School Improvement Projects*, Senegal's experience with *job descriptions* for teachers, school heads and inspectors, and with *School Development Projects*, and finally Burkina Faso's *Results-based Management System (Box 8.1.)*.

Box 8.1. Improving student learning in Burkina Faso

Burkina Faso's introduction in the late 1990s of results-based management in schools on a national scale is perhaps an example of Myers' (1984,2000) notion of expansion by explosion. Instead of continuing to rely on the existing inspection system, this new approach called for using data on school achievement to improve quality and for providing teachers with more appropriate support in ways that recognize their importance and motivates them to pursue efforts to improve quality. To this end, two instruments were developed, one for *chefs de circonscription* (district officers) for supporting individual teachers in their classrooms. School heads and teachers were seen as key actors in this approach and expected to lead the design and implementation of school and classroom improvement action plans. But the approach to implementing education change was rather administrative and bureaucratic to the extent that making the instruments available to schools and teachers eclipsed attention to soliciting the input of those involved and providing them adequate training. Despite some encouraging outcomes, after three years of implementation, results-based school management seems not yet to have taken strong root.

The epilogue to this assessment by Samoff et *al.* (2001, p. 19) is that this new school management and support system continues and seems to be impacting quality positively in Burkina Faso. In 2003 the success rate at the end-of-primary school national examination

reached 70% for the first time (from an average of 50-60% before). In addition, gross enrollment reached 47.7% in 2002–03, against 38.6% two years before. The Ministry of Basic Education and Literacy has attributed these indicators to a set of factors, including implementation of the results-based school and teacher management and support system. Notwithstanding the fact that association does not prove causality and the fact that there are other quality improvement interventions, it is plausible that the school and classroom improvement plans that school teams and individual teachers designed and implemented has contributed to these results.

Source: Samoff et al. 2001 (adapted)

Another example is Zanzibar's *SIP (Box 8.2.)* where a program was designed to develop and implement school level actions that would support the English language development of students in Form 1 (the first year of secondary school). Notwithstanding the concerns raised by the evaluators and their questioning the quality of "active learning" embodied in some of the pupil activities, this project can be regarded as promising. Its design and investment choices were informed by student learning objectives, in response to a practical problem facing students as well as teachers: an abrupt and challenging shift from instruction and learning in Kiswahili to English. The problem arose out of practice and practitioners were involved in the process of attempting to solve it.

The same can be said about Guinea's *Small Grants Program for Teacher-led Collaborative Professional Development and School Improvement Projects (Box 8.3.).* In this program, teachers were organized in teams within the same school or across schools to (i) reflect on student performance, (ii) take a serious look at their own practice as a possible source of unsatisfactory student performance, (iii) draw a pedagogical renewal project aimed at improving that performance, including a plan for evaluating such performance, (iv) program the activities to be undertaken, (v) identify the material resources needed to carry out their action plan, (vi) budget these resources, (vii) implement the plan while documenting it, and (viii) report back on how the grant they were awarded was used. To this end, all teacher projects have explicit objectives for student learning of a specific subject matter or aspect of the subject on the one hand and for teacher learning (linked with student learning) on the other hand.

Box 8.2. Improving student learning through English language in Zanzibar

In Tanzania the official language of instruction shifts from Kiswahili to English when students enter secondary school. English is only taught as a subject in primary schools. The change to English across the curriculum presents an extremely challenging teaching and learning situation which adversely affects student learning. The Secondary English Language Orientation Project (SELOP) in Zanzibar was established to provide a practical response to this problem. The project embodied a "packaged teaching and learning" approach to pedagogical change and had two major components. The first consisted of the production of English language curriculum-based materials designed to promote a process-based, interactive style of learning. Using these materials, teachers in all core subject areas (English, social science, mathematics, general science) act as teachers of English through the medium of their subject specialties. The second major component was the establishment of an in-service training strategy to support implementation of the program by all teachers. The in-service training, included four half-day workshops per year for all teachers, delivered through a decentralized network of existing teacher centers and individual classroom visits by a specialized team of part-time district program consultants, head teachers, and other users of the project within and between schools (i.e., peer coaching). An evaluation of the project was conducted near the end of the initial phase (1994-1997). By that time, the program materials had gone through several cycles of locally managed development, field testing, and revision, and had reached all 95 secondary schools and 11,000 Form I students. Overall, the evaluators were positive in their judgment of the program materials (clarity, simplicity, curriculum fit), though they questioned the quality of 'active learning' embodied in some of the pupil activities built into the lessons. The in-service training strategy resulted in a common facilitative teaching style of the teachers involved in program implementation. Teachers' lack of confidence in their own English-language proficiency was identified as a major constraint on the effectiveness of implementation. There was little evidence that the SELOP teachers transferred teaching methods embedded in the program to other classes or that non-program teachers visiting SELOP classes adopted those methods without any supporting curriculum materials. As in several other school improvement programs, there was no valid longitudinal measurement of student learning since materials were constantly evolving until the final year in response to feedback from the field and new tests developed accordingly. However, end-of-year skill-based tests (adapted from a series of tests approved as reliable and valid) were administered. The overall scores were extremely low (from 28.8% down to 3.8%), suggesting that the tests were too difficult and students were not performing at the level specified in the curriculum. A supplementary analysis of the national Form Il examination results showed significantly higher scores. In addition to these learning outcomes, impressionistic and anecdotal data suggest that the lessons taught following the SELOP approach were generally found by students to be enjoyable and motivating. Both teachers' and students' comments can be summarized as follows:"All the time we speak English...You can see the difference...The program feels positive...Teachers can speak now in English... Students can talk to each other... though their language is broken, something is better than nothing."

Source: Anderson, 2002, pp. 13-14 and Chapter 8 (slightly adapted).

Box 8.3. Building capacity to improve student learning in Guinea

The small grants program consists of a set of planned activities, initiated, developed and implemented by teams of four to ten teachers organized into units for education renewal (CRE). The first year is taken up by designing and selecting the projects, followed by implementation during the second year, with the possibility of extension for two additional years. The teams whose projects have been selected by a regional jury receive the funding they ask for and also benefit throughout the project's duration from special support in the form of participation in a workshop on project management and evaluation at the beginning of the school year, followed by extra support from a facilitator or other resource persons, as required, and by three visits a year from an evaluator. Project results are presented at the end of the school year by members of the educational renewal teams during regional dissemination seminars.

Six years of implementation have allowed PPSE to develop the capabilities of 300 pedagogical support personnel who are able to lead the quality improvement activities at the school level and support teachers in their efforts to change. Thanks to PPSE, nearly all primary school teachers (more than 15,000) have been sensitized to educational renewal and introduced to project design. More than half of these teachers have taken part in writing final project proposals and more than 6,000, distributed among 1,200 teams, had a chance to implement a project between 1996-1997 and 2000-2001. The reasons for the broad participation are varied but include the following:

- An organization that promotes accountability from school level to the central administration;
- The rigor inherent in action research and experimentation, accompanied by incremental expansion;
- Responding to teachers' felt needs by providing them with modest material and financial assistance;
- An integrated training system for all program participants resulting in the strengthening of the capacity of support personnel to provide non-directive assistance to teachers;
- An impartial means of assessing and selecting projects and involving the many educational leaders;
- The importance given to making evaluation an integral part of the program;
- The building of partnerships among participants at various levels based on mutual respect;
- Regular schedule of regional dissemination seminars, capped by an additional national seminar; and
- A long-term continuous improvement perspective, with an eye on short-term goals.

Source: Diallo et al., 2001, pp. 3-5.

The three programs thus reviewed briefly have in common what Hopkins (2001) describes as a new wave of collaborative school development planning. It "begins with learning goals for students. A teaching strategy for achieving

them is then produced. This strategy is supported by any necessary adjustments to the school's management arrangements: for example, modifications to curriculum policies and schemes of work, changes to the staff development program and the timetable and any re-allocation of budgets, roles and responsibilities needed to achieve the goals set... It is as if they [schools] asked 'What changes in student performance do we wish to see this year?' Having decided on these changes, they then devise a strategy for bringing them about" (pp. 103 and 112). In this process, collaboration and teams, not individualism and hierarchies, are the keys to success! In this respect, these three programs exemplify effective process. Their next challenge is to ensure that the impact of the programs on student learning is carefully monitored and used as a key input in the formative evaluations.

Improving the material environment of teaching and learning

As argued in *Chapters 2 and 5*, an adequate supply of material inputs is essential to creating an environment in which effective teaching and learning can occur. "If basic resources and facilities are not present this will obviously be detrimental to the educational endeavor as a whole" (Scheerens, 2000, p. 60). Essential resources include textbooks, supplementary reading materials, teacher guides, classroom equipment and furniture, and a secure and comfortable school and classroom physical environment. About half of the programs include this factor. Among these programs, Zanzibar's SELOP (Box 8.2.), Guinea's PPSE (Box 8.3.) have already been discussed; in addition Benin's *Fundamental Quality Improvement Program (Box 8.4.)* and Uganda's *IMS* are worth highlighting.

Benin's *École de qualité fondamentale* (EQF) is a good example of a ministry's effort to improve the quality of education through provision of textbooks and other material resources to schools and classrooms (see Dewanou *et al.*, 2004);³⁹ so is Senegal's smaller scale *Fonds de développement scolaire* (FDS) (see Guèye *et al.*, 2004).

^{39.} Guinea has been implementing a somewhat similar USAID-funded project (Niveaux fondamentaux de qualité et d'équité (NFQE) since 1997.

Box 8.4. Improving input provision in Benin

In the mid-1980s and as part of a broad sector reform program, the Ministry of National Education (MONE) of Benin initiated a participatory process that led to the definition and adoption of a set of 50 quality norms. A nationwide assessment of the conditions of teaching and learning using these norms as indicators revealed that on average schools were below one-third of the desired minimal level. As a result of regional workshops held to share the findings of this assessment, ten priority norms were identified and used as a tool for designing three-year intervention and investment plans in priority zones to increase or maintain school characteristics at minimal level. This included printing and provision of one French and one math textbook for two pupils, one workbook per pupil, and 10,000 teachers' guides per subject for all subjects. The implementation of these plans is reported to have improved indicators such as GER (68.84% to 88.49%), gender parity (0.61 to 0.69), grade repetition (25.11% to 19.84%), retention (41.8% to 49.2%), and completion (34.3% to 36.1%) between 1996 and 2001. However, these results are considered below norms. Explanatory factors include a 35.7% increase in the number of schools during the period, teacher shortage, a dysfunctional teacher development network, the presence of 40% unqualified teachers in the teaching force, and lack of textbooks and limited use of those made available.

Source: Dewanou et al., 2004

Uganda's IMS program (Box 8.5.) is another example of an attempt to ensure an adequate supply of teaching/learning materials. Changes in national policy and increased school-level autonomy combined to improve the availability of key inputs.

The process of consolidation, central bulk purchasing and distribution, coupled with grants to schools, was also a feature of Guinea's PPSE. While the objectives of FDS are different in kind, as compared with those of EQF, both had provision of teaching and learning materials as a key feature during implementation. In both cases, the narrow focus on input factors was put forward as a weakness (Dewanou *et al.*, 2004; Guèye *et al.*, 2004). In the case of FDS, school libraries eclipsed other objectives and expected outcomes. Notwithstanding this critique, these two programs are reported to have had a positive effect on the quality of primary education in both countries through an improvement of the material conditions of teaching and learning (Guèye *et al.*, p. 18; Dewanou *et al.*, pp. 23-34). As Carron and Châu (1996) argue, schools cannot function effortlessly without the bare necessities. Ensuring that these are present has guided much of donor support to education in sub-Saharan Africa until the 1990s; and the World Bank has been a major player in this respect (see Moulton, 2004 a, for a review of the Bank's experience).

Box 8.5. Improving input provision in Uganda

A reform of Instructional Materials Supply was undertaken in the framework of Uganda's Primary Education Reform Project (PERP). The overall objective of this reform was to enhance quality of instruction and learning in primary schools through (i) timely procurement and supply of the recommended learning materials, including four approved textbooks (one per subject) in a ratio of 1:3 students, teacher guides for primary schools and teacher colleges; and (ii) prolonging the useful life of textbooks through a book management course in the pre-service and in-service teacher training curricula.

Head teachers, in collaboration with the subject heads and class teachers, are in charge of identifying the lists of textbook requirements at the school level. At the district level, DEOs are responsible for consolidating individual book orders for schools, submitting the consolidated book orders to IMU and monitoring textbook utilization at the school level. The independent Instructional Materials Unit (IMU) consolidates textbook orders, undertakes central bulk purchasing, distributes the textbooks to the districts, trains the district education staff on utilization and conservation of instructional materials, and monitors their utilization, conservation and stock management. Finally, capitation grants were awarded to schools for purchasing supplementary materials. For the first time in Uganda, a recurrent budget for supply of instructional materials was created in the 1998–99 fiscal year. As a result of this reform, the problem of shortages in supply of material resources (e.g., textbooks and teacher guides) has been reduced. This and other improvements in material conditions of teaching and learning, including equipment, school buildings, construction of teachers' houses within the vicinity of schools, have positively impacted on the teaching-learning environment and on teachers' motivation and commitment to the profession. The impact of PERP on learning materials provision is multifaceted:

- Establishment of an open competitive bidding process for all learning materials. This has resulted into over 50% reduction in the price of textbooks.
- Teachers participate in the selection of learning materials.
- Monopolies in textbook development, publishing and distribution have been broken.
- Local authorship and publishing has been revived. Before the reform, there were only two local publishers, but today there are over 20.
- Stimulation of retail outlets for learning materials throughout the country: Before the reform, all retail outlets were based in Kampala; today there is at least one in each district.
- The quality of learning materials has been enhanced, aligned with the curriculum, based on local experiences and is gender sensitive.
- The procurement cycle for books has been reduced by more than three months.
- The establishment of the line item in the education sector recurrent budget and the reforms undertaken have created a base for sustainable provision of learning resources.

Source: Eilor et al., 2004, pp. 20, 27 and 29 (slightly adapted).

Making sure that the bare necessities are available is obviously a positive step towards quality improvement; however, "to believe that the mere provision of those necessities, without attention to how they will be used in school and in the classroom, will guarantee a high-quality teaching process, is unrealistic" (Carron and Châu, 1996, p. 203).

Building teacher and school capacity for improvement

As argued in Chapter 7, knowledge of demonstrably effective instructional practices is a necessary but not sufficient condition for improving instructional practice. Without teachers who are able and ready to adopt and adapt such practices, successful quality improvement in education will remain an impossible dream. Hopkins (2001, p.96) argues that "a systematic and integrated approach to staff development, that focuses on the professional learning of teachers and establishes the classroom as an important center for teacher development is central to authentic school improvement." Teacher education, both pre-service and in-service, is thus central to quality improvement in education. As this topic is amply developed in Chapter 7, it will not be dwelt upon here. What needs highlighting is that 13 of the 17 programs reviewed involve teacher development as a cornerstone of school improvement. Uganda's TDMS, Guinea's PPSE and the improvement programs supported by the Aga Khan Foundation (AKF) in East Africa are illustrative in this respect. All three focus explicitly on teacher learning and professional development (and management, in the case of TDMS), without neglecting other input or process factors.

Two of these programs, namely PPSE and AKF-supported school improvement programs have the distinctive feature of being whole school-oriented. In other words, improvement efforts in both cases target all the teaching and management staff in each participating school. This is important to the extent that there is a dialectical relation between classroom change and school change. Put differently, individual teacher change efforts may be inhibited, abandoned or neutralized if they are not nurtured by a community of learning practitioners. As argued by Hopkins and West, "schools will not improve unless teachers, individually and collectively, develop. While teachers can often develop their practice on an individual basis, if the whole school is to develop then there need to be many staff development opportunities for teachers to learn together" (Hopkins and West, 1994, cited in Hopkins, 2001, p. 104). Elsewhere, Hopkins (2002) argued that "conditions need to be created within the school that ensure that individuals are supported through the inevitably difficult and challenging process of altering their ways of thinking and doing" (p. 276).

Altering ways of thinking and doing has indeed been a difficult and challenging process in many of the programs where such changes were targeted. School improvement projects supported by the Aga Khan Foundation in East Africa, which reported highly variable and novice understanding of child-centered, activity-oriented teaching methods, are cases in point in this respect. In one of the projects, this was due in part to the bias of the in-service component toward supporting individual teachers, contrary to initial plans (see Anderson, 2002).

The cases of Namibia's Basic Education Teacher Diploma reported by van Graan et al. (2004) are also illustrative of the inevitably difficult and challenging process of pedagogical renewal (see Chapter 7). Tabulawa (1998, 1997) provided a compelling explanation of why it is proving so difficult to implement child-centered pedagogy in Botswana. In his view, the inconclusive results have often been rationalized in simplistic, technical terms such as lack of resources and/or poorly-trained teachers, whereas the real explanatory factors have to do with teachers' assumptions about the nature of knowledge and how it ought to be transmitted, their perceptions of students, and what they consider to be the goal of schooling. Social factors such as authoritarianism inherent in Tswana society must also be factored in. Teachers' assumptions, Tabulawa argued, are incongruent with the basic tenets of child-centered pedagogy; taking them for granted when affecting change in classroom practices can lead to disappointing results. Challenging and altering these assumptions is a formidable task that may be beyond the current capacity of most schools in sub-Saharan Africa.

In his review of the appropriateness of the design principles of AKF's school improvement program in East Africa, Hopkins (2002) referred to "capacity building" as a necessary companion of the principle of "the whole school as the unit of change." "Without an emphasis on capacity," he argued, "a school will be unable to 'transform' itself and sustain continuous improvement efforts that result in student attainment" (p. 287). School capacity is defined by Newman, King and Young (2000, cited by Hopkins, p. 287) as "the collective competency of the school as entity to bring about effective change." Capacity, in their view, has the following core components:

- Knowledge, skills and dispositions of individual staff members;
- A professional learning community in which staff work collaboratively to set clear goals for student learning, assess how well students are doing,

develop action plans to increase student achievement, while engaging in inquiry and problem-solving;

- Program coherence the extent to which the school's program for student and staff learning is coordinated, focused on clear learning goals and sustained over a period of time; and
- Technical resources high quality curriculum, instructional materials, assessment instruments, technology, workspaces, and so on.

To these, Hopkins added "transformational leadership approaches" and "effective co-ordination strategies." Taken together, these components of capacity constitute the internal enabling conditions or management arrangements that must be in place for the school to get work done and to develop.⁴⁰ They must be balanced with teaching and learning, if changes in classroom practice are to become school-wide and sustained into the medium term. However, it would be unrealistic to expect that this balancing of capacity building and teaching and learning can be achieved in a uniform manner in all schools. Hopkins (2001) identifies three types of schools, with type 1 at the lower end and type 3 at the upper end of the capacity continuum. Obviously, if a school is under-resourced and has little experience of school improvement efforts, focusing solely on classroom practice and student learning would be misguided. "In such circumstances [...] it is also important to build the 'capacity for sustained improvement" (Hopkins, 2001, p. 151). Conversely, in "schools where the internal conditions are sufficiently robust and established," classroom change can be the focus of school improvement efforts while nurturing the enabling conditions. Schools in between will need to pay equal attention to both. In other words, school improvement is a process, not an event. It can be visualized as a continuum, with schools placed at different spots reflecting their "growth state" and readiness to move up to higher grounds.

The idea of a continuum may help explain some of the shortcomings of the AKF-supported and other school improvement programs in sub-Saharan Africa. Could it be that these programs have attempted to apply strategies appropriate for type 3 schools in an environment that in fact would allow at best strategies for type 2 schools? This is not a rhetorical question. It calls for school improvement program designers to have a good understanding of types of schools and corresponding strategies. Hopkins' discussion of "differential school improvement" is helpful in this respect (see Hopkins, 2001, pp. 159-178).

^{40.} Research capacity building at both central and school level has been the strategic drive of USAIDfunded Improving Educational Quality (IEQ) project. For details, see Pathways to Quality (IEQ, 2002). Capacity building is also dealt with in the final chapter of this discussion paper.

Strengthening school leadership and school autonomy

"One of the major growth areas in education in recent years has been in the field of leadership training. While most of this could be criticized as being too narrowly focused, competency-driven and de-contextualized, it has reinforced the centrality of the head teacher's role in leading school development and improvement" (Hopkins, 2001, p.115). As it appears in *Table 8.1*, twelve out of the 17 improvement programs selected for review have school leadership as a component. One even has it as exclusive focus: Kenya's Head Teacher Support Groups (HTSG) (*Box 8.6.*). This is consistent with the findings from school-effectiveness and school-improvement research conducted in both developed and developing countries (Republic of The Gambia, 2004; Gauthier *et al.*, 2004; Weva, 2004; Hopkins, 2001; Scheerens, 2000). Like in any social organization, goal achievement by and change capacity of a school depend to a great extent on the leadership provided by the school head.

Located between the hierarchical administrative structure and the school, school heads are in a way bi-directional change agents. They are oriented both toward the bottom and the top of the educational pyramidal structure. They are polarized, on the one hand, by the multidimensional aspect of their school's pedagogical activities, which require high quality instructional leadership, and, on the other hand, by the increasingly numerous and ambitious administrative mandates of their superior, which require more advanced management skills (Weva, 2004).

School heads set the tone by setting a clear vision or a set of purposes for their school, involving all stakeholders, including pupils, teachers, parents and members of the local community, in vision formulation and other aspects of school life, managing the curriculum, ensuring a climate conducive to learning, setting and having high expectations for all students, paying attention to both student learning and teacher professional learning and development, etc. According to Hopkins (2001), this requires a combination of transformational (as opposed to transactional)⁴¹ and instructional leadership. Transformational leadership "focuses on the people involved, their relationships, and requires an approach that seeks to transform feelings, attitudes and beliefs. Transformational leaders not only manage structure, they also purposefully seek to impact upon the culture of the school in order to change it" (Hopkins, 2001, p.

^{41.} Transactional leaders promote the interest of the system, i.e., central level, and are concerned with managing structures and systems in order to ensure conformity rather than encourage creativity.

116). Instructional leadership "emphasizes 'the behaviors of teachers as they engage in activities directly affecting the growth of students" (Leithwood *et al.*, 1999, cited by Hopkins, 2001, p. 119).

What emerges from these definitions of leadership is a complex set of roles that a school head is to play. The kind of school leadership described may be thought to be beyond the reaches of sub-Saharan African education systems, where the majority of school heads are usually untrained for the job and the administrative mandates and extra-school responsibilities of school heads tend to eat up their time, making it almost impossible for them to pay attention to their essential roles of ensuring that their school achieve goals (that are typically set by the hierarchy) and promoting pedagogical renewal. But this need not be the case. Though not a panacea, school-based management (SBM), an approach that is consistent with moves towards greater decentralization and local autonomy in delivery of educational services *(see Chapter 10)*, stands as an effective vehicle for transforming school leadership toward what is called for above. Examples that provide images of what could be already exist:

- Burkina Faso's results-based school management system, whereby the school head is considered the first instructional supervisor and support provider at the school level (*see Box 8.1.*);
- Guinea's PPSE, where school heads are members of and not necessarily heads of teacher teams an example of dispersed leadership and of building teacher leadership (see Box 8.3.);
- Kenya's HTSG, where head teachers meet as a group with other actors, including zonal inspectors and community members to discuss school management issues (see Box 8.6.);
- Senegal's *Projets d'école*, whereby School Management Committees were set up, with membership including school personnel and community members, to (i) design, implement and evaluate school improvement projects; (ii) mobilize all stakeholders around the objectives of the projects; (iii) manage the resources necessary to attain project objectives; and (iv) support implementation of pedagogical innovations (see Guèye *et al.*, 2004).
- Madagascar's Contract Programs inspired by Malagasy customary law, i.e., the Dina, and whereby SBM was used as a vehicle for better integrating the community in school planning and management in order to (i) improve access and subsequently quality; (ii) improve teacher quality and management of schools; (iii) strengthen supervision and support; and (iv) develop various replicable quality enhancing innovations. To this end, the missions, roles and responsibilities of various tiers of the education

system were redefined; school grants were provided to and managed by the community; and various local structures (e.g., parent associations, local management committees, school councils, local steering committees) were created or strengthened to take part in the implementation of contract programs, and training was provided to school heads and district officers and other educational leaders accordingly (see Ratrema *et al.*, 2004).

These programs and others selected for review include some training for school heads as a measure for strengthening school leadership. Kenya's HTSG is worth highlighting in this respect.⁴²

Box 8.6. Head teacher support group in Kenya

Following an analysis of the training needs of school heads, Kenya's Ministry of Education concluded a bilateral agreement with the United Kingdom's DfID for the training of school heads. The Primary School Management (PRISM) program was launched in 1996 with the goal of developing the competence of all 16,700 school heads in key areas of school management, including curriculum management, personnel management, and management of material, financial and physical resources. At the outset, the program was designed to rely entirely on local resources and on the community and school environment of each school head. This was considered a basic condition for success, sustainability and institutionalization of the development of school heads' administrative potential. An organizational structure was created to this effect, namely the Head Teacher Support Group (HTSG), under the leadership of zonal inspectors. HTSGs are places where school heads meet on a regular basis with other educators, particularly inspectors and community members, to discuss various issues related to pedagogy and school administration.

Various studies conducted in Kenya have revealed that HTSGs have a positive impact on several indicators of improvement of basic education, including school governance, student participation and achievement, admission and retention rates, parent and community participation in school life and activities, gender equity in access, parental financial contribution, instructional leadership of school heads, implementation of effective strategies for decentralizing the training of school heads, and design and implementation of teacher development activities by school heads.

Source: Weva, 2003, pp. 26-28

The move to strengthen school leadership reflects a conscious recognition of a changing role, and has to do with the fact that, until recently, the vast majority of sub-Saharan African school heads were, and in fact are still, appointed,

42. Weva (2003) has identified three other encouraging initiatives. They include: Lesotho's on-the-job training program for primary school heads; on-the-job training for school heads and inspectors offered by Nigeria's National Institute of Educational Administration and Planning; and Swaziland's national training program for school heads (a compulsory program for all newly appointed school heads).

based on teaching experience while receiving little or no training before taking office. Whatever on-the-job training opportunities they are offered tended to focus either on management issues at the expense of pedagogical ones, and vice versa, and rarely on both. There is little in the cases reviewed on school leadership in action, the Gambian case (Republic of the Gambia, 2004) and the AKF-supported project in Mzizima (Dar es-Salaam, Tanzania) (Andersen, 2002) being exceptions. This void should be filled so that we can have a better sense of the potential and challenges of school-based management in the region. Another reason for filling this void is that school leadership, like teaching, is very much influenced by the context in which it takes place. As Hopkins (2001) put it, "instead of models of leadership being cumulative, they tend to be relative and possess a distinctive historical flavor. All this is to say that leadership is a relative concept that is contextually bound" (p. 116).

We need to understand how African school heads act upon the autonomy that comes with SBM: whether it enhances student learning and to what extent, what difference it makes in parental/community involvement and participation in school affairs and in their support to school, what conditions must be in place for schools to reap all the benefits of SBM. The Gambia case study provides preliminary answers to these queries, notwithstanding its limitations.

This case study investigated the following question: Why did private schools outperform government and mission schools during the 2000 Monitoring of Learning Achievement (MLA) survey and similar national assessments? A re-analysis of the MLA data and of additional qualitative data gathered in two private schools as part of the case study highlights striking differences in school management style:

- Private school heads have greater autonomy than government school heads, and this enables them to take initiatives without fear of being reprimanded.
- Heads of private schools have high expectations for both students and teachers; they prioritize student learning and don't make room for complacency.
- Heads of private schools "know what is happening in every class and can assess their teachers in terms of quality delivery. There is constant monitoring." Teachers are aware of this and do not take any chances.
- · The regularity of checking teachers' work is greater in private schools

(66.7% daily and 33.3% weekly) than in government schools (21.43% daily, 42.9% weekly, 16.7% fortnightly, and 19.05% occasionally).

In all areas of school heads' assistance to teachers (checking lesson notes, suggestions about teaching aids and school-based workshops), private school heads do better than their government school counterparts; in particular, lesson preparation and teaching aids are given prominent attention by private school heads, as it appears in the *Table 8.2* below.

School Type	Assistance in the form of checking lesson notes		Assistance of suggest teachi	in the form tion about ng aids	Assistance in the form of school- based workshops		
	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Government	27.50	72.50	16.28	83.72	16.28	83.72	
Mission	37.50	62.50	33.33	66.67	33.33	66.67	
Private	11.11	88.89		100	11.11	88.89	
Total	26.32	73.68	16.39	83.61	18.03	81.97	

 Table 8.2
 School heads' assistance to teachers in the Gambia

Source: Republic of the Gambia, Department of State for Education (2004, p. 32)

In addition, the Gambia study shows that:

- 71% of private school teachers report having a "very cordial" relationship with their school head, against 56% in government schools.
- There are shared responsibilities in private schools; roles are spelled out, and each teacher has a stake in the administration of the school.
- Leadership seems dispersed in private schools, whereby senior teaching staff (and two deputies, in addition, in one school) assist school heads to monitor, supervise and support other teachers.
- Education inspectors visit government schools more often than they do private schools.

This case can be regarded as an example of good management practices in an environment with considerable autonomy. How to strike a balance between school/local autonomy and central direction and regulation stands as one of the main challenges of the move toward more decentralization of the management of educational systems in sub-Saharan Africa. The challenge applies particularly to the public school system, given its historical highly centralized and bureaucratic nature.

Restructuring supervision and support mechanisms

Administrative and instructional supervision and support play an important role in improving what goes on in schools and in classrooms. There is also, paradoxically, evidence that the supervision and support that schools and teachers typically receive from inspectors and pedagogical advisors are insufficient and ineffective. Carron and De Grauwe (1997) found that "the impact of supervision and support on classroom teaching and on student achievement is far below expectation. [...] That dissatisfaction is shared by many teachers in better off countries, with better organized resources" (p. 41), while Craig, et al. (1998) point out that "supervisors often ask how they can both help teachers grow as classroom instructors when they must also make a written evaluation of their effectiveness. This conflict is so great, that some countries have attempted to separate the roles, with some supervisors evaluating teachers in a traditional inspector role and others promoting teacher development" (p. 72). In most sub-Saharan African countries these issues remain to be resolved. From a quantitative viewpoint, the situation has deteriorated with the expansion of educational systems. There are simply not enough inspectors and pedagogical advisors to cater to all schools and teachers on a regular basis. Small, remote schools are especially ill-served (Carron and Châu, 1996). The situation will most likely get worse as countries make progress toward EFA; and for a few countries, this means doubling the current gross enrollment rate.

One of the vexing problems of inspectors' and pedagogical advisors' work is that they have to reconcile two tasks that are construed by school personnel as dichotomous: teacher support and teacher evaluation. Typically, the tendency has been to give priority to evaluation and administrative control, thus postponing pedagogical support (forever in some cases). Finally, inspectors and pedagogical advisors are caught between mandates they receive from the central administration and the expectations of schools and teachers. Since they perceive themselves as being in the service of the central administration, they often opt to attend first and primarily to the mandates of the latter. As a result, they are perceived by schools, including both school personnel and parents, as strangers at best and intruders or enemies at worst.

If one adds poor working conditions (in both schools and inspectorate offices) and work overload to the above problems, one can easily understand why "the impact of supervision and support on classroom teaching and on student achievement is far below expectation" (Carron and De Grauwe, 1997, p. 41). But, as the same authors put it, notwithstanding limited resources, the main difficulty faced by school supervisors has to do with diversity of roles, tasks and expectations. As a matter of fact, they are torn between schools' claim for actions tailored to their needs and central administration's preoccupation with providing standardized services for all schools (p. 30).

In the foregoing, inspectors and pedagogical advisors are lumped together. This is not an oversight. It reflects the fact that, in reality, they play much the same roles in most sub-Saharan African countries. As Carron and De Grauwe (1997, p. 16) suggest, work division between these two categories of personnel is typically imprecise. Despite attempts to distinguish their roles – in particular by separating pedagogical support from evaluation leading to promotion (Brunet, *et al.*, 2004) – personnel shortage leads to their sharing the task at hand, thus erasing the hoped for distinction of function in practice.

Carron and De Grauwe (1997, pp. 55-64) suggest five actions that can lead to improved supervision services:

- A more coherent description of the roles, tasks and functions, separating control from support activities, and administrative from pedagogical tasks;
- More openness and transparency, by making evaluation reports available to the school and the community and communicating information to relevant individuals;
- Strengthening follow-up, through action plans derived from school visits;
- Emphasis on school evaluation rather than teacher evaluation; and
- More involvement in system evaluation.

They argue that the main challenge in implementing these actions will undoubtedly have to do with changes in the mindset of inspectors and their adopting a genuine attitude of facilitation and support instead of control and sanction.

The attempt to bring middle managers, including inspectors, and staff developers (pedagogical advisors and normal school teachers) to adopt and develop such an attitude was a key feature of Guinea's PPSE. The same attitude was encouraged in Burkina Faso's results-based management and support system. In both countries, and arguably elsewhere in sub-Saharan Africa, progress on this front is a slow process as it calls for a paradigmatic change and therefore meets resistances of various kinds. The cultivation of this attitude may be more successful during professional preparation. Unfortunately, in many countries-just like school heads-inspectors and pedagogical advisors are administratively appointed and often receive little or no training before taking office; and once they take office, the myriad of responsibilities makes it practically impossible for them to engage in meaningful professional development. "Arguably, what is most striking when considering the history and present situation of school supervision and support services, is the endurance of the idea that school supervision is necessary and useful" (Carron and De Grauwe, 1997, p. 18). However, for the potential of school supervision to be realized, education systems in the region will need to revisit how inspectors and pedagogical advisors are selected and trained before taking office and on the job.

Increasing parental and community involvement and support

The school effectiveness and school improvement literature is replete with calls for bringing the school closer to the community it is supposed to serve (Anderson, 2002; Carron and Châu, 1996; Heneveld and Craig, 1996; Lockheed and Verspoor, 1991). This is particularly important in contexts such as sub-Saharan Africa, where formal school as it currently exists is a foreign institution and where most parents cannot take part in helping their children learn school-sanctioned knowledge, skills and attitudes, not only because they are illiterate but also because what is valued at school is in general not relevant to their lives.

Parental and community involvement and participation in school affairs has become another strategic drive of school improvement efforts across Africa. School Management Committees, with membership including parents and community members, were a key feature of most donor-supported programs or projects in the 1990s. The importance of parents and communities, in fact civil society at large, in achieving the Education for All goal was re-affirmed at the World Education Forum in Dakar in 2000. It is therefore not surprising that parental and community involvement and participation in school affairs are included in ten of the programs selected for review in this chapter. Work done in Uganda in the framework of the IEQ project is worth highlighting in this respect (*Box 8.7.*).

Box 8.7. Community support in Uganda

In 1995 IEQ/Uganda began with a national forum to discuss the information needs of the education system. As a follow-up, two large-scale baseline studies were commissioned, which revealed, among other things, significant shortcomings in all components of school effectiveness and proved to be invaluable to the information demands of the education reform. With the stress of UPE on local schools, a research methodology was sought that could not only inform policymakers about the complexities and possibilities of community participation but improve quality learning at the schools participating in the study. In collaboration with IEQ core research team members, three target groups in three rural schools – community members, teachers and pupils – began Participatory Action Research (PAR). As trust and relationships developed, IEQ researchers began guiding teachers, community and pupil groups through an iterative process of assessment, analysis, and action – back to assessment – leading to improved education quality. Much of the initial discussions with community members were related to quality education but were somewhat removed from school life. Community members began getting a bit closer to schools when they decided to visit some classrooms. They noticed that the classrooms had no desks, benches or lockable doors and window shutters. They were concerned with these conditions. This may have been the catalyst for the community to contribute money and labor to upgrade the classroom conditions. During the next few months, they made desks and benches for grades 1, 2, and 3 classrooms. After a year of engaging in PAR activities, community members have taken further concrete action to improve education quality. They have collaborated with the nation's TDMS to construct classroom blocks and have begun construction of additional teacher housing. Community members at one school have gone beyond school infrastructure and have begun to seek the assistance of various state and voluntary agencies (e.g., to get a dependable source of sufficient clean water and medical services for the schools). Community members have also become more involved in academic activities. In two schools, they have started monitoring the time that school opens and the time that classes begin. A few of them have observed classes and are beginning to discuss their findings with teachers. These are promising developments as one of the goals of the IEQ-initiated PAR is to eventually bring the community, teachers and pupils together so that they can begin to exchange ideas and take suitable action to improve education quality.

Source: IEQ, 2002, pp. 118-126 (modified)

Building the capacity of the community to support school development is obviously a time-consuming and labor-intensive enterprise, but the results are worth the effort. In many instances, parental and community involvement and participation in school affairs have been framed as a problem of structures; hence the creation of parents' associations, school management committees and the like. As Carron and Châu (1996) argue, "such organizations usually exist on paper but function poorly or not at all. In and of themselves, they do not guarantee a more positive attitude of teachers to parents, nor a sense of ownership on the part of parents *vis-à-vis* the school" (p. 278).
The same authors argue further that, in order to break out of the vicious circle in which parental discouragement is met with teacher defeatism, "the most urgent task is probably simply to make the school more welcoming for its users" (p. 278). In the Ugandan case summarized above, this task has been accomplished, and parents have entered the classroom in the both the proper and figurative sense.

Implications for policy and planning

The effectiveness of schools is seen not to lie in the specific list of characteristics of discrete additive elements but in the creation of a whole efficient working system, which includes its people, structure, relationships, ideologies, goals, intellectual substance, motivation and will (Lawrence-Lightfoot, 1983, cited in Heneveld and Craig 1995). The cases reviewed in this chapter confirm this point, assuming that *Table 8.1* does justice to the programs reviewed. First, none of the factors is taken into account by all the programs. Second, none of the programs takes into account all the factors. Finally, at a more fine-grained level, the table shows that there is wide variation in number of factors taken into account

The fact that only six programs have "student learning" as an explicit focus is consistent with the findings reported by several authors (Heneveld and Craig, 1996; Hopkins, 2001). Clearly, focus on student learning is a factor as well as a design and implementation principle that should figure prominently in emerging quality improvement programs. But simply focusing on student learning may not suffice. Having a shared vision of the teaching-learning process should be a concern as well, whereby learning is viewed as resulting from the coordinated implementation of input supply, curriculum reform, teacher development, leadership training and training of inspectors and pedagogical advisors, just as Lawrence and Lightfoot (1983) argued. Indeed, no single school effectivenessenhancing factor, even if its power is statistically demonstrated as determining, can do the job. School effectiveness-enhancing factors interact and influence one another to achieve results. Consequently, paying attention to interactivity and mutual influence of factors at both program design and implementation phases should be ever present in the minds of all categories of actors. In short, this is a call for embracing a systemic approach, acknowledging that the whole is bigger than the sum of its parts. This in turn calls for capacity-building at all levels, given the complexity of the systemic approach.

A second factor that deserves more attention than it currently appears to be receiving is "assessment of student learning." In fact, if school improvement is for real, this should be built into any school improvement effort as a matter of course. The focus of the assessment and the ways of assessing will obviously vary from one context to another. Nevertheless, it is reasonable to argue that assessment should go beyond cognitive outcomes to include the affective and social outcomes of schooling. Because they are more context-bound than the former, the latter two categories of outcomes pose a great challenge to assessment, but that should not lead to focusing solely on cognitive outcomes, which are more easily measurable. We must bear in mind that in education and in other practices of human improvement for that matter, not all that counts can be measured necessarily, and all that can be measured does not count necessarily!

A third observation on the table is that less than half of the school improvement programs reviewed have "material conditions" as an explicit component. Instead, material inputs such as textbooks, supplemental materials, small classroom equipment, etc., are integrated in a support package, as in PPSE for instance. This may be said to reflect the general trend of focusing more and more on process factors than only on input factors – an encouraging trend. As we saw in Benin's EQF and Senegal's FDS, making material conditions an exclusive strategic drive may be as misguided as a strategy that neglects the same material pre-conditions for meaningful change. In the case of FDS, limited attention to pedagogical processes and community involvement were reported as important reasons why the provision of material inputs did not produce the expected results (Guèye et al., 2004). In both cases, subsequent steps were taken or are planned to shift gears. There are many other examples where this happened (e.g., in Madagascar's Contract Programs; see Ratrema et al., 2004). A supply of essential material inputs is a necessary but not a sufficient condition for effective schooling. On the other hand, given that many sub-Saharan African schools are type 1 schools (in Hopkins' taxonomy), too much emphasis on type 3 processes may be futile or even counterproductive.

The tendency to focus more on process factors is further illustrated by the fact that the "highest scoring" factors in the table are (i) teacher development, (ii) school leadership, (iii) curriculum and instructional practices, (iv) supervision and support, and (v) parental and community involvement and support. But it may be worth investigating to what extent the often lower than expected outcomes are affected by the often severe shortage of essential learning materials in African classrooms. Finally, it is also worth noting that in 12 of the 17 programs, school is considered the unit of change. This is a very hopeful shift in policy and planning, to the extent that it acknowledges the primacy of the human factor in education. It behooves all stakeholders, including international technical and financial partners of African education, to nurture this trend.

Chapter 9. Diversity within an integrated education system

By John Oxenham

A central item on the Education for All agenda is the challenge of providing an education of acceptable quality to those who so far have been excluded. These are for the most part the most disadvantaged populations, often living in remote and sparsely populated areas (Chapter 5). Schools as they are traditionally organized find it difficult to respond to the wants and the needs of these populations and to take account of the constraints of their living condition. The response has been the development of a wide variety of pilot, experimental and research projects (Chapter 4) that continue to spring up in almost every country and continual reforms of curricula and teaching materials for both children and adults. As the account from Burkina Faso reports, in that country alone there have been a dozen or more efforts undertaken by agencies, governmental and non-governmental, local and international, with financial and technical support from a variety of bilateral and multilateral bodies. All of them aim to organize good-quality education for poor children and adults in disadvantaged areas, both urban and rural. This chapter reviews what has emerged from these efforts to provide education for children and adults through channels other than the usual school.

Diversity in provision

A first observation, supported by the *EFA Global Monitoring Report*, is that all these efforts referred to above seem not to be coming together as coherent systems that will ensure that countries reach the EFA goals for 2005 and 2015. Indeed, in its list of 14 operational defects, the Burkina Faso report notes the inadequate integration of two sub-systems of formal and non-formal education, despite the step of forming an integrated Ministry of Basic Education and Literacy that is intended to coordinate them. Such inadequacy is, of course, not unique either in Africa or in the rest of the world. Yet it does mean that whatever benefits the array of small projects is generating remain confined to relatively small populations and denied to the population at large. They do not enter into system-wide currency. With the diverse patterns of living found in Africa, gender imbalances in schools, and many different groups in difficult circumstances, diverse patterns of educational provision can reasonably be expected to be the norm. Small communities and relatively isolated single families practicing small-scale agriculture and scattered over large areas, along with migratory fisher and pastoral communities, need arrangements for educating their children that are different from urban or larger rural groupings. *Chapter 3* has already spelled out the stark and unfair inequalities between the provisions, processes and attainments between the rural poor – and particularly poor rural girls – and the rest of the population in most countries of sub-Saharan Africa.

Special arrangements are even more necessary where poverty means that some working children bring in up to 40% of a family's food supplies, as Dachi and Garrett (2003) found in their study of four districts in Tanzania. While these children may be exceptional, it is worth bearing in mind that the ILO's International Program for the Elimination of Child Labor estimates that some 40% of children in Africa spend two to three hours a day working and that the amount of work is positively correlated with rural residence (ILO 2002). To provide these children with open opportunity to learn, measures will be necessary to ensure not only their access and enrollment but also and mostly importantly to ensure regular attendance, good nutrition and health to underpin effective learning and successful completion. In short, systems aiming to attain quality education for all should accommodate working children through much more diverse and flexible arrangements than are currently characteristic of school systems.

In addition to the working children, most countries need to consider children and adults with a range of disabilities who cannot be readily accommodated in ordinary schools, as well as those in difficult circumstances, such as refugees, orphans, HIV/AIDS orphans and children caring for parents and other family members suffering from HIV/AIDS and prevented by such commitments from sustaining regular attendance at school.

From the perspective of gender imbalance, Mbilinyi (2004) describes three diverse efforts to promote gender equity in both access and quality. They include a direct challenge to a well-established culture in Kenya, a campaign in 12 countries to transform girls' attitudes to subjects traditionally thought to be domains for boys – science, math and technology – and a program of complementary basic education for out-of-school adolescents, both boys and

girls, but with an emphasis on aiding girls to exceed societal expectations. As so often, the leadership for these initiatives came not from ministries of education but from a non-governmental body, in this case FAWE. On the other hand, it is clear that at least the benign acquiescence of the ministries was essential.

The country case study of Mauritius illustrates how emerging technologies can be harnessed to support diverse approaches to access, quality and effectiveness in education, particularly in basic education. Moreover, experience in using both local and world-service radio to support adult education in Ghana and Somali-speaking countries suggests that possibilities analogous to the Australian radio schools should not be abandoned (see, for example, ARDA, 1993; and AET, 2003). Similarly, the World Bank's experience with networking secondary schools in computer exchanges (see, for example, SRI International, 2000) coupled with advances in solar, wind-up and wireless technologies, needs to be constantly monitored for potential cost-effective applications to basic education for children as well as younger and older adults. Could this range of technologies eventually be stretched to organize distance learning for children caring for sick parents and other family members? Or for working children, whose commitments do not fit the ordinary schools' timetables? Or for communities so isolated and so small that the numbers of their children could not meet even the minimum criterion for a single teacher? A vital question that shadows all these possible options is of course the issue of cost-effectiveness and the concomitant issue of long-term sustainability using only indigenous resources. But that question comes into play only after the technical feasibility of an option is tested.

Coherence in objectives

To say that diversity, flexibility and openness to new technologies are required is not to suggest that there should be parallel education systems, independent of each other, where the state runs traditional schools, while other bodies devise other forms of education for groups who cannot use the ordinary schools. It suggests rather what Torres (2001) observed about the Colombian *Escuela Nueva* and its relation to the Colombian state: the "new school" with its new organization and approach was not an alternative *to* formal or state education but an alternative *within* the formal and public education system. That is to suggest that each government should – doubtless in cooperation with appropriate partners – develop and deliver a variety of educational programs to fit the needs of a range of communities and groups of learners within the country,

even as it permits and possibly enables a number of providers to set up and run ordinary schools alongside its own.

However, within most education systems in Africa, the actual norm is not diversity. Instead, a single dominant pattern of schooling provides for children, with minor provisions for adults. There is no denying that some diversity does exist, for example, in the form of special provisions for nomadic pastoral peoples or migratory fishing communities, as the Nigerian case describes, or for small scattered rural villages, like the Save the Children work in Mali (see, for example, Velis, 1994; Glassman and Millogo, 2004), or to help very poor children use their own languages to qualify for government schools, like the work of Tin Tua in Burkina Faso. Yet, equally, there is no denying that diversity in these forms tends to be exceptional and marginal to the main bodies of schools and corps of professional, career schoolteachers. The insufficiency of diversity is a failure on the part of governments to make education accessible to all and is in effect another form of remediable inequity.

A constraint upon diversity from another direction is what poor people and cultural or religious minorities perceive as a "proper education." Attempts to improve the relevance of schooling to children's lives have only too often come to grief as their authors' concepts of what constituted a useful and valuable education diverged from the concepts that their clients held. Foster's (1965) insight into the vocational education fallacy has been amply validated by later research - see Bergmann (2002) - while Boyle et al. (2003) in their study of six countries, three of them in Africa (Kenya, Uganda and Zambia), found that poor parents tended to define quality in education mainly in terms of the availability and reliability of competent teachers within the frame of the kind of school and curriculum similar to the one available to the rest of the country. The clear inferences are that any attempt at diversity in education would need to make sure that it satisfies or convincingly reshapes local preconceptions of education and that the people it recruits as teachers are both competent and reliable. Burkina Faso's less than satisfactory experience with the instructors it posted to its Non-Formal Basic Education Centres (CEBNF) is an example that merits study (see Atchoarena and Niameogo, 1998).

What would "diversity within an integrated system" entail? Before that discussion begins, two cautionary points need to be firmly made. First, diversity must not imply less than the ordinary accepted standards of quality and attainments in learning. Any hint that diversity offered only second-rate education or education that opened up no possibilities of advancement in directions desired by the learners would doom the concept to rejection by the people it proposed to benefit. Second, diversity need not connote a cheap option, but, equally important, neither should it connote an option so expensive as to risk inequity and, worse, infeasibility for introduction on a scale sufficient to improve a situation substantially. For instance, if arranging quality education for the children of nomadic communities or families cost 15% more than the costs of urban primary schools, the additional investment would likely be deemed acceptable and equitable. However, if it cost 50% more, it could well be rejected as both inequitable and impossible, even if it ensured high achievements.

Paradigm shift: getting education to the learners

Subject to these two provisos, diversity would require first a paradigm shift in thinking about educational provision. The current dominant paradigm is largely supply driven: *getting learners to come to school or class*. The complementary paradigm is demand focused: *getting education to reach the learners*. That would entail looking at where the learners actually are, negotiating with them or their families what they would accept as worthwhile education, and examining how best to arrange it within the possibilities of the learners' environment, means and commitments. This second paradigm already operates in adult education, for example, in the REFLECT approach described in the Burkina Faso case and now practiced in many more countries. It also operates here and there for children, for example, in the Save the Children work in Mali, in Nigeria for some of the children of nomadic and fishing communities *(Box 9.1.)* and possibly in the COBET pilot for a few communities in Tanzania (see Mbilinyi, 2004). In these instances, education is organized in places and at times that children can manage easily.

Such a shift in approach would likely foster or even demand openness to what has been called mutual learning or non-formalizing the formal while formalizing the non-formal. A good example of what is meant has taken place in Burkina Faso (*Box 9.2.*), where non-governmental agencies have led the way in demonstrating that using the local language as the medium of instruction does not hinder effective learning in primary school but actually promotes it. The classes are non-formal in the sense that they are not part of the ordinary system of public and private schools but entirely formal in the systematic way they structure the curriculum and learning. Their results are moving the school system to reconsider the current language policy.

Box 9.1. Flexibility for nomadic and fishing communities in Nigeria

In 1989, some 3 million children of school age in Nigeria's nomadic and migratory fishing communities had no schools or education programs that addressed their particular conditions. They had either to attend the traditional static schools or go without. Virtually all went without. In that year the authorities launched an initiative especially adapted for their ways of life. Between 1989 and 2002, enrollments climbed by a factor of 12, from 18,831 to 229,944 pupils. Further, the gender parity ratio improved from 0.54 to 0.85. Impressive growth, impressive gender equity! What was the situation for quality?

Relatively disappointing outcomes in the early years led in 1992 to several subsidiary initiatives. The first, Community Sensitization and Empowerment (CSE), aimed to gain the active support of parents and communities. It deployed a range of media, including literacy classes, extension services and cooperative societies for the adults. The second thrust, Pedagogical Renewal and Teacher Development, aimed to orient mainstream teachers to the culture and values of the pastoral and fisher communities and to introduce more effective teaching methods and materials. Perhaps more important, it worked to recruit, train and retain teachers from the pastoral and fishing communities themselves.

Alongside, 700 mobile collapsible classrooms were imported to move with the pastoral communities, while 25 motorized boat schools were introduced to follow and fetch the children of the migrant fisher communities. New incentives for the teachers comprised better housing, motorcycles and bicycles.

The outcome was that the transition rate from primary to secondary school rose from 45% of 1,274 pupils in 1992 (534 pupils) to 54.6% of 9,120 pupils in 2002 (4,976 pupils), an absolute increase of more than nine times.

The total development cost over the period 1990-2003 amounted to US\$2,217,743 while the recurrent costs amounted to \$4,156,607, or approximately \$1.06 per pupil. The Federal Government of Nigeria bore all the recurrent costs and 96.3% of the overall development costs: These were apportioned 49% to curriculum and materials development, 45% to buildings and furniture and 6% to teacher development. UK DFID assisted with 27% of the teacher development costs.

Source: Republic of Nigeria, 2004

However, this paradigm continues to be a marginal option, most often only of secondary interest to the main ministries of education, their decision-makers and perhaps particularly to the influential bodies of state-employed career teachers. At best, it is regarded as a temporary expedient, to be used only until all learners can be brought to fit into proper schools.

Box 9.2. An integrated approach Banma Nuara in Burkina Faso

In 1992 the Tin Tua Association entered the 30-year struggle in Burkina Faso to develop a system of education that would be relevant for all age groups in the country. It began with just some 40 adults who had mastered literacy in their own language and wanted to learn basic French. The results of the first eight months encouraged further development into three branches: one for children age seven to nine years, the second for youngsters age 10-15 years and the third for adults age 15-30 years.

Branch I (seven to nine years) opened a satellite school of three classes and offered five years of systematically bilingual schooling using the local language and French.

Branch 2 (10-15 years) offered a course of 20 months in four sessions each of five months. Its students acquired a normal basic education plus two future options: either to start earning a living or to go on to secondary education.

Branch 3 (15-30 years) ran a center for multi-sectoral training. It offered instruction in French as well as in specific technical skills and aimed to equip the villages to develop themselves within the framework of decentralization.

By 2002-03, the three branches had a total of 1,053 learners, with gender parity ratios for enrollments at .73 for Branch 1, .56 for Branch 2, and .21 for Branch 3. The completion rates were high at 87.4% overall, while the success rates of the completers averaged 65%. However, for those who tried for the Primary Education Certificate, the results were even better: 70% for Branch 1, 94% for Branch 2, and for the 36 candidates from Branch 3, it was a full 100%.

A UNICEF study of the active bilingual approach has moved the Ministry of Basic Education and Literacy to adopt the method for its satellite schools and Centers of Non-Formal Basic Education. It now deems the Branch I schools to be primary schools, provides teaching materials and welcomes their teachers to its refresher courses. On the community side, a strong demand for Branches 2 and 3 has sprung up, for their value in local capacity building is clear.

The one problem that Tin Tua has not yet solved is the instability of its teaching force. The root seems to be the low salaries that Tin Tua has to offer.

Source: ADEA (2003)

To develop a more concrete vision of what diversity within an integrated system might entail, it might be helpful to start with a reminder that the core of effective learning and education is of course a learner who is willing, interested, committed and able to learn. Although many learners can operate independently, most, whether adults or children, tend to thrive more efficiently and effectively if they enjoy the attention and assistance of a competent guide or teacher. This is the second element of a learning system. The third is social support, either in the form of sponsorship by family members, sometimes with pressure and even coercion, or in the form of encouragement by friends, respected persons in the neighborhood or government and other agencies. These elements apply to both adults and children. The fourth element comprises the content, methods and materials to help make the learning engaging and effective and to reinforce it. The discussion will now consider options for *getting education to reach the learners*.

Committed learners

The experiences reported in the country cases have shown that demand for education exists among families for their children – and, it can be added, among young and older adults whose right to education has been either wholly or partially frustrated. It is usually strong and widespread and demonstrates itself effectively, as soon as a credible, affordable opportunity for education becomes available. Although there are also people who have no interest in education and may even oppose it, they tend to be few and to form a dwindling minority. *Table 9.1* uses data from the study of PAPF Women's Literacy Project in Senegal to illustrate the strength of demand for education among unschooled and partially schooled adolescent and adult women. Notable is the rapidity of the increases in enrollments. *Table 9.2* follows to make the point – for both PAPF and for another program, CAF/PAPA – that increases in quantity do not necessarily entail declines in quality and effectiveness. On the contrary, the two programs in Senegal suggest that experience can engender increasing competence, quality and effectiveness.

Cohorts*	1995-97	1996 – 98	1997 – 99	1998 – 2000	1999 – 2001
Number of agencies contracted to orga- nize classes	77	135	155	189	404
Number of learners enrolled	23,100	58, 736	90, 181	109, 711	203,006

*Each cohort undertook a 2-year course Source: Nordveit, (2003)

Also to be borne in mind for later comment is the increase in the number of agencies contracted by the government to organize classes in rural and urban communities.

Table 9.2Senegal PAPF and CAF/PAPA – Percentages of learners who
succeeded in the end-of-course tests for reading, writing,
arithmetic and functional knowledge in 1998 and 2001

Program	% learners who can read a writ- ten text fluently	% learners who can write a sim- ple mean- ingful text	% learners who can solve in writing a sim- ple arithmeti- cal problem	% learners who have theoretical mastery of 'functional' subjects
PAPF* 1998	55.7	28.3	5.7	50.0
CAF**/PAPA*** 1998	61.5	35.8	16.5	50.0
PAPF* 2001	75.2	63.3	44.1	85.0
CAF**/PAPA*** 2001	68.2	52.8	38.7	67.3

*PAPF = Projet d'alphabétisation priorité femmes = Literacy Project, Priority Women

**CAF = Classe d'alphabétisation fonctionnelle = Functional Literacy Class

*** PAPA = Projet d'appui au plan d'action alphabétisation = Project in Support of the Action Plan for

Source: Nordveit, (2003)

Analogous data from countries like Botswana, Kenya and Malawi, (see, for example, Evans & Yoder, 1991; Kenya, 2003; UNESCO, 1999) show similarly strong demand among children for education: When their governments abolished fees for primary school, enrollments increased so rapidly as almost to overwhelm the schools. Yet countervailing factors – poverty, the need for children to work or to care for their families, the distribution of populations across rural areas, the patterns of livelihoods of different groups of people – all present problems of access, quality and equity. However, the country cases suggest that none of these problems is insurmountable, if the will to surmount them exists.

Therefore, if the conditions are reasonably negotiated with the learners and their supporting community, and if the instruction is competent, interesting and adequately serviced with materials, initial demand can translate into sustained attendance and completion by two-thirds or more of the learners, whether they are adults or children. The COBET project in Tanzania, admittedly small and only a pilot, had a 90% course completion rate for boys and an 89% rate for girls. Indeed, the current circumstances of Africa suggest that some form of integration between children's education and adult education could benefit the quality of both – the point will recur in a moment.

Literacy

Reliable teachers

The problem then lies not in initial demand; interested learners are abundant. Much less abundant is the second element of a learning system: good, reliable teachers. Rural populations, especially when they are small and scattered, or migrants such as pastoralists and fisher people, have always had severe difficulty in organizing ordinary schools with ordinary timetables and in recruiting and retaining ordinary teachers from state teaching services. Such communities tend to be very poor and to offer very little by way of amenities such as decent housing, trustworthy water supplies or access to good food supplies, let alone electricity and health services. The difficulties that small population groups encounter in mobilizing sufficient numbers of learners to satisfy current criteria for pupil-teacher ratios have always been compounded by the difficulties of designing timetables to fit the working obligations that very poor families require of their boys and girls, on the one hand, and the working hours and preferences of professional teachers, on the other. Dachi and Garrett (2003) note that in Tanzania "some teachers are sensitive to the demands made on children, but there is little evidence that the system permits them, or trains them, to accommodate their pupils' needs." Such difficulties are of course exacerbated for orphans and particularly HIV/AIDS orphans.

Nevertheless, several experiences, of which the cases from Mali, Nigeria and Tanzania are good examples, suggest that it is indeed possible to arrange for teachers to reach willing but relatively inaccessible learners. Nigeria has deployed motorized "boat schools," each equipped with three classrooms, to seek out and educate the children of migratory fisher families, while it offers motorcycles, collapsible and mobile classrooms and other incentives to attract teachers to educate the children of nomadic groups. Both these initiatives have relied on the usual practice of importing trained or partially trained teachers into the targeted environment and have had to deal with the usual problems of being able to recruit only relatively ineffective teachers and of having to cope with a relatively high turnover among them.

In Mali, the NGO Save the Children, adopted a different strategy, more commonly found in adult education. It recruited people from within the local community and culture and attuned to village needs. Even if these recruits were only partially schooled or even only recently literate, Save the Children showed that it could train them to become effective teachers. Such people were in fact preferable to professionals posted in from elsewhere in the country and from other ways of life, most of whom are anxious to escape to a more congenial posting. In partial corroboration, the case from Guinea suggests that teachers can indeed teach well, even if their training is briefer than established custom but more strongly grounded in actual practice. Although they occur in environments different from Africa, the experiences of BRAC in Bangladesh reinforce this point and are well documented (see, for example, Prather, 1993; CIDA, 2000). In these two cases, the need for an economic pupil-teacher ratio was met by organizing multi-grade classes, each containing learners of different ages and scholastic attainments. This option for connecting willing learners with effective teachers seems feasible, effective and attractive. However, although multi-grade classes and local, partially trained teachers do address the problems of access and equity, they require considerable constant support to address the issue of quality. Managing a multi-grade class demands from the teacher much more flexibility and resourcefulness. It also requires, most importantly, good supplies of teaching and learning materials. In her 1995 review of such schools, Little (1995) found that support was precisely what such schools did not receive.

Instead, multi-grade schools tended to exist only among poor, rural communities and to be even less well endowed with qualified teachers, textbooks and other learning aids than the average school. Ministries of education tended to ignore them. Teacher training colleges had no provision for preparing new teachers to deal with multi-grade classes, nor were there even manuals to guide teachers on how to handle sets of children of different ages and different scholastic attainments. The teachers themselves tended understandably to be unhappy and eager to move on to a proper school.

Clearly, in the eyes of the educational establishment, multi-grade schools are a stopgap device, to be used and tolerated in the interests of widening access until real schools can be made available and accessible. Because this view is held by the main authorities in education, the full potential of the multigrade school as a tool for combining access, equity and quality has not so far been realized. Yet the African experiences above draw corroboration from Colombia's *Escuela Nueva*, which also relies on multi-grade teaching and was so successful in its pilot stages that it has dramatically expanded its coverage. It has been sustained for more than two decades and adopted and adapted in several other countries in Latin America (see, for example, Colbert *et al.*, 1993). Clearly, the multi-grade school is an option that governments will have to explore, adapt and develop, with existing bodies of public service teachers and their unions as well as with partners able to operate more flexibly.

The supporters of learners

The issue of partnerships can be linked to the third element in effective learning, the moral and practical support of families and sponsoring communities. In the difficult conditions discussed above, this third element takes on a greater importance than it tends to have among urban or larger, more settled rural communities. However, mobilizing such support in the first place and then organizing and sustaining it is a task that on the whole ministries of education find difficult. A well-tried way to supplement the efforts of a ministry and indeed to open up the possibilities of new options in education has been to allow non-governmental organizations to work out arrangements with local communities. *Box 9.3.* describes one of these initiatives. The report of the ADEA Working Group on Non-Formal Education provides information on several programs in Burkina Faso. Save the Children offers an example for Mali,⁴³ while FAWE offers three others in Cameroon, Kenya and Tanzania. Nordtveit (2004) reviews partnership arrangements in Senegal.

Box 9.3. The School for Parents

The African Federation of Parent Teacher Associations (Fédération africaine des associations des parents d'élèves et d'étudiants-FAPE) has initiated a pilot project The School for Parents (l'Ecole des parents). The overarching goal of the project is to increase parental awareness of the value of education and ways they can contribute to their children's success in school. This is done through information campaigns using radio and targeted at parents in rural areas. The program is designed to:

- Inform parents of the importance of enrolling their children;
- Enhance social demand for education;
- · Help parents to be more effective in supporting the education of their children; and
- Explain education reforms and encourage parental involvement in the process.

An initial pilot phase in three countries – Senegal, Burkina Faso and Guinea – will be extended in a later phase to all 13 francophone countries where FAPE has members. Parent Teacher Associations in the participating countries are assisting in the development of the radio programs, and a number of PTA members are being trained for this purpose. The ADEA Working Group on Communication for Education and Development (COMED) will provide technical support, while the World Bank will provide the necessary financing.

Source: FAPE/ADEA WGCOMED

^{43.} Mali has made spectacular progress on primary enrolments in the last ten years, from 23% in 1989 to 63% in 2002. A new study says that much of the credit is due to an innovative NGO sector – and a set of government policies that have encouraged NGO activity (See Tounkara 2001).

Further, the country reports suggest that the movement for deconcentration, decentralization, contractual partnerships and community participation is now continent-wide, so that it will be a matter mainly of identifying sound practices on the ground. Cases from two countries provide good examples. The two accounts from Senegal describe initiatives with schools, communities and local contractors, both voluntary and profit–seeking, while Madagascar has shown that contracts can be arranged with local communities themselves.

At this point, however, the problem of adult illiteracy crops up. The accounts from Benin, the Gambia, Madagascar, Mali and Senegal all mention the difficulties of associating parents and community notables in the governance of schools and in support of their children's schooling, when most of the parents and notables are themselves unschooled and illiterate. From a slightly different angle, Ersado's study (2002) in Nepal, Peru and Zimbabwe found that adult education is a significant contributory factor in the reduction in child labor and in improving the likelihood that children stay in school. Further, evidence from many countries, most recently from Ghana (see Huebler and Loaiza, 2003; and Valerio, 2003), confirms that the education of a mother has a strong influence on the schooling of her children, stronger indeed than a father's. Further, the more school education that the mother has enjoyed, the more likely she is to ensure that her children enter and stay in school.

But even the experience of an adult literacy class is sufficient to raise the likelihood that a mother will send her children to school, as the data in *Table 9.3* below from Valerio illustrate. The data are in harmony with data from many other countries in Africa and elsewhere. They suggest that investments in educational opportunities for women who were, as young girls, unable to take up their right to even primary education, would be productive in ensuring that increasing proportions of their children will be assured of their own rights to education.

Integrating children's and parents' education. Making this point in the context of a discussion of an integrated system raises the question of the possibilities of integrating the education of mothers – and possibly fathers, too – with the education of their children. In several OECD countries, programs of Family Literacy have been run with considerable success. They have used parents' natural interest in the education of their children to improve both the children's attendance and performance in school and the levels of the parents' own education and subsequent employment.

Table 9.3Percentages of mothers in Ghana who have sent their
children aged 6-15 to school

Mothers grouped by education	Percentage who have sent their children to school
Group 1: Individuals who have NEVER attended either formal education or literacy programs	73.8 (100.0)*
Group 2: Individuals who have never attended formal education, but HAVE attended literacy programs	76.2 (103.3)
Group 3: Individuals who started but did not complete primary education and have NEVER attended literacy programs	89.7 (121.5)
Group 4: Individuals who started but did not complete primary education and HAVE attended literacy programs	93.8 (127.1)
Group 5: Individuals whose highest qualification is pri- mary education completion	96.7 (131.0)

Source: Valerio (2003) p. 97, Table I. Data derived from the 1999 Ghana Living Standards Survey. *The figures in parentheses take the percentage for Group I as a base 100 and show the data for groups 2 to 5 as rising percentages of this base.

The core idea is simple: Parents receive special tuition in basic skills and knowledge, along with guidance in using what they learn to supervise, support and encourage their children in learning at school. The special tuition is negotiated to fit in with the parents' other commitments. In this way, what the parents learn has an immediate application to a purpose that is of course very important to them.

Whether the school, the government's adult education authorities or some non-governmental partner, either national or community-based, undertakes the arrangements for Family Literacy is an issue to be decided within each country at levels appropriate to each country. The main requirement is simply that the content and methods enable the parents to grasp the connection between what they are learning and their capacity to supervise and promote their children's performance in school (see, for example, Desmond, 2004).

Diversifying civil society. As mentioned earlier, the community and its leaders are among the important supporters of learners. Included in many communities are small organizations, some voluntary, some profit-seeking, that offer a variety services to their neighbors. The experience of the PAPF (or "faire-faire" project) in Senegal, reflected in Tables 9.1 and 9.2 above, suggests that they constitute a form of civil society, so that the customary connotations of the term, often referring only to international and larger local NGOs, need to

be expanded. However, PAPF has shown that these small community-based organizations, both non-profit and for-profit, can quite rapidly acquire the capacities to organize and manage educational work effectively. It corroborates the observation that in many countries "public service providers have dramatically improved the delivery of their services, and have often reduced their costs too, by using small and even micro-scale local community or private enterprises to fill the gap between themselves and their clients" (Harper, 2000).

Developing such capacity has required government and its several partners to make deliberate and sustained efforts to train local leaders and their communities, as well as local organizations and their supporters, in the necessary skills. Senegal's PADEN project is a particularly good example of helping local notables to master literacy and other skills to enable them to take a stronger and more effective part in local governance. For its part, the PAPF program equipped a multitude of small, local organizations not only to draft credible proposals for contracts but also to handle financial control and to monitor and assess the outcomes of their efforts. This capacity building both diversifies civil society and strengthens it to branch into broader forms of social, political and economic development.

Such initiatives will always encounter difficulties, setbacks and disappointments. Nevertheless, the fact that PAPF could move from agreeing upon contracts with 77 local organizations in its first year to contracts with 404 such bodies four years later – a more than five-fold increase – points to the potential for governments to develop the capacities of civil society to undertake productive partnerships with them.

True, PAPF deals only with adult education. However, similar arrangements were made in Senegal for the *École Communautaire de Base*, so that they are clearly possible for the education of children as well. Indeed, the several country cases given in Appendix 4 of the background paper on Early Childhood Development (Hyde and Kabiru, 2004) demonstrate that parents and communities, given adequate support and guidance, are quite capable of running educational institutions for their children. Further, to recall an earlier history, Kenya's long experience with its people's Harambee secondary schools demonstrates what parents and their communities can do in education, even when the ministry of education is not whole-hearted in its support, despite the public enthusiasm of the country's politicians (Kremer *et al.*, 2002).

Conditions for diversification to succeed

Macro requirements

Getting education to reach the learners, connecting learners with teachers, mobilizing moral and other support for the learners and negotiating forms of educational diversification acceptable to learners, teachers and supporters, all necessarily involve a range of stakeholders and partners. Accommodating them within a system that will include the whole of a country, and not just scattered pockets of people, will require the government to accept the principle of diversity and responsibility for leadership in applying the principle in the various contexts that exist in the country. That is the first condition for the success of diversification within an integrated system.

The elements of diversification also imply the necessity of a clear and understandable national framework, within which each form of diversification fits both on its own merits and in terms of the further opportunities it opens. They also require a range of planning and financing processes and mechanisms that will balance simplicity with accountability. If the mechanisms are too simple, they may be open to excessive abuse. If they are too concerned with accountability, they may prove impossible for local communities to operate competently. The second condition of success then is that the state's ministries of finance and education lead the way in negotiating the framework and in designing workable processes and instruments.

Micro requirements

Those two conditions apply at the macro-level. At the micro-level, the lessons and requirements that Hyde and Kabiru (2004) list in their review of Early Childhood Development programs in Africa for efforts to benefit very young children apply equally to efforts to diversify the provision of education for older children. Intensive communication among all the parties and clear and clearly understood roles for each are essential for the feasibility of any initiative. The local operational framework has to be derived from the social conditions, strengths, values and the expressed needs and priorities of the community, taking into account that different sections of any community may express slightly different needs and priorities. Community education, mobilization, empowerment, training and mentoring would all be important elements to assure quality and effectiveness. The term "community education" can – and often must – connote efforts to convince a community of the rightness of a measure and thus connotes advocacy. The prime example here is the case of the Maasai and early marriage for girls in the Kajiado district of Kenya (Mbilinyi, 2004). In workshops for the local chiefs, for instance, FAWE ensured that "the issues of outdated cultural practices of early marriages and pregnancies which hinder girls' education were voiced. Other problems identified were lack of community awareness of the importance of education, specifically that of girls, and lack of community mobilization and participation in the process of educational planning, and implementation within their localities." Concomitant with these challenges to custom and culture, it has to be noted, were measures for reconciliation and healing: The chiefs undertook to see that the girls, who had rebelled against an early marriage because they wanted their education first, would be reconciled with their families.

Community education also clearly connotes forms of training for official leaders, like the Maasai chiefs of Kajiado or the council members participating in PADEN in Senegal, as well as for parents and the general public. In addition, as noted earlier, it connotes training for the kind of diversification of civil society that the Senegal PAPF program has stimulated.

Evaluation

To this formidable list of requirements, a system of monitoring, evaluation and research must be added. Long experience around the world has shown that such a system is exceedingly difficult to install and operate reliably. The following quote from Torres (2001, p.57) illustrates the situation. "Documenting and evaluating are not part of the education culture and are generally left to external actors and/or are done to comply with external demands (typically, those posed by financial relationships). Accounts are often descriptive, rather than reflective, analytical or evaluative, and tend to show success, mainly to respond to external expectations and criteria". A recent and as yet unpublished review (Oxenham, 2004) of the World Bank's experience over 25 years in supporting innovative education projects confirms Torres' perception.

The difficulty has meant that the quantities, quality and reliability of information on the usual range of indicators and costs have usually been lacking, as many of the cases for this volume attest. Their lack has in turn made it more difficult to substantiate arguments for more resources with which to establish pilot work on a more permanent basis and to take it to scale. Indeed, this lack likely constitutes a major reason why the multitude of promising experimental and pilot projects do not come together to transform school systems and why wheels seem to be re-invented so often. Nonetheless, the need for credible monitoring, evaluation and costing remains. If educators persist in addressing them inadequately, efforts at innovation, reform and diversification will continue to meet resistance and likely remain small in scale.

Costs

To press the point further, the issue of costs requires a special note. Torres touches the matter, while four recent studies by the World Bank have all found the accounting for costs unsatisfactory (World Bank, 2003; 2002; 2001a; 2001c). As is known only too well, ministries of finance and education are severely constrained for resources to satisfy the range of ever-increasing demands. They are also heavily dependent on securing the support of donors. If they cannot be reliably assured of the benefits that will flow from an innovation or reform and what those benefits will cost, they cannot be faulted if they hesitate to adopt the innovation system-wide.

Communication and dissemination

In addition, whatever is gleaned from monitoring, evaluation and research needs to be channeled into a system of feedback and communication. Ideally, it would flow from the schools, other educational vehicles and communities towards the decision-makers and financiers and then back to the communities and educational institutions.

Conclusion

Common standards, local variations. By definition, diversification requires the recognition that, although there is a set of necessary common elements to underpin an initiative, as well as a set of standards to which it must be accountable, there can be no single pattern for getting education to the learners. Parents, professionals and the community – and, where appropriate, the prospective learners – should all be involved in deciding on the most relevant and affordable options. The task that may prove the most difficult to resolve is the recruitment, support and retention of good, reliable teachers, even if the stake-holders accept that local men and women can be found and trained for the job. Substantial investment may be required for training, refresher training and

technical support, as well as for incentives to avert a potential "brain drain" of new teachers now aware that they can seek better opportunities elsewhere for their families and themselves.

Negotiating the curriculum will have to offer assurances that what will be taught will be fully equal to what is taught in the main educational system and provides equivalent opportunities for further education. But it may also include incorporating local or traditional knowledge, particularly if that can enhance the skills and productivity of the older – 11-14 year-olds – working children. In this regard, it is worth noting two warnings. First are the experiences of the agricultural schools in Burkina Faso and the Continuation Schools of Ghana (see Haddad, 1993, on Burkina Faso and Dankwa, 1987, and Anim, 1978, on Ghana). Skills apparently relevant to the local community and economy did not find favor with most of the intended learners, their families or communities. Second, the small pilot effort of COBET (Mbilinvi, 2004) has found that even the several curricula negotiated with the learners proved insufficient for the variety of contexts in Tanzania. The curriculum could also include contributions from parents and community members and appropriate recognition for them, although the history of Ghana's Continuation Schools suggests that proposals along these lines might encounter queries and possibly resistance from professional teachers.

Alongside the curricular aspects of education, initiatives for diversification should ideally consider services that address local conditions affecting children's health, nutrition and cognitive development. If many – or even some – of the participating families are too poor to assure their working children sufficient food to avoid exhaustion before a learning session, options for feed-ing programs should be considered. This would be particularly important for initiatives that aim to benefit orphans and children caring for sick parents. In addition, devising links with existing services such as health, forestry, veterinary and agriculture could enhance the quality, relevance and direct usefulness of what is learned. In addition, as suggested above, options should be explored for integrating or at least linking the education of children to the education of their parents and possibly other adults too.

This list of requirements serves to underline a sentence earlier in this chapter: Community education, mobilization, empowerment, training and mentoring would all be important elements to assure quality and effectiveness. It also serves to underline that the capacity building implied in that sentence in its turn requires the pre-existence of the capacity to build capacity. Training teachers in new and diversified approaches similarly requires teacher trainers who know how to implement the approaches and how best to enable others to adopt their example.

Persons, who are accustomed to think in terms of the government providing all services, might infer that these requirements involve expanding public training facilities and personnel and thus increasing the long-term government commitments to salaries, benefits and pensions. On the other hand, thinking in terms of diversification could generate at least one other option that would offer governments more flexibility and lower the risk of long-term unproductive entanglements: The tasks of building capacity could be contracted out and challenge the voluntary and private sectors to undertake them.

These series of requirements and pre-requirements make it only too clear that promoting diversification is not an easy option. That may be part of the explanation of why ministries of education and professional teachers tend to prefer to stick to the customary paradigm of providing schools and leaving the learners to make their own way there. The requirements also help explain at least partially why initiatives such as Nigeria's programs for nomadic and fisher communities and those described in Burkina Faso develop slowly and even after a decade and more still reach only minorities of the children and adults they strive to benefit. It is of course also possible that the people promoting an initiative omitted to prepare a strategy for expansion and to develop mechanisms and processes to assess the effectiveness, attainments, longer-term effects and costs of their work. In short, they may have neglected to generate the information that could equip them to substantiate arguments for expansion, general adoption and integration into the national system of education.

Chapter 10. Managing the improvement of education⁴⁴

By Jordan Naidoo

In most countries in sub-Saharan Africa education has, until recently, been managed through highly centralized systems. Most functions are carried out directly by officials of the ministry of education or by officials posted at the regional, district or school level acting on the basis of detailed instructions issued by ministry officials at the national level. This often results in inefficient application of resources, inequitable provision of access and unacceptable differences in the quality of instruction and learning achievement between rich and poor, urban and rural, boys and girls and has thwarted progress towards the EFA goals. In response countries have begun to implement changes in the way education is managed by decentralizing functions and resources, diversifying service delivery modes and transforming the role and responsibility of the central services. Given the absence of clear evidence of the impact of centralization or decentralization on the equitable provision of opportunities to learn, school effectiveness or student learning outcomes, justification for either is often based largely on ideological preferences, general beliefs about effective change strategies or simply the hope that doing things differently will result in better outcomes. Moreover, a lack of policy consistency has often resulted in flip-flops or swings from top-down to bottom-up emphases and both strategies being pursued simultaneously, often in a disconnected manner. As a result the relative roles and relationships of centralized and decentralized strategies for educational reform is a morass, badly in need of conceptual and strategic clarification (Fullan, 1994). This chapter reviews the evidence of the experience with these changes and the associated need for institutional development and capacity building. In addition to reviewing progress, it identifies constraints that have hampered progress, and challenges that countries will need to address to make management of their education systems more effective.

^{44.} A more elaborate development of the argument made in this chapter can be found in Naidoo and Kong (2003).

Decentralization of education in sub-Saharan Africa

In the last decade, decentralization has become the dominant instrument for attempts to improve the management of public services in sub-Saharan Africa. Central governments are decentralizing fiscal, political, and administrative responsibilities to lower levels of government, local institutions, and the private sector in pursuit of greater accountability and more efficient service delivery, often in an attempt to solve broader political, social or economic problems (Support for Research and Analysis in Africa, SARA, 1997). Education decentralization and management reforms in sub-Saharan Africa are usually embedded in these larger reforms. Despite the considerable support for and the near universality of decentralization policies, there are on-going debates about their impact, which makes it imperative to better understand the extent, pace, and consequences of education decentralization in sub-Saharan Africa (Ndegwa, 2002).

sub-Saharan African countries from Ethiopia to South Africa have engaged in some form of education decentralization, though the pace has been quite uneven. Ethiopia, Uganda, Senegal, and South Africa, for example, are proceeding fast; Ghana, Mali, Tanzania and Zimbabwe are moving more slowly; Guinea, Niger, Zambia and Nigeria are at the other end of the continuum. As discussed below, most education decentralization initiatives begin with *administrative deconcentration*, but the more successful ones are complemented by efforts to increase school-level autonomy and move towards *school-based management*, provide direct financial support to schools through *school grants* and *involve communities* in the management of the schools.

Accelerating administrative decentralization

Education decentralization reforms in sub-Saharan Africa have revolved around attempts to restructure centralized education bureaucracies and create devolved systems with different administrative levels, varying degrees of institutional autonomy and forms of school-based management. The process has also involved a transfer of some form (and degree) of authority from central governments to: (i) provincial, state or regional entities, (ii) to municipal, county or district governments and, (iii) to schools. Devolution and the distribution of authority to make decisions and to take action by local governments or local communities independently of central administrative oversight appears to occur less frequently than deconcentration, where local entities act largely as the local agents of central governments, manage personnel, and expend resources allocated to them by central authorities.⁴⁵ There is greater deconcentration in Ghana, Nigeria, Niger, Tanzania, and Zimbabwe and more devolution in South Africa, Uganda, Senegal, and Mali, for example. While the motives for decentralization are numerous, disparate and often contradictory, most education decentralization efforts have been motivated by political, administrative, and fiscal considerations. Motives include: increasing efficiency, accountability, democratization and community participation; becoming more responsive to local needs; mobilizing resources; and devolving financial responsibility (McGinn and Welsh, 1999). The CEF Program in Tanzania *(see Box 10.2.)* demonstrates the multiple motivations in practice – it involves communities in school management and attempts to mobilize resources.

Level	Form	Functions
Central government (MOE) to provincial, state regional or district offices	Deconcentration	Regional/district offices are in charge of per- sonnel and financial management functions. Central government retains control of fiscal allocations and appointments.
Central government (MOE) to municipal, county or district governments	Delegation and/or Devolution	Management decisions-staff appointments and allocation of local education budgets. Central governments retain accountability – control financial transfers from national treasuries.
From central govern- ment (MOE) and regional/district offices or local governments to schools	Devolution	Schools responsible for routine administra- tive decisions or more substantial powers. May include: maintenance, appointment of staff, school policy, development plans, cur- riculum choices, fund-raising and financial management.

Table 10.1Typology of education decentralization and management
reforms in sub-Saharan Africa46

Source: Winkler and Gershberg (2003)

46. Based on Winkler and Gershberg, 2003.

^{45.} Based on Rondinelli's conceptualization of decentralization, deconcentration, delegation and devolution have been applied to the form or functional dimension where: deconcentration refers to the transfer of planning, decision-making or administrative authority from the central government to its field organizations and local units, local government or to non-governmental organizations; delegation refers to the transfer of some powers of decision-making and management authority for specific functions to units or organizations that are not under direct control of central government to quasi-autonomous units of local government such as municipalities that elect their own mayors and councils, raise their own revenues, and have independent authority to make investment decisions (Cheema and Rondinelli, 1983; Rondinelli, 1981 and 1999).

Education decentralization is a complex process that can result in major changes in the way education systems are organized, make policy, generate revenues and spend funds, manage schools, and develop and deliver the curriculum (Fiske, 1996). The main shifts in management functions across sub-Saharan Africa appear to be administrative, mainly the deconcentration of responsibilities from the central government to intermediate levels. *Table 10.1* provides a typology of these shifts.

Different management functions that are being distributed, to varying degrees, among the levels of the education management system include functions such as the organization of instruction (textbooks, teaching methods, curricula, schedule); personnel management (hiring/firing, pay, assigning teaching responsibilities, pre- and in-service training); planning and structures (school openings/closings, course content, school improvement plans); resource management (expenditures, budget allocations); and monitoring and evaluation (inspections and supervision, examinations). Ultimate curriculum authority, personnel management and financing responsibility remain firmly located at the center in most countries, whereas the responsibility for providing the service is actually moving down into the system.⁴⁷ This partial transfer of responsibility reflects a desire to ensure that national educational development goals and equity objectives remain under the purview of the central authority. Yet current initiatives represent important steps in shifting educational decision-making closer to the locus of action (i.e., the school and the classroom). Deconcentration and/or devolution reforms of the last ten years have strengthened the autonomy and decision-making power of many schools, encouraged the development of local leadership and administrative competence, introduced effective methods for community participation, improved capacity and systems to monitor and assess performance, and, in some cases, changed funding and financial management arrangements.

Problems that have slowed this process include limited resources, bureaucratic resistance, low capacity of local government, and lack of consultation and coordination between different levels of government. In several countries sub-regional or district offices have failed to fulfill their mandates owing to lack of adequately trained personnel, essential resources, absence of administrative systems and controls, overwhelming multiple demands and lack of clear defi-

^{47.} The appendix to this chapter provides details of the shifts in management responsibility in selected SSA countries.

nition of roles. Moreover the effect on equity has been mixed. In some cases the distribution of funds between regions has become more equitable and additional resources have been targeted towards marginalized groups. However, almost everywhere differences in expenditure per student between well-off and disadvantaged remain or have widened.

Towards school-based management

School-Based Management (SBM) is the farthest going form of decentralization and one that is adopted by an increasing number of countries. Several education decentralization initiatives (e.g., Uganda, South Africa, and Senegal) have focused more directly on educational management reforms at the school level (See *Box 10.1*. Uganda's experience). Throughout sub-Saharan Africa, schools are expected to become increasingly self-managed, and make decisions regarding curriculum, budget and resource allocation, and staff and students (Abu-Duhou, 1999). SBM is expected to improve the quality of teaching and learning by locating decisions closer to the school, providing for sensitivity to local conditions and allowing teachers to design education programs to meet local needs and to support improvement in learning. At this point, in sub-Saharan Africa, it includes a variety of initiatives that enable school- or community-based structures to assume powers related to school and educational decisions more broadly.⁴⁸

School grants

School grant funds have become a popular mechanism to increase the involvement of school and community stakeholders in decision-making on school improvement in a context of education decentralization. Money is sent straight to the school often as a (conditional) block grant or to fund proposals designed to support the improvement of education through inputs such as infrastructure, equipment and teacher development. In reviewing 37 school grant programs (16 of which were in Africa), Roberts-Schweitzer *et al.* (2002) found that the grant mechanism was an enabling instrument for creating conditions that can lead to a responsive education system, acting as a catalyst for change and empowerment. Positive outcomes include devolution of decision-making power to the local level, addressing democratization and accountability through the empowerment of school management committees or local government structures, responding quickly to crisis situations where funding may be absent

^{48.} Community involvement is dealt with more directly in the next section.

and local administration is weak, and ensuring sustainability of investments through local involvement. These experiences also suggest that grant schemes, which contribute to capacity for improved teaching and learning, can improve the overall quality of education.

Box 10.1. Uganda: Devolution of financial management to school management committees

At the heart of the decentralization process in Uganda is the question of resources. Before decentralization, the central government decided how funds were to be utilized and remitted them directly to the department in the district, with the district authorities having no control over their use. With the Universal Primary Education policy, school fees levied on parents have been abolished and the schools receive a UPE capitation grant from the government. Uganda's grant system is calculated centrally and released as a conditional block grant to districts, which in turn, release all funds to schools on the basis of enrollment. The ministry has also released guidelines to schools for allocation of funds, for example, 50% for scholastic materials, 5% for administration, and so on. The grant system provides about four dollars per child per year for children in grades one through three and six dollars per child per year for children in the next four years. The government pays teachers' salaries and textbooks, but the grants are used to fund other school needs. The school management committee manages the money at the school level. Improved financial management depends on training and sensitization workshops for all the actors to appreciate the structures and guidelines of record keeping and accountability. The program aims to provide: (i) full community participation and decision-making without making unrealistic and unfair demands on the poorest, (ii) decentralized procurement which maximizes use of the local expertise and, (iii) targeting the poorest communities through a system of ranking and prioritizing neediest schools.

At first there were problems with grants reaching schools in time, and parents' perceptions that they were not adequately involved in the SMC. To address this, amounts received from the district office are now posted publicly in the school and any parent or community member of the community can access the records of how the money is spent. Regular audits also ensure that the funds reach the schools and are utilized for the purposes intended. Key problems that remain include sharing information about allocations at all levels of the system, supporting school management committees, and providing adequate funding to overburdened district education offices. Despite these problems Uganda's UPE Program and SMCs have provided an effective means for the participation of parents in democratic decision-making in education.

Source: Mushemeza (2003)

Tanzania's CEF Program (*Box 10.2.*) is an example of a school development program implemented in the context of decentralized management that employed matching grant financing. It initially encountered a number of problems that were later rectified by better targeting. The CEF is now submerged

into the overall capitation grant scheme being used in pursuit of quality improvements in the education system.

Box 10.2. Tanzania: The Community Education Fund (CEF)⁴⁹

The Community Education Fund (CEF), a component of the Human Resources Development Project (HRDP), was introduced in 1998. The program expanded from 372 schools in 1999 to 1,642 schools across 16 districts (reaching approximately 685,000 students) in 2001. The CEF matches funds mobilized at the community level with a government grant, to support implementation of a school plan developed by the community, in collaboration with the school staff. While the CEF was quite successful from the outset, it soon became clear that the poorest communities and weakest schools were not being reached, mainly due to the inability of poorer schools and communities to generate funds needed to receive the matching grant, weak school management, inexperienced community organization, and bureaucratic rigidity in matching community contributions. To address the problems, a more flexible approach was adopted. The Ministry of Education in collaboration with the districts developed criteria to target the economic poorest and organizationally weakest communities for matching funds. District councils were required to set aside funds for the weakest schools to attract matching grants at a slightly increased ratio (1:2, 1:3, etc). Out of a total of 1,642 CEF schools, 151 weak schools were identified, with district council pledges amounting to some Tshs, 97,514,000 (about \$100,000). This is about Tshs 500,000 per school (\$500), but in some instances amounting to as much as Tshs 5 million (or \$5000). For example, in a weak school in Kibaha, Kipangege school, parents raised \$133, the district council (DC) then provided \$2000, which was matched by the CEF at a 1:2 ratio, totaling \$4200, from which the community is constructing two teachers' houses and has purchased 20 desks and office materials.

The Project Status Report presented by the Government of Tanzania in July 2002, identified the following achievements of the CEF: (i) Increased parental involvement and contributions: unit contribution per pupil increased from 1,115 Tshs in 1996, to 3,007 Tshs in 2000; (ii) increased enrollment: gross enrollment for CEF districts increased by 30% between 1998-2001, and 15% for non-CEF districts; (iii) improved attendance: from 82% in 1998 to 93% in 2001; (iv) improved student achievement: from 20% of students scoring A-C in PSLE in 1996, to 35% in 2001; and (v) reduced drop-out rates: from 2.4% in 1995 to 1.5% in 2001.

Despite its successes, it is clear that even with additional support the poorest communities and weaker schools struggle to implement their plans. The strategy to target the poor tended to be over-general and should have been aimed at specific poor communities and not the entire district.

Source: World Bank (2001)

^{49.} This account of the CEF Program is based on a World Bank Aide-Memoire: TANZANIA Human Resources Development Program (HRDP) I Supervision Mission December 12 - 18, 2001, and communications from World Bank staff including Donald Hamilton, Adriana Jaramillo, Rest Barnabas Lasway, and Soren Nellemann and the Tanzania country case study.

Experience with grant schemes in sub-Saharan Africa emphasize that a number of basic implementation issues and equity concerns in the distribution of funds and use of community contributions have to be addressed. Experiences in Tanzania, Guinea and other countries indicate that particular attention should be paid to issues such as (i) sufficient technical assistance and time for weaker schools or regions to fully benefit and compete on an equitable footing for funding, (ii) monitoring of learning outcomes, (iii) weighing the appropriateness of community contributions and regarding them as a substitute for government funding, (iv) inequities in the distribution of grant funds, and (v) level of implementation capacity. Addressing these issues calls for grant schemes to be part of a broad government reform strategy aiming to ensure a basic management capacity and supply of resources for all schools.

Community involvement

Africa has some of the world's strongest communities, yet education delivery takes place primarily through functionally and physically remote government structures. This situation prevails despite the greater attention to community-based approaches in contexts where most communities are rural, dispersed, isolated by poor physical and communications infrastructure, and have heterogeneous needs and priorities. There is growing recognition that local initiatives, which bring the school and community closer together, can generate a sense of ownership, enhance accountability, and ensure that content, scheduling, and educational requirements are accurately identified and adapted to local conditions. In the process, community support for education can play a central role in efforts to raise participation rates, and improve school retention and learning outcomes (Watt, 2001).

Community participation ranges from familiar forms of support such as community involvement in construction to more active involvement in management, planning, and learning. Community participation in sub-Saharan Africa is becoming multi-faceted, although the ability of communities to participate in and support education varies widely, and not surprisingly its impact is often uneven. Some well-resourced, highly motivated, and cohesive communities are single-handedly financing and managing education on an ongoing basis. Other communities lack the resources to make anything more than a minor contribution to the costs of education or are unable or unwilling to work together (Watt, 2001). Parents/Students' Associations (PAs/APEs), and communitybased school management committees, nevertheless, constitute one of the most striking features of the community's participation in basic education. In Mali, NGOs are supporting the operation of the Centers of Education for Development (CED), while the community, which sets up a management committee, pays teachers. In Guinea, a seven-person management committee designated by the community oversees the NAFA centers, or second-chance schools, for 10- to 16-year-olds not in regular schools. The management committee ensures the provision of premises and the enrollment of 60 to 90 children and is responsible for paying of the organizers (Niane, 2004). In Senegal, as part of the "*faire-faire*" strategy, community schools are playing an important role in providing greater access to education for at risk youth (*Box 10.3.*).

Box 10.3. Local Community Schools (ECB) in Senegal

These were initiated in Senegal in 1992-93 by two NGOs, ADEF-Afrique and Aide et Action, and were subsequently adopted in 1996 as a basic component of the alternative models tested by the ministry responsible for alternative education programs. They are currently in use by a number of private and community-based operators subsidized by the ministry and a large number of NGOs, including PLAN International and RADI. They target youth age 9 to 15 who were never enrolled in school (and are illiterate) or who left school early (school dropouts and others not enrolled). There are three goals of the pedagogical approach used: the integration of young people into socio-economic activities in their environment, continuing secondary school study, and pre-vocational training or integration into certain jobs. The model is based mainly on: (i) the design and selfmanagement of the school by the local community; (ii) the inclusion of children aged 9 to 15 who are not enrolled or have dropped out, in particular girls, for a 4-year educational cycle, the equivalent of six years of elementary school; (iii) the use of national languages as the main language of instruction and French as a second language; (iv) support for the "basic adolescent education" program by the "adult literacy" program; (v) a coordinated "parents school/children's school" approach, and (vi) the use of learning methods focused on promoting the environment.

Source: Ndiaye, (2003).

In a review of community participation in Benin, Cameroon, Ghana, Mali and Togo, factors that were identified as having a positive impact on community participation include a positive perception of basic education; regular and stable household incomes; a history of social mobilization, community organization and leadership; educational involvement beyond financial contributions; external support and development mechanisms in the community; the presence of community role models whose social status derives from their education; community involvement in the decision-making process; government aid and abolition or regulation of school fees; high student achievement; and communication among the MOE, communities, and school staff. On the other hand, community participation was seriously hampered by poverty, illiteracy, lack of jobs for school graduates, and ignorance of the concept of free schooling (ERNWACA, 2002).

Community schools are particularly important in terms of greater community participation and decentralization. International and local donors and NGOs (some with governmental partners) support a variety of community-school models in Benin, Burkina Faso, Chad, Ethiopia, The Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Malawi, Mali, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, and Zambia in attempts to achieve universal access to basic education and to improve quality. The two main community school models⁵⁰ in sub-Saharan Africa are creating new, community-managed schools and strengthening community management to revitalize existing public schools. For newly created schools, there are those that resemble public schools (in curriculum, textbooks, schedule, exams, teachers, teaching styles, supervision, etc.) and those that function as an alternative system in all or some of these areas. Community schools are seen as cost-effective (comparable or even better instructional services for less money), and community participation is expected to improve educational quality and student achievement. Community schools have contributed to increased access, enrollment and quality of education, improvements in gender equity, more relevant curriculum, improved attendance and promptness of teachers and students, improved infrastructure, increased government or external support, better government-community relations and partnerships, more effective parents' associations or PTAs, and, communities and parents that are more involved in education (Miller-Grandvaux and Yoder, 2002).

The types of community schools and government relationships with community schools vary from country to country. In Zambia there are over 700 community schools that are the result of the population's desire to send their children to nearby schools, which are less expensive and less rigid than traditional schools. These schools are open to under-privileged children and place emphasis on the acquisition of the basic principals of reading, writing, arithmetic, and relevant life skills. In Mali, 10% of primary school children are enrolled in community schools, many of which resemble public primary schools. Transforming community schools into those administered by local communes (local government offices) and receiving communal funding is part

^{50.} The kinds of community schools that this chapter focuses on in the context of community involvement and decentralization are community schools that have a connection to the public primary education system to distinguish them from community "schools" that form part of non-formal education.

of the educational decentralization process in Mali. Community schools, or *écoles d'initiative locale* (EDIL), make up about 20% of all primary schools in Togo. Although the *écoles communautaires de base* (ECB) in Senegal are part of non-formal education, students who graduate from ECBs can move into the public system. Many community schools exist in Ethiopia, and local officials are increasingly involved in community school programs. *Ecoles spontanées* in Chad are created and financed by village communities where there are no public schools (Miller-Grandvaux and Yoder, 2002). However, many of the schools are often under-funded, of low quality and a poor substitute even for under-performing government schools.

For community support to education to realize its full potential, several key conditions must be in place. All the education stakeholders involved - communities, government, teachers, and often NGOs - must accept the need for change and be prepared and able to listen, learn and collaborate. Governments need to ensure that in all schools the basic conditions for effective learning can be met and that community efforts add to, rather than substitute for, what has been provided though public funds. Equity and quality objectives can be met only if this is recognized and acted upon to ensure that communities participate effectively in education development across sub-Saharan Africa. There must also be recognition that community support is a process in which risks as well as rewards need to be shared. In Madagascar the contributions of each party are formalized in a program-contract (see Box 10.4.). In many cases, sustained capacity building efforts are needed before communities can participate effectively. Some communities may lack the skills and confidence to contribute to school management, while others may lack the cohesion and experience of working together to reach collective decisions. The focus should always be on building a skills base at the administration, school and community levels that ensures engagement with the school over the long term. Where these conditions are in place, communities are likely to make a full and effective contribution to education (Watt, 2001).

Diversification of education provision

National, regional, and local education authorities have an obligation to provide basic Education for All, but they cannot be expected to supply every human, financial or organizational requirement. With public funds for education stagnant or shrinking across sub-Saharan Africa, achieving the Education for All goal of universal quality education faces severe constraints. New and

Box 10.4. The program contracts (PC) in Madagascar

Program contracts have been tried out in particular in Madagascar and are based on local traditions of agreement and commitment.⁵¹ The strategy is based on a bottomup, participatory approach with the steady empowerment of the community and its increasing involvement in the life of the school. The community is responsible for identifying its education needs. Each contract (which is a school project that defines each party's tasks and responsibilities) in principle concerns five parties: the village community, the teachers, the school principal, the school district ("CISCO") and the support project. Out of the 12,330 public elementary schools operating in Madagascar, about 4,330 (34%) have adopted the program contract approach. These are broken down into 63 "CISCOs" (56% of 111 districts). Parents and the community have become more aware of their role and power in a fruitful partnership, which is reflected in improved follow-up of pupils by the families, who contact teachers more frequently.

The Madagascan experience indicates that successful scale-up of the program contract approach requires mobilization to create awareness of the importance of schooling and provide information to communities; adapting program contracts to the realities of the local and/or regional context; clearly defining the roles and responsibilities of each contracting party; drawing on existing local structures to ensure contracts are met and the management (of money and supplies) is transparent; setting up monitoring systems that include administrators, school personnel, and community members; and a participatory approach to support community skills and motivate contracting parties at community level so as to encourage them to honor their commitments (e.g., providing classrooms in good condition, materials for teaching and training, and enough qualified teachers).

Source: Ratrema (2004)

revitalized partnerships at various levels can help meet this challenge – partnerships between government and non-governmental organizations (NGOs), the private sector, local communities, religious groups and families. With the demand for education outpacing supply, the gap has been reduced through partnership arrangements, private provision and alternative delivery systems.

Private provision

Private schools found in most sub-Saharan countries are expanding, given the state's difficulty in ensuring adequate provision. For example, Côte d'Ivoire now put 60% of its secondary schools in private hands, a trend the government actively supports through the provision of financial incentives. Furthermore, in a number of countries the demand for private provision is growing as more and more parents perceive those schools to have better quality and account-

^{51.} In Madagascar, the «dina» is an oral or written agreement made between community members (fokonolona) and is accepted by all the contracting parties as having the force of law, with sanctions (social or financial) for any breach.

ability. The sub-Saharan experience with private schools is of importance for a broader strategy to diversify sources of funding and service provision and enhance school autonomy. It is in fact a form of *stakeholding* – of building loyalty among partners who receive a specific targeted service (Niane, 2004). Studies have indicated that private schools are more likely to use local decision-making power to improve learning conditions, and they generally outperform public school students on standardized tests; unit costs of private schools are lower than those of public schools (Jimenez *et al.*, 1991). Experiences with private provision can suggest how gains in public school efficiency and effectiveness may be achieved by adopting successful management practices employed in private schools (Republic of Gambia/DOSE, 2004).

Alternate provision: partnerships and outsourcing

Outsourcing (i.e., contracting with external providers) is another way to involve the private sector. It is usually done through a bidding process, where the winning group enters into a contract with the responsible government agency to set up and implement a project within a larger program. In education, outsourcing has been used to implement services such as school transport, canteens, cleaning, and maintenance, and to set up infrastructure and support programs (Nordtveit, 2003). Many argue that outsourcing services may be preferable to government-implemented programs, not only because specialized providers are more efficient but also because the services provided are user-friendlier, since the providers are often community-based and can interact with villagers to provide services that are based on actual demand and need. This approach is described more fully in *Box 10.5*. describing the *faire-faire* strategy used in Senegal.

Distance education

Distance education, which is very different today, given the advances in information technology, offers much more promise in decentralized education systems than in the place-bound centralized systems of education of the past. Distance education can reach people who would otherwise be deprived of learning opportunities, owing to physical distance, cultural context, societal expectations, organizational or infra-structural conditions, or personal constraints that block access to education (Visser, 1994). As a result, distance education is playing an increasingly prominent role in sub-Saharan Africa. There is considerable use of distance education to extend access to formal education, although most public institutions have often been constrained by lack of
Box 10.5. Senegal: The "faire-faire" strategy

In 1991 Senegal developed a policy and action plan to address the challenge of increasing access to education while paying attention to quality. It included greater participation and empowerment of grassroots actors through a "faire-faire" (outsourcing) strategy, designed to bring about a partnership between government and civil society organizations by decentralizing the delivery of education and diversifying the providers. The government retained responsibility for regulating providers, coordinating, monitoring and evaluating program implementation, and mobilizing and allocating resources. Civil society organizations became responsible for designing and implementing programs, building community capacity and action-research focused on learning improvement. Communities participated in identifying needs, and taking part in and developing local arrangements for management and follow-up. Diversifying the educational supply involved more than a dozen adult functional literacy programs and alternative models for young people's education, which have made it possible to enroll more than a million learners. About 20 billion CFA francs in new funding were obtained for the sector. The literacy rate increased from 31.1% to 53.9%. Based on its openness to the local environment and to pedagogical change, "faire-faire" has made it possible to provide basic training opportunities responding to community demand, facilitate the introduction of national languages into elementary school, and integrate education and training programs into local development plans.

Key lessons from this experience include: (i) the development of partnerships should include coordination, support, sharing and participation; (ii) the formal frameworks for cooperation constitute the basic tools of the partnership and guarantee success; (iii) it is essential to build capacity and provide technical support to providers and communities; and (iv) close monitoring and evaluation based on information, monitoring of outcomes, the search for quality and multifaceted support is vital for success. The "faire-faire" strategy stands out as an innovative approach that leads to a new type of relationship between government and civil society organizations as they work together to manage and deliver education programs. It has mobilized substantial resources and involved people at every level, testing different policies for educational access and quality.

Source: Nordveit (2003); Ndiaye (2003).

finances and human resources. In the anglophone countries (e.g., Botswana, Kenya, Nigeria, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda and Zimbabwe) distance education covers mainly pre-service and in-service programs for teachers, while in the francophone sub-Saharan Africa countries (e.g., Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, Gabon, Guinea, Senegal and Togo) it is being used more extensively for the professional development and in-service training of teachers, heads of schools, and inspectors.

Decentralization, diversity and a self-organized and emergent system of management offer further opportunities for sub-Saharan countries to derive the greatest benefits of distance education programs at all levels, especially in pre-service and in-service training of teachers. For example, Mauritius has been successfully implementing a distance education program with 3,353 teachers going through the program since 1993. The program comprises a two-year part-time in-service course for primary school teachers leading to an Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE). The program has tried to support attempts to achieve quality learning outcomes in Mauritius by ensuring that teachers use more effective instruction processes (Rumajogee *et al.*, 2004).

Clearly, distance education can also help ensure that decentralization initiatives succeed by providing decentralized support where teaching and economic resources are not sufficient. Technological developments have greatly increased the number of media options currently available, and, depending on the particular context of individual countries in sub-Saharan Africa, they may have to adopt a range of different media, using each medium (print, radio, audio and video cassettes, and Internet) according to its particular strength in combination with face-to-face tutoring. Several countries involved in World-Links and SchoolNet Africa have adopted ICT instruction in the schools, especially in the countryside, in order to promote development in general and access to quality education in particular. Since its creation, SchoolNet Africa has helped build greater capacity for exchanges and sharing between national school networks and educators in 27 countries of sub-Saharan Africa (Niane, 2004). Despite current advances, it must be emphasized that the provision of adequate resources is key for distance education to continue to effectively support attempts at quality improvement in sub-Saharan Africa.

Responding to the challenge of education management in sub-Saharan Africa

Key actors involved in educational improvement initiatives in the region have recognized that for education management changes to make a difference to school quality and ultimately to learning outcomes for all students, key issues of organization of instruction, planning of programs, course content, financial management and personnel management need to be connected.

The evolving organization of schooling

Several recent initiatives related to decentralization and management are changing the way schools are organized and directly affect the learning and teaching process:⁵²

^{52.} For specific details refer to the individual case studies that were commissioned for this ADEA study.

- Local curriculum adaptation: Some countries have created space for local curriculum adaptation. Experiences in Lesotho, Nigeria, Niger and Zambia highlight the role that teachers, school management, and communities can play in curriculum development.
- **Involving school management committees** in responsibilities beyond resource mobilization and classroom construction. In Guinea they play a prominent role in the management of the textbook program. In Madagascar the contributions of different stakeholders are formalized in a program contract.
- **Managing school resources**: In South Africa, Kenya Tanzania and Uganda, school management committees or governing bodies are responsible for the utilization of funds disbursed to schools by the national or state ministries of education. Funds are used for instructional materials and operating costs such as support staff salaries and maintenance.
- Adapting school calendar: Autonomy of schools to adapt the school calendar to local conditions. Community schools in Mali and Senegal enjoy strong community support in which the school becomes a village project. The community school model is accompanied in a number of countries by interesting innovations in adapting the school calendar, integrating local languages and developing practical community-based activities.
- **Monitoring and evaluation**: Programs in Mali, Benin and Guinea implement community-managed monitoring systems through which parents collect, analyze and use information to improve schools in their communities.
- Moving responsibility for personnel management to lower levels: In some Francophone countries attempts are being made to move the responsibility for personnel management to lower levels. In Guinea and Senegal alternative policies and practices have been adopted in recent years, and a partnership has been developed with local education authorities, who are encouraged to hire and pay teachers in exchange for government assistance and support. In Senegal, the government opted for a policy that allowed regional authorities to hire "education volunteers" as teachers outside civil service regulations and salaries.
- Decentralized delivery of in-service teacher training programs: A system of regular in-service workshops organized regionally or locally (Uganda, Ethiopia and Tanzania) to ensure regular participation by teachers and opportunities for practice and follow-up. Successful decentralization of inservice activities includes leadership development and the establishment of local resource centers and teacher groups, and school cluster networks (Guinea, Namibia, South Africa, Senegal, Zambia, and Zimbabwe).

• **Involving teachers in quality improvement**: In Guinea and several other Francophone countries small grants programs enable teachers to become partners in the improvement of teaching and learning by initiating and carrying out their own professional development projects. With ministry personnel as facilitators, teams of teachers design projects and compete for small grants to carry them out.

Despite these promising examples, the decentralization of education management as implemented has not yet had a major impact on instructional practice. But the little evidence that is available provides some indications that the absence of a "clear connection between education management reforms and improved education quality" may be due more to problems of implementation (interventions have not been fully operationalized) than a failure of design logic (i.e., there is no connection). Establishing this connection in sub-Saharan Africa is difficult, since the experience is relatively recent and uneven and often focused more on resource mobilization than on improvements in quality. Moreover, there is little reason to believe that changes in education management alone will improve teaching practice and student learning. Decentralization and management reforms can contribute to improvements in service delivery and efficiency of resource utilization, but successful implementation will require improvement in the other intervening variables, such as leadership, teacher training, parent support, availability of resources, student and teacher motivation, and peer-group pressure (Hanson, 2000).

Changing the role of national authorities in the management of education

Decentralization and related changes at lower levels of the education system do not take place in a vacuum. The responsibilities of the different government levels and stakeholders in education need to be redefined and reallocated as new ideas emerge on what role the national government (ministry of education), sub-regional structures, schools, local communities and social partners should play in education. Significant changes in the role of central ministries of education in the management of education are a necessary part of decentralizing education sector management. A major decentralization issue is how to balance increased diversity, flexibility, and local control with the responsibility of the national education authorities for ensuring that an orderly provision of education occurs across a nation, and that it is equitable across regions and socio-economic and ethnic divisions (Abu-Duhou, 1999). In centralized systems, national ministry functions usually cover the whole gamut of planning, program implementation, coordination, personnel supervision, monitoring, and evaluation. But in decentralized systems, the central ministry's role changes from implementer to technical consultant and coordinator responsible for policy formulation, overall quality assurance, monitoring and evaluation. As a result, new steering instruments and practices have been proposed in a number of countries. In Uganda for example, District Education Officers (DEOs) are responsible, in conjunction with communities, for the delivery of primary education, while the MOE focuses on policy-making, investment management, and quality assurance. In practice, DEOs are responsible for monitoring and supporting all primary schools in their districts. Through the District Service Commission, each district recruits and assigns primary school teachers, while payment of teachers' salaries remains a central responsibility (Moulton, 2000). In Tanzania, the Ministry of Regional Administration and Local Government is responsible for delivering basic education through its district administration.

More central ministries are taking responsibility for overall accountability, making the systematic collection, analysis, and reporting of information critical elements. Information can be used to verify compliance with policy goals, to analyze alternative outcomes, and to guide future decisions. Information on financial flows (that is, budgeting and expenditure reporting) and other inputs, outputs, and outcomes is essential at the central level – to monitor and supervise local activities funded (at least partially) by central sources (Seddon and De Tommaso, 1999). The development of an EMIS system in Namibia, for example, has resulted in a well-maintained database of educational data and the production of education statistical data sets meeting information needs of users at different levels of the education system, the capacity to respond to ad-hoc requests for statistical information, and an increasing utilization of education statistics and other outputs of the EMIS (Voigts, 1999).

The central ministry and sub-national and school actors may share the responsibility for ensuring minimum educational standards necessary to safeguard equity of access and outcomes. *Box 10.6.* describes the way this is happening in South Africa. The central ministries generally plan the national curriculum and are responsible for national-level examinations. While textbook approval and procurement is usually centralized for efficiency reasons, distribution is often outsourced, and several countries (Uganda and Kenya, for example) have decentralized the choice of textbooks to the school level.

Box 10.6. Distribution of responsibility for education management in South Africa

Management and governance within the new education system reflect both centralization and decentralization tendencies, with responsibilities distributed across national, provincial, district and school levels. The central ministry of education (MoE) sets uniform norms and standards through legislation and regulations that prevail across all sites and is not directly involved in the management of provincial education structures, districts or schools but is responsible for funding the system. This is done through block grants to the provincial governments, which, in turn determine their own level of spending on education within national guidelines.

The provincial MoE is responsible for the management and organization of schools, while day-to-day management is located at the school. The province takes responsibility for evaluation and monitoring actors' behavior within a national framework. As part of the decentralization process, all nine provinces have embarked on comprehensive organizational changes, including regional and district reorganization. All provinces have developed new local-level delivery structures or district offices. To support regional and district reorganization, there has been an on-going attempt to redefine roles and strengthen the capacity of district education offices to provide effective support to schools while simultaneously mobilizing schools to engage in self-improvement processes. District offices and officers are responsible for: effective organization and operations within education districts; providing effective curriculum, management, and governance support to schools and governing bodies; and functioning as an effective intermediary between schools and the regional and provincial education offices.

The devolution of power to the school level in terms of the South African Schools Act (1996) represents a real shift of power (in theory, at least) to a level where it previously did not exist. The act provides for the establishment of governing bodies (SGBs) with considerable powers at all public schools, including determination of admissions and language policy, making recommendations on teaching and non-teaching appointments, financial management of the school, determination of school fees and fundraising. SGBs are comprised of the principal and elected representatives of parents, teachers, non-teaching staff, and (in secondary schools) learners. The establishment and effective functioning of school management teams (SMTs) and SGBs is expected to empower educators to teach more effectively, enable principals to better manage and lead schools, and empower parent communities and SGBs to support governance and teaching and learning activities. Initial findings of the Ministerial Review Committee on School Governance reveal a high level of parent involvement in budgets decisions, recommending teacher appointments etc. But the Committee also identified many cases where parents are not participating in SGBs (Soudien, 2003).

Source: Soudien, (2003)

While the role of the central ministry as implementer is decreasing, it has at the same time an increasingly important role to play in management, financing, and general oversight of the system. In reflecting on the changing role of central ministries of education, it is important to draw a distinction between provision of education services and financing. The first deals with delivering and managing the education services, while the latter relates to the source of funding to operate the system. Since local governments in Africa have little effective taxation power or revenue generation capacity, financing will have to remain a national responsibility. However, it does not follow that provision and management of education should also be a national responsibility. In fact, to address the challenge of achieving efficiency, equity and quality, responsibility for provision and management may have to be shared with local government authorities, schools, and communities (e.g., Mali, Tanzania and South Africa). This is especially important in sub-Saharan Africa, where efficient utilization of limited financial and human resources, and systemic accountability remain a big challenge. The biggest challenge in this regard is the management of the teaching force.

Managing and supporting teachers

In almost every sub-Saharan country teachers are the biggest category of civil or public service workers and account for most of the education budget (on average, 90% of education budgets are spent on teacher salaries), making the question of how best to manage teachers to maximize their effectiveness as educators of vital importance. Decentralization, local autonomy and SBM have been promoted as a means of empowering teachers, and improving performance and learning achievement, but they have also been criticized for negatively impacting teachers. In Senegal, for example, the regionalized employment of contract teachers has been seen as a means of undermining the security of civil servants. In South Africa, some teacher unions welcomed devolution to schools, while others opposed mandates that gave greater powers to school governing bodies over teacher appointments and evaluation. Such contrasting positions with regard to decentralization and its impact on teachers are not unexpected, since power relations are altered and teachers begin to lose part of the influence they have at national level (through the action of unions) as they become more exposed to immediate pressures from administration, head teachers and parents at the local level (van Zanten, 2002).

At the same time, centralized systems have proven to be particularly weak in dealing with day-to-day administrative tasks relating to teachers such as responding to grievances, keeping records and processing reassignments and promotions (Gaynor, 1998). Decentralization is helping to address problems in deploying and utilizing teachers, monitoring and supervision, and other management arrangements. Yet, paradoxically, it may also exacerbate problems. There is evidence of a frequent lack of administrative resources and skills at intermediate and school levels. Furthermore, uncontrolled decentralization and local favoritism may contribute to disparities in teacher deployment. Devolution of personnel management powers has considerable risks and requires mechanisms for mutual accountability and coordination at all levels (Göttelmann-Duret, 1996).

Decentralization also poses immense challenges for teachers at a more individual level. Teachers may be ill-equipped to manage the changes in education decision-making and may feel that their professional status is threatened by community involvement in school affairs. This reflects that in many African education systems, accountability tends to be directed upward rather than downward. Changes in education financing, teacher hiring and firing procedures and school inspection will often be needed to redirect accountability downwards to the community from which teachers draw their students. This means that the balance of decision-making power among teachers, ministry officials, and the community must be renegotiated (Watt, 2001).

Several countries have adopted policies to decentralize certain administrative responsibilities, which hold promise for improving education delivery and performance. Improvements include the "uniformization" of databases and processes of data collection on teachers, computerization of information systems for educational management, and elimination of ghost teachers from the payroll. Decision-making powers have been devolved, particularly to the intermediate level (e.g., the district in Uganda and/or the region in Ethiopia, South Africa, Botswana and Malawi). School heads, and in some cases school boards (South Africa) as well as local councils (Uganda), have also been given an important say on matters concerning teacher deployment and recruitment (in Guinea, the prefectures are to be responsible for recruiting new teachers).

Strengthening accountability, supervision and support⁵³

Accountability, supervision and support play a key role in improving the quality of education. Most sub-Saharan countries adopted supervision systems

^{53.} Supervision is generally understood to mean an external intervention that encompasses evaluation, instructional support for the teachers, and administrative control of the school and teachers. Administrative-type inspection is usually treated separately and is not discussed directly, although it is an area that is impacted by decentralization, especially as it relates to deconcentration of administrative functions.

based almost entirely on French or British systems. These colonial models share a concept of school organization in which the central administration plays a preponderant role and school personnel merely act as agents. While most developed countries have transformed their supervision systems, the majority of sub-Saharan countries have maintained the inherited models. This has resulted in an inspectorate in most sub-Saharan countries that is essentially evaluative and motivated by a desire to control rather than support teaching and learning. Supervision and support assume even more importance with the present trend towards increased school autonomy. As schools begin to acquire greater autonomy and decision-making power over curriculum, staffing, and budget, the demand for supervision and support services changes. Schools and communities are ill-prepared to manage new responsibilities. Yet, inadequate attention has been given to preparing school management teams, school leaders, or district and regional administrators to carry out new, and often, increased responsibilities (Moulton, 2004). Recent research emphasizes that improving the quality of education is not simply a question of injecting more resources (learning and teaching materials, teachers, or teacher training) into the system but that the management of these resources at school level, the in-school relationships between head teacher and teachers, among teachers and between teachers and pupils, and the relationship between these in-school actors and their immediate supervisors, such as school inspectors and pedagogical or curriculum advisors, are equally important. In fact, an important determinant of school quality relates to the effectiveness of professional supervision and support for teachers (IIEP, 1996; Chapter 8 in this volume).

Decentralization poses an opportunity and challenge for supervision. The work of supervisors involves a number of sources of tension, which are heightened with decentralization: administrative versus pedagogical, supervision versus support, and central administration requirements versus the school level priorities. Supervisors tend to be concerned with the administrative aspect of their role and emphasize supervision and administrative control to the detriment of support, and, the expectations of central government over those of the school (Brunet, 2004). This fits poorly with the trend towards decentralization and increased school autonomy. In response, many supervision systems are undergoing structural changes based on the realization that supervisors are too far from the school to provide adequate support for teaching and learning. Countries increasingly are adopting in-school or community-based strategies (e.g.,

resource centers, clusters, and supervision by principals, peers, and school management committees) to complement or even to replace external support and supervision *(Chapter 8)*. In Mauritania and Ghana, for example, greater control has been given to head teachers over accreditation and certification, reducing the role of supervisors in certification.

Among the main recurring problems are an absence of appropriate mechanisms for selecting competent supervisors and advisors, a lack or poor quality of training, the excessive number and diversity of the tasks, the dispersion of the schools they serve, and a lack of resources. Despite the widespread problems, several positive practices are occurring. These include the new administrative and pedagogical framework in Burkina Faso, the release from courses of heads of schools with ten or more grades in Guinea, school management committees in Ghana, the use of job performance specifications in Senegal (see Box 10.7.), and Whole-School Evaluation in South Africa. These are not ideal models but provide the basis for discussion and appropriate action needed to support quality education. As attempts to improve management of education in sub-Saharan Africa continue-and in order to help the poorest performing schools or those with low quality resources, teachers and facilities-consistent and continued supervision is needed, but this should not be to the detriment of their autonomy. Decentralization of education management provides an opportunity for supervision to become a flexible and diversified system, which adapts interventions in accordance with the needs of schools, concentrates on the weakest ones and works towards supporting quality rather than control (Grauwe, 1998 and 2001).

Strengthening the capacity to manage

Weak capacity of the ministry of education, other education management structures, schools, and communities is a major obstacle to progress toward better quality teaching and learning (Moulton, 2004). Experience across sub-Saharan Africa indicates that capacity development must extend beyond school personnel and include non-teaching professional staff and community

Box 10.7. The use of job performance specifications in Senegal

The development of job performance specifications was used by Senegal to address concerns about the quality of instructional practice. The number of school visits by supervisors fell from year to year, with enormous disparities in supervision between regions. In response a system of incentives based on a clear task definition for each of the main groups of personnel (teachers, heads and supervisors) was developed. The core of this effort consisted of formalizing and publicizing the roles or tasks of each group and, in particular, the evaluation of performance.

While the task specifications for supervisors did not include any change in the nature of their roles, a much more specific framework for performance was set up, with a distinct emphasis on training and organization. Formalizing and publicizing their roles and functions was an essential part of the new approach.

As a result of the program, the pupils' results improved but not without effort. The main difficulties were due to the absence of training in results-based management, to the teachers' conservatism and to inadequate logistics. Despite the difficulties encountered, the results were telling: School organization improved with the introduction of new managerial instruments and a results-based approach. The improvements were seen at the level of school projects, the teaching team, partnerships, and the openness of the school to the local environment. The Senegalese experiment with job performance demonstrates that transparent management and empowerment of stakeholders is key in establishing a school culture that supports quality improvement.

Source: Niane et al. (2003)

stakeholders to support implementation. Administrators in central, regional and district structures need specialized training in curriculum, guidance, inspection, special education, examinations and testing, monitoring and supervision. Head teachers, teachers, and communities are also experiencing dramatic changes in roles and responsibilities.

Many administrators in central, regional and district offices lack management experience and skills. Most ministries are far from optimal in their organization and resourcing of the functions required to provide quality education to all children. Ghana, the Gambia, and Burkina Faso have taken the first step in systematically improving management by conducting a management audit. A recent World Bank project in Ghana focuses primarily on building capacity. It broadens the concept of management from one of sporadic training, equipment supply, and heavy technical assistance to one that includes incentives, procedures, accountability mechanisms, and systematic transfer of knowledge so that each unit of the system can manage its assets competently. The Gambia and Burkina Faso have analyzed the capacity of the ministry's organizational units with project implementation responsibilities (planning, budgeting, information technology, human resources, and quality assurance). The analyses looked at whether the unit had: (i) the right organizational home for tasks assigned to it, (ii) effective leadership, (iii) the needed financial and human resources (level and mix of skills), and (iv) adequate work practices (techniques, methods, and procedures). The key element is the coherence among all of these conditions.

In order to ensure that quality outcomes are achieved, capacity development of principals and teachers needs to focus on improvements in teaching and learning. Richard Elmore (2002: 40), highlights the challenge:

You have to dramatically increase the skill and knowledge of teachers and principals. I think that is what everyone needs to recognize about instructional leadership: It's not just a matter of releasing people to do what they already know how to do. It's making available the skill and knowledge for people to do things that they have not yet been able to do or not yet learned how to do, and that involves connecting people to sources of knowledge and skill outside of their own workplace; connecting people within the workplace to develop knowledge and skill; and substantially increasing professional development that is instructionally focused and designed to enhance student learning.

Capacity constraints may be exacerbated with decentralization. A study⁵⁴ of five Sahelian countries, for example, points out that decentralization initiatives in West Africa created major new local level training needs – needs which the existing school system could not meet on its own. A variety of actors require new skills and knowledge in order to play a meaningful role as participation in the management and provision of education expands. This includes national capacity to define policy objectives and specify performance expectations and local capacity to support schools, identify low performing schools and plan and implement effective targeted remedial action.

Failure to address civil society's capacity-building needs may jeopardize the success of any real decentralization effort. In Uganda, empowering communities and parents to play an active role in local schools required the training of more than 50,000 community mobilizers, headmasters, and teachers in

^{54.} The PADLOS-Education Study (Easton *et al.*, 1998) was conducted by means of a series of case studies carried out in five West African countries: Burkina Faso, Ghana, Mali, Niger and Senegal.

support of Universal Primary Education. Civil society institutions carry out important roles, including mobilizing input for national development plans; helping improve the delivery of education at the community level (through activities such as participating in school management and PTAs), supporting teachers, producing learning materials, encouraging attendance, operating schools (especially where no government schools exist), and serving to create the demand for, and as an instrument of, accountability and transparency of policy and use of resources (Easton, *et al.*, 1998).

Although capacity building is key to a successful implementation, decentralization and education management initiatives cannot be endlessly delayed owing to lack of capacity. Capacity building and implementation may have to be carried out concurrently. Capacity development programs should be flexible enough to accommodate contextual variations across the country, focus on both short- and long-term objectives, and go beyond technocratic aspects and attend also to power relationships and political processes. Capable ministries enable schools and communities to respond to their changing environment by trying new approaches and adapting functions and structures (Moulton, 2004).

Conclusion

Education decentralization has in many cases not yet led to better quality education, improved governance, or greater efficiency in resource allocation or service delivery. This is not unexpected, given that improving education quality while maintaining the integrity of the national education system and ensuring equity is a much greater challenge than administering expansion of enrollments (Chapman and Adams, 2002). The challenge is greater still in sub-Saharan Africa, because most education management changes as initially conceived within the context of decentralization hardly touched key management issues relating to the organization of instruction, planning of programs, course content, financial management of funds, and personnel management. This is changing with a greater focus on efficient management at all levels of the education system, from the center down to the school level, in support of quality improvement. The lessons of the experiences reviewed in this chapter can be summarized as follows:

• A large number of countries have embarked on education decentralization, often within a context of a broader national policy. The process is mainly being implemented in three ways: administrative deconcentration, diversification of providers and differentiation of programs. It almost always

includes administrative decentralization, but the evidence suggests that this is an important but far from sufficient element in improving the quality and efficiency of service delivery. The deconcentration process needs to be supported by deliberate efforts to involve communities in the process of schooling and the provision of direct support to schools.

- A range of alternative education structures and program delivery mechanisms are being experimented with to ensure responsiveness to the needs and the priorities of people in different social, cultural and economic contexts. The diversification of providers has been primarily through private for-profit and not-for-profit providers (NGOs and churches). Some countries are exploring the potential of support from the business community, while others make extensive use of outsourcing to private providers.
- Separating financing and provision will allow governments to tap the contribution of multiple sources of provision, provided public financing is structured in such a way that equitable access to good quality schooling for all is ensured. However, ensuring equality of educational opportunity with related equality in educational spending—or even allocation of above-average resources for those that are most disadvantaged—will require significant central funding even for locally implemented programs in almost all countries in sub-Saharan Africa, where local resources are often limited, and income inequality is high.
- The restructuring of education management has important implications not only for the lower levels of the hierarchy, but also for the central services.
- A major challenge that few countries have tackled successfully is the improvement in the management efficiency, the deployment and the professional support to teachers.
- Effective restructuring will require sustained capacity development, including clear definition of roles and responsibilities, incentives for performance, continuous training and technical support at all levels of the system.

The role of central governments in promoting decentralization policies has invited contrasting interpretations. Some view government intervention as a necessary step aimed at challenging the self-interest of professionals and the inefficiency of intermediate layers of government (at state, district and local levels). For others, it is a confused attempt to devolve responsibility to individual schools, leaving them without the collective support structures they need and, ironically, leading to an increase rather than a decrease in bureaucracy (as each institution has to deal with administrative matters formerly

handled centrally) (Humes, 2000). Yet, viewing decentralization and centralization as alternatives or opposite solutions is shortsighted. What is required is a shift of mind-set from "either/or" to "both/and" thinking. This suggests an emphasis on a praxis-driven approach to decentralization, where the "solutions" are driven by problems/dysfunctionalities that are clearly identified and subjected to analytical scrutiny. Such a pragmatic approach would involve an understanding of who is or is not doing what, when, where, why, and how, and how efficiently it is or is not being done. Solutions/actions should flow from the answers to these questions and methodologies developed to tackle them. Any effective strategy will be a mix of central and decentralized action, as appropriate given national conditions. The center's role may include stimulating and responding to local action, helping formulate general direction, gathering and feeding back performance data, focusing on selection, promotion and replacement, providing resources and opportunities for continuous staff development, and the like. The role of the local unit involves taking action, working on a shared vision, developing collaborative cultures, monitoring and problem solving vis-à-vis desired directions, responding to and being proactive with external agencies and events, and developing the habits and skills of learning organizations (Fullan, 1994).

However, management reforms alone cannot be expected to improve quality. They have to be part of a comprehensive package that includes resources for essential inputs, and support for effective instruction. A mix of political will (policy makers working together with stakeholders), technical inputs (competent policies and personnel in education) and economic factors (adequate resources) is essential. At the same time, there has to be congruency between "bottom-up" and "top-down" principles, emphasizing expertise, rights, and power of local communities while taking into account context and constraints. The process of restructuring education sector management in sub-Saharan Africa must continue to emphasize flexibility and responsiveness to the needs of different populations while ensuring equity in access and results.

Appendix – Typology of education decentralization in sub-Saharan Africa

Taking the interaction between level and degree of decision-making power into account, the following typology describes decentralization of education management reforms in sub-Saharan Africa.

Country	National	Regional/Local	School
Burkina E	Education policy; planning; curriculum	Operating recurrent budget,55 in-	Teacher evalu-
Faso o	development; school organization;	service training; provision of text-	ation; building
c	operating budget; pre-service and	books and supplies; construction of	maintenance;
i	n-service training; teacher recruit-	classrooms; building maintenance	promotion of
r	ment; payment, accreditation; develop-		pupils
r	ment and provision of textbooks and		
s	supplies; establishment of schools;		
c	construction of classrooms; building		
r	maintenance; standardization of exams;		
F	promotion of pupils; EMIS; evaluation of		
s	school system		
Ethiopia	Education policy; planning; curriculum	Planning; school organization; oper-	Planning;
c	development; school organization; oper-	ating budget; pre-service and in-ser-	operating
a	ating budget; pre-service and in-service	vice training; teacher recruitment;	recurrent bud-
t	training; teacher recruitment; payment,	payment, evaluation; provision of	get; building
e	evaluation, accreditation; establishment	textbooks and supplies; establish-	maintenance;
c	of schools; standardization of exams;	ment of schools; construction of	promotion of
F	promotion of pupils; EMIS; evaluation of	classrooms; building maintenance;	pupils
s	school system	promotion of pupils; EMIS; evalua-	
		tion of school system	
Ghana E	Education policy; planning; curriculum	Planning; curriculum development;	Operating
c	development; school organization;	school organization; operating	recurrent bud-
c	operating budget; pre-service and in-	recurrent budget; in-service train-	get; building
s	service training; teacher recruitment;	ing; provision of textbooks and	maintenance;
F	payment, accreditation; establishment	supplies; establishment of schools;	promotion of
c	of schools; construction of classrooms;	construction of classrooms; build-	pupils
t	ouilding maintenance; standardization	ing maintenance; standardization of	
	of exams; promotion of pupils; EMIS;	exams; EMIS	
e	evaluation of school system		

Table 10.2 Decentralization of management functions by level

^{55.} The recurrent (discretionary) budget excludes teacher salaries and is usually no more than 5 to 10% percent of the education budget in most of these countries.

Country	National	Regional/Local	School
Guinea	Education policy: planning: curricu-	Planning: operating recurrent	Promotion
	lum development; school organiza-	budget; in-service training;	of pupils
	tion; operating budget; pre-service	teacher payment, supervision,	
	and in-service training; teacher	evaluation; construction of	
	recruitment; payment, supervision,	classrooms; building mainte-	
	evaluation, accreditation; develop-	nance; promotion of pupils	
	ment and provision of textbooks		
	and supplies; establishment of		
	schools; construction of classrooms;		
	building maintenance; standardiza-		
	tion of exams, promotion of pupils;		
	EMIS; evaluation of school system		
Niger	Education policy; planning; curricu-	Operating recurrent budget;	Promotion
	lum development; school organiza-	in-service training; teacher	of pupils
	tion; operating budget; pre-service	evaluation, accreditation; provi-	
	and in-service training; teacher	sion of textbooks and supplies;	
	recruitment; payment, supervision,	establishment of schools; build-	
	evaluation, accreditation; develop-	ing maintenance; promotion of	
	ment and provision of textbooks	pupils	
	and supplies; establishment of		
	schools; construction of classrooms;		
	building maintenance; standardiza-		
	tion of exams; promotion of pupils;		
	EMIS; evaluation of school system		
Nigeria	Education policy; planning; curricu-	Planning; school organization;	Building
	lum development; school organiza-	operating budget; in-service	mainte-
	tion; operating budget; pre-service	training; teacher recruitment;	nance; pro-
	and in-service training; teacher	payment, supervision, evaluation;	motion of
	recruitment; payment, supervision,	development and provision of	pupils
	evaluation, accreditation; develop-	textbooks and supplies; con-	
	ment and provision of textbooks	struction of classrooms; building	
	and supplies; establishment of	maintenance; standardization	
	schools; construction of classrooms;	of exams; promotion of pupils;	
	building maintenance; standardiza-	EMIS	
	tion of exams; promotion of pupils;		
	EMIS; evaluation of school system		

 Table 10.2 Decentralization of management functions by level (suite)

Country	National	Regional/Local	School
Tanzania	Education policy; planning; cur-	Planning; operating recur-	Operating bud-
	riculum development; school	rent budget; in-service	get; building
	organization; operating budget;	training; provision of text-	maintenance;
	pre-service and in-service train-	books and supplies; building	promotion of
	ing; teacher recruitment; pay-	maintenance	pupils
	ment, supervision, evaluation,		
	accreditation; development of		
	textbooks; construction and		
	establishment of schools; stan-		
	dardization of exams; promo-		
	tion of pupils; EMIS; evaluation		
	of school system		
Uganda	Education policy; planning; cur-	Planning; school organiza-	Planning; school
	riculum development; school	tion; operating budget;	organization;
	organization; operating budget;	in-service training; teacher,	operating bud-
	pre-service and in-service train-	supervision, evaluation;	get; provision
	ing; teacher recruitment; pay-	development and provision	of textbooks
	ment, supervision, evaluation,	of textbooks and supplies;	and supplies;
	accreditation; development of	establishment of schools;	establishment of
	textbooks and supplies; estab-	construction of classrooms;	schools; building
	lishment of schools; construc-	building maintenance;	maintenance;
	tion of classrooms; building	standardization of exams;	promotion of
	maintenance; standardization	promotion of pupils; EMIS;	pupils
	of exams; promotion of pupils;	evaluation of school system	
	EMIS; evaluation of school sys-		
	tem		D 1
Zambia	Education policy; planning; cur-	Planning; school organiza-	Planning; operat-
	riculum development; school	tion; operating budget;	ing recurrent
	organization; operating budget;	in-service training; devel-	budget; establish-
	pre-service and in-service train-	opment and provision of	ment of schools;
	ing; teacher recruitment; pay-	textbooks and supplies;	building mainte-
	ment, supervision, evaluation,	establishment of schools;	nance; promo-
	accreditation; development and	building maintenance; stan-	tion of pupils
	provision of textbooks and sup-	dardization of exams; EMIS	
	plies; establishment of schools;		
	construction of classrooms;		
	building maintenance; standard-		
	Ization of exams; promotion		
	of pupils; EMIS; evaluation of		
	school system		

Table 10.2 Decentralization of management functions by level (suite)

Chapter II. Monitoring performance: Assessment and examinations

By Thomas Kellaghan and Vincent Greaney

The World Bank policy paper of January 1988, *Education in sub-Saharan Africa, Policies for Adjustment, Revitalization, and Expansion,* placed a major focus on improving academic standards through the reform of examination systems. In June of the same year, Donors to African Education (now the Association for the Development of Education in Africa) signaled their interest in examinations when they set up a Working Group on School Examinations to study and promote the role of examinations in quality improvement.⁵⁶

Interest in assessment increased following the 1990 World Conference on Education for All (EFA) in Jomtien, Thailand, in which student achievement was proposed as a major point of reference in judging the quality of education. In the Dakar Framework for Action in 2000, national governments, organizations, and donor agencies recommitted themselves to a revised set of goals relating to Education for All (UNESCO, 2000b) which include "improving all aspects of the quality of education and ensuring excellence of all so that recognized and measurable learning outcomes are achieved by all, especially in literacy, numeracy and essential life skills" (goal 6) (UNESCO, 2002b). Since all countries are committed to ensuring that recognized and measurable learning outcomes are achieved by all, especially in literacy and essential life skills" (goal 6) (UNESCO, 2002b). Since all countries are committed to ensuring that recognized and measurable learning outcomes are achieved by all, especially in goal comes are achieved by all, some form of assessment will be required to determine if this happens.

This chapter reviews the rationale for, and experience with, the use of assessment to improve quality in African education systems over the past two decades. Four categories of assessment: (i) public examinations, (ii) national assessments; (iii) international assessments, and (iv) classroom assessments, are described. Following this, the use of information derived from assessments and examinations in classrooms and factors that may inhibit it are discussed.

^{56.} Following this, studies of examinations in 14 countries were carried out and a report, "Using Examinations to Improve Education," was prepared by the authors of the present paper and published by the World Bank (Kellaghan & Greaney, 1992). The present chapter reviews what has happened in the field of examinations since then.

Public (external) examinations

Public (external) examinations have played a major role throughout the history of modern education in Africa. In most countries major examinations are administered by an agency outside the school at the end of primary schooling, after two or three years in secondary school, and at the end of secondary school. The examinations serve a number of important functions. First, they control the disparate elements of the education system and specify goals and standards for instruction. Second, they are used to select students in pyramidal education systems in which the number of places diminishes at each successive level. Third, the examinations have a certification function, though this is often lost sight of because of the emphasis on their use for selection. Fourth, examinations may serve an accountability function for teachers and schools. Finally, especially at the end of secondary schooling, they legitimate membership in the international global society, and facilitate the international mobility, of students (Kellaghan, 1992; Kellaghan & Greaney, 1992; Omolewa and Kellaghan, 2003).

The quality of public examinations in Africa

Many studies and official reports have identified inadequacies in current examinations. First, since most examinations are limited to pencil and paper tests, they ignore a variety of areas of knowledge and skill, often specified in curricula, which cannot be measured by these tests. Second, examinations place a high degree of emphasis on the achievement of cognitive skills (particularly language and mathematics at the end of primary schooling), and pay very little attention to practical skills. Third, there is evidence that items in many examinations measure achievement at a low taxonomic level (involving the recall or recognition of factual knowledge), rather than the achievements students are going to need in later life, such as the ability to synthesize material or apply knowledge to new situations (e.g., to make inferences, to develop a logical sequence of steps to solve a problem, to argue a case). Fourth, many examinations contain very little reference to the everyday life of students outside the school. Fifth, the quality of questions in examinations is often poor: they are poorly phrased, alternatives in multiple-choice tests are unsatisfactory, or scoring criteria lack clarity. Finally, candidates' lack of proficiency in the language used in an examination may prevent them from demonstrating their competence in the domain being examined (ERGESE, 1986; Kellaghan and Greaney, 1992; Kelly, 1991; Little, 1982; Oxenham, 1983; Somerset, 1996).

There are two major implications of this situation. First, issues arise about the validity of the examinations, in particular the extent to which they are biased towards the testing of competencies needed by students continuing their education into the next cycle and so fail to adequately reflect the goals of curricula for students (a majority in most countries) who will not proceed to secondary education. And second, since teachers focus their teaching on what is assessed in an examination that has important consequences attached to performance, serious concerns have been raised about the character and quality of teaching and learning in schools.

Over the years, various attempts have been made in many countries to improve the quality of examinations. The improvements were often technical, designed to improve efficiency (e.g., the use of the multiple-choice format, machine scoring). A variety of other reforms have also been proposed to address the deficiencies outlined above (e.g., expanding the content of examination items, including items that require students to display higher order cognitive processing skills).

Using data from examinations to describe student achievements

Knowing how students performed on examinations can be useful to both policy-makers and teachers. Three sources of information about students' performance in examinations are used in examination systems in Africa: chief examiners' reports, other feedback mechanisms, and analysis to identify categories of pupils who perform poorly.

Chief examiners' reports. Commentary on student performance on examinations is typically presented in chief examiners' reports in which the strengths and weaknesses of a candidature, together with perceived deficiencies in teaching, are described. Reports vary considerably in quality, in the level of detail that they provide, and in the relevance of the information they yield for individual schools and teachers.

Other feedback mechanisms. A number of countries have developed other systems of analysis and feedback to schools on how pupils performed in examinations. Typically, the feedback provides information on the performance of candidates on individual items in an examination (Kyalo, 1997; Rharade, 1997; Somerset, 1987, 1988, 1996). Concrete advice may also be provided on how to address difficulties that candidates exhibited in their responses. The

information may be provided in a newsletter sent to schools, in workshops, seminars, and school visits (particularly to schools with poor results).

Identification of categories of pupils who perform poorly. Examination results can be used to identify differences in performance between boys and girls, between regions, between locations (urban-rural), between pupils from different language groups, and between schools. Although the reasons for these differences are complex and implicate socio-cultural and student background factors that may not readily be manipulated by political action, nevertheless the provision of guidance, support, and resources to poorly performing schools or districts by educational authorities can lead to improvement.

A much more radical and proactive role than providing information on the achievement of students is assigned to examinations when it is proposed that examinations be changed in the expectation that this in turn will lead to changes in the classroom. The proposal is based on the fact that an alignment can be expected to take place between what is taught in schools and the objectives of the examinations *when high stakes are attached to examination performance* (that is, when performance has important consequences for students, and often for teachers). It has been argued that if examinations cover important and relevant content and assess important knowledge and skills, teachers will adjust their teaching accordingly, and the quality of student learning will improve (see, e.g., Eisemon, Patel, and Abagi, 1987; Heyneman and Ransom, 1992; Little, 1982). But what is the evidence that changing public examinations will have these effects? This question is addressed by considering evidence relating to three more specific questions.

• Will a change in the content areas examined result in a shift in the content to which students are exposed in class?

There is considerable evidence from a variety of countries that changes in examinations will affect the content to which students are exposed in class – the subjects that receive attention and the topics within subjects that are taught (Madaus and Kellaghan, 1992). In Kenya, the introduction of Kiswahili and practical subjects for the Kenya Certificate of Primary Education in the 1980s was reported to have resulted in a dramatic increase in the coverage of these subjects in schools in spite of a great many difficulties relating to facilities, textbooks, and teacher competence (Eisemon, 1990). Also in the 1980s, the replacement of multiple-choice items on sentence style and structure by an essay-writing component in the Com-

mon Entrance Examination (taken at the end of primary schooling) in Trinidad and Tobago had the effect of increasing the amount of writing tasks assigned by teachers during the year to provide students with experience in formulating arguments and applying their knowledge to new problems and issues (London, 1997).

• *Is a change in examinations likely to result in an improvement in the level of student achievements?*

There is little empirical evidence either to support or to challenge the claim that a change in examinations will result in an improvement in the level of student achievements. The most frequently cited study in this context is that of Somerset (1987, 1988), who examined the effects of reforms in the examination administered at the end of the basic education cycle in Kenya in the 1970s (see Box 11.1.).

Box 11.1. Examination reform in Kenya

In the 1970s, steps were taken to reform examinations at the end of primary school in Kenya. The content of the examinations was changed

- To include fewer items that measured the memorization of factual information and more items designed to measure higher-order skills (comprehension, application); and
- To focus on the measurement of skills that could be applied in a wide range of contexts, in and out of school.

The changes were designed to affect how teachers prepared students for the examinations and, in particular, to encourage the teaching and acquisition of competencies that would be useful to the majority of pupils who would leave school after the examinations. Two types of information were provided to support these changes:

- **Incentive information**, comprising the publication of a district and school order merit list based on performance on the examination (league tables); and
- **Guidance information** based on an analysis of the performance of students nationally on individual questions, which was sent in a newsletter to all schools. The newsletter also explained changes in the content and skills covered in examinations, identified topics and skills causing problems, and suggested ways of teaching these topics and skills.

League tables are no longer published, because schools and districts were manipulating the system by presenting only the best students for the examination. The Kenya National Examinations Council continues to produce a newsletter, but lack of financial resources precludes sending it to all schools. It can, however, be purchased from the Council.

Source: Somerset (1987)

Unfortunately, data are not available that would allow us to determine if the performance of pupils in general improved as a result of the reforms, as scores each year were standardized (to a mean of 50 and a standard deviation of 15). However, the available data did permit comparisons over time between the relative performances of candidates in different districts. While the initial impact of the reforms was to widen achievement differences between districts, this trend was reversed after the system had been in operation for four years: nearly all districts in which performance had been relatively poor showed striking gains relative to performance in other districts (Somerset, 1987).

• Will a change in examinations result in a change in students' cognitive processing skills?

A key objective of proponents of reform is to use examinations to develop higher-order cognitive processing skills in students. If examinations required students to display higher-order skills, would teachers shift the content and methods of their teaching to meet that demand?

Evidence on the effect of examinations on the teaching and on students' acquisition of higher-order skills is mixed. While data from the Kenya experience on this issue are not available, Eisemon *et al.*'s (1987) inability to discern a greater emphasis in primary school instruction on problem-solving, reasoning, and explanation following the introduction of the new types of item would not lead one to expect any great change in students' cognitive processing skills. In a study in Swaziland, teachers' approaches to the teaching of chemistry were not found to be related to the kinds of questions used in an examination in which three cognitive levels (recall, knowledge with understanding, handling information) were assessed (Rollnick, Manyatsi, Lubben, and Bradley, 1998).

There is, however, some evidence that when guidance is provided to teachers in the preparation of students for examinations, and teacher understanding of the demands of examinations is developed in in-service training, the inclusion of tasks requiring higher-order cognitive skills in examinations may lead to greater emphasis on teaching these skills in classrooms, which in turn is reflected in superior pupil performance (Eisemon, 1990).

The problems of high stakes examinations

It should be borne in mind that the use of high-stakes examinations to lever educational change can have a number of negative, if unintended, consequences for school practice, whatever the quality of the examinations. These include narrowing of the implemented curriculum, neglecting what is not examined, emphasizing learning strategies that are superficial or short-term (such as memorizing, rehearsing, and rote learning), devoting a significant amount of time to test-preparation activities, a heavy reliance on extrinsic rather than intrinsic motivation in student learning, and malpractice (Greaney and Kellaghan, 1996b, Kellaghan and Greaney, 1992; Kellaghan, Madaus, and Raczek, 1996; Le Mahieu and Leinhardt, 1985; Madaus, 1988; Madaus and Greaney, 1985; Madaus and Kellaghan, 1992). Of particular significance in the context of Education for All is the fact that teachers may focus their efforts on students who are most likely to succeed. This, in turn, may be associated with high rates of grade retention and early dropout (Ackers, Migoli, and Nzomo, 2001).

While disadvantages will continue to be associated with public examinations as long as high stakes are attached to performance, it is unlikely that there will be any diminution in their role or importance in most countries until education systems can accommodate many more students. In this situation, the goal should be to reduce negative effects associated with poor quality instruments, even if the negative effects associated with high stakes assessment cannot be eliminated.

National assessments

While public examinations are a long-standing feature of education systems, national assessments (sometimes called system assessments, assessments of learning outcomes) are relatively new (Greaney and Kellaghan, 1996a; Kellaghan, 2003; Kellaghan and Greaney, 2001a, 2001b). A national assessment may be defined as an exercise designed to describe the level of achievements, not of individual students, but of a whole education system, or a clearly defined part of it (e.g., fourth grade pupils or 11-year olds). The centerpiece of the assessment is the collection of data in schools. Usually students respond to assessment instruments and questionnaires in groups. Teachers may also be requested to complete questionnaires in which they provide information considered relevant to an interpretation of their students' achievements.

Using assessment for policy making

National assessments were introduced in realization of the fact that the educational data on inputs to education that had typically been collected in the past were often of little relevance or use to educational planners (Kudjoh and Mingat, 1993). National assessments would address this issue by providing information on the "products" or "outcomes" of schooling (e.g., student achievements, inequalities in the system), which, it was hoped, could be used in conjunction with input data to provide a sounder basis for policy and decision-making. The longest running and best-known national assessments are in the United Kingdom, the United States, France, and Chile. Developments in national assessment, most of which seem attributable to the Declaration of the World Conference on Education for All, did not occur in less economically developed countries until the 1990s.

The main issues addressed in national assessments are:

- How well are students learning in the education system (with reference, for example, to general expectations, EFA goals, the aims of the curriculum, or preparation for life)?
- Is there evidence of particular strengths or weaknesses in the knowledge and skills students have acquired?
- Do the achievements of subgroups in the population differ? Are there, for example, disparities between the achievements of boys and girls, of students in urban and rural locations, of students from different language or ethnic groups, of students in different regions, or students who drop out early or are repeating grades?
- To what extent is achievement associated with the characteristics of the learning environment (e.g., school resources, teacher preparation and competence, type of school) or with students' home and community circumstances?
- Do the achievements of students change over time? This can be particularly important at a time of major change in the system (e.g., when number of students is increasing and the composition of the student body is changing; or when new subjects or curricula are being implemented) (Kellaghan, 2003; Kellaghan and Greaney, 2001b).

National assessment activity in Africa

A great deal of activity relating to national assessment was generated in Africa during the 1990s. Four major categories can be identified. Three involve similar activities in several countries: the Monitoring Learning Achievement (MLA) project; the Southern Africa Consortium for Monitoring Educational Quality (SACMEQ) project; *Programme d'Analyse des Systèmes Educatifs*

des Pays de la CONFEMEN (PASEC). In a fourth category, national assessments, which were not related to any of these projects, were carried out in individual countries.

MLA, which began in 1992, is a joint UNESCO/UNICEF initiative, and is part of the EFA assessment, which has as its objective constructing a comprehensive picture of the progress of countries towards EFA goals (Chinapah, 1997). In MLA I, the achievements of grade 4 pupils were assessed in literacy (reading/writing), numeracy, and life skills (relating to awareness and knowledge of health, nutrition, sanitation, hygiene). In MLA II, grade 8 pupils' achievements were assessed in mathematics and science. Common tests were used in all countries. In both MLA I and II data were collected on students' backgrounds, school characteristics, and family backgrounds.

To date, MLA assessments have been carried out in more than 70 countries, 47 of which are in Africa (UNESCO, 2003). Forty African countries participated in MLA I and 11 in MLA II. By March 2003, reports had been published on the MLA I assessments of 18 sub-Saharan countries, and on the MLA II assessments of two. In addition to national reports, a separate report on MLA I for 11 countries has been prepared (Botswana, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Niger, Senegal, Tunisia, Uganda, Zambia) (Chinapah *et al.*, 2000). Only four of these countries had met their Jomtien learning target (i.e., 80% of learners should attain the defined learning competencies) for fourth grade pupils in life skills; two in literacy; and none in numeracy. Gender differences were small in all countries. With the exception of Mauritius, pupils in private schools performed better than students in public schools in all three learning areas. The ability of parents to assist learners in doing school-work was related to student achievement in most countries.

SACMEQ is a collaborative voluntary grouping of 15 ministries of education in Southern and Eastern Africa, working in close collaboration with the International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) in Paris to build institutional capacity through joint training to carry out co-operative educational policy research (Ross *et al.*, 2000;). Between 1995 and 1998, eight education ministries collected information in SACMEQ I on baseline indicators for educational inputs, general conditions of schooling, human and material resource allocation, and the literacy levels of grade 6 students. Teachers as well as students were tested, except in Mauritius and South Africa. Fifteen countries participated in SACMEQ II between 1999 and 2002: Botswana, Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Seychelles, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania (mainland), Tanzania (Zanzibar), Uganda, Zambia, and Zimbabwe. Seven national reports have been published, and 14 are in preparation.

As in the case of MLA, the results of SACMEQ assessments indicated that education systems were failing to meet the performance standards of ministries. For example, less than 30% of grade 6 pupils met specified minimum literacy standards in Namibia and Zambia (UNESCO, 2000a). Significant achievement differences were usually found between regions and between types of school within countries. Gender differences were not significant (Mioko, 1998).

PASEC, which was established in 1991 as a response to the Jomtien Conference, acts as a network for sharing information on educational evaluation instruments and results among Francophone countries. It encourages the involvement of senior decision-makers and of other stakeholders in the identification of policy issues and emphasizes the need to base decisions on reliable data, followed by a realistic agenda for action (including time-frames and cost estimates) (Kulpoo and Coustère, 1999). Initially, pupils in grades 2 and 5 were assessed in French and mathematics. Now pupils are assessed in all grades from 2 through 6. Since 1994, the same tests have been used in all countries. Data are also collected from pupils and teachers on a variety of school and background factors. PASEC differs from other national assessments in Africa in that in some countries pupils are assessed near the beginning (November) and end (May) of the academic year. Thus, it is possible to obtain some indication of growth during the course of the year, though this is possible only for pupils who survive in the system. Twelve countries have participated in PASEC: Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Guinea, Madagascar, Mali, Niger, République Centrafricaine, Senegal, and Togo.

In addition to these three programs to support national assessment, several countries have carried out national assessments, which vary in their technical adequacy (e.g., Burundi, Eritrea, Mali, Namibia, Senegal, Uganda, Zambia).

All the national assessments in Africa share a number of features. All involve education planners and managers, and all are designed to provide information for policy-making. All view capacity building and the strengthening of the policy-maker/researcher nexus as major objectives. All are sample-based and all adopt an input-output model of the education system and attempt to identify factors associated with achievement. Impact has been reported by assessment teams or close associates for the assessment programs in a number of areas: in policy debate and formulation, in reviews of educational policy, in national education sector studies, in developing donor-assisted reform projects, in reappraising the adequacy of resources, and supporting policy decisions.

International assessments

International assessments share many procedural features with national assessments, although they differ from them most obviously in the fact that they have to be designed to allow administration in more than one country (Beaton *et al.*, 1999; Greaney and Kellaghan, 1996a; Kellaghan and Greaney, 2001b). They provide some indication of where the achievements of students in a country stand relative to the achievements of students in other countries, as well as evidence on the extent to which the treatment of common curriculum areas differs across countries.

Since the 1960s, over 60 countries have participated in international studies of achievement in reading, mathematics, science, writing, literature, foreign languages, civic education, and computer literacy. Few African countries have participated in these studies. This is not surprising. Participation by African countries in international studies that are pitched to conditions and standards in the industrialized world would seem to be of little value.

While MLA, PASEC, and SACMEQ were designed as national assessments, results have been reported in a way that permits international comparisons. However, to allow valid comparisons, instruments, target populations, sampling, and analyses would have to be identical in all countries. It is not clear that this always was the case.

A number of problems have been identified in international studies (Kellaghan and Greaney, 2001b). These exist whether the studies are carried out in Africa or elsewhere, though some are more likely to arise in developing than in industrialized countries. First, it is difficult to design an assessment procedure that will adequately measure the outcomes of a variety of curricula. Second, problems arise if it is necessary to translate instruments into one or more languages. Third, the populations and samples of students that are being compared may differ across countries (e.g., students in special education programs or with learning difficulties are excluded in one country, but not in another). Fourth, the ranking of countries in terms of the average scores of their students, usually the main interest of media, can be misleading, especially when the statistical significance of mean differences in achievement is ignored. Finally, while it might be argued that an examination of relationships between classroom inputs and student achievement in some countries may be relevant in other countries, one cannot assume that practices associated with high achievement in one country will show a similar relationship in another. Relationships between inputs, processes, and outcomes need to be examined in the context of individual countries (Chapman and Mählck, 1993).

Despite such problems, some countries may still be interested in participating in an international study. Certainly, there is much to be said for the experience in test construction, sampling, analysis, and report writing that an international comparative study can provide. Development and analytic costs may also be less since they are shared. If countries are interested in obtaining crosscountry comparative data, there is much to be said for limiting participation to countries in which levels of economic and social development are similar. It should be noted, however, that many of the benefits of international cooperation can be obtained without going down the road of collecting international comparative data.

Classroom assessment

The assessment of students' learning in the classroom (both by teachers and by students themselves) is an integral component of the teaching-learning process. Much of this kind of assessment is subjective, informal, immediate, on-going, and intuitive, as it interacts with learning as it occurs, monitoring student behavior, scholastic performance, and responsiveness to instruction. In addition to ongoing teacher observation, it involves classroom questioning and dialogue, the marking of homework, and the use of portfolios. Its function is primarily formative. It occurs during learning (rather than when learning is presumed to be complete) and is designed to assist or improve students' acquisition of knowledge and skills. Its role is to determine students' current level of knowledge, skill, or understanding, to diagnose problems they may be encountering, to make decisions about the next instructional steps to take (to revise or to move on), and to evaluate the learning that has taken place in a lesson.

Classroom assessment may on occasion be more formal, as when teachers administer a quiz or end-of-term examination. Such assessment will have a summative function when, for example, the information derived from it is used to make a decision about the retention of a student in a grade or promotion to the next grade. The information may also be reported to pupils, to parents, and to other teachers and individuals who may need to know about a student's progress. Further, it may be used to evaluate the appropriateness of curriculum, methods of instruction, classroom organization, and textbooks.

The quality of classroom assessment

Despite its central role in the teaching-learning process, not a great deal is known about how teachers assess their students. There is evidence in the international literature, however, that the quality of teacher assessment may be deficient in many ways. Problems that have been identified include the use of poorly focused questions, a predominance of questions that require short answers involving factual knowledge, the evocation of responses that involve repetition rather than reflection, and a lack of procedures designed to develop students' higher-order cognitive skills (Black and Wiliam, 1998; Madaus and Kellaghan, 1992). Observations of practice in African classrooms do not present a very different picture (Ackers *et al.*, 2001; O-saki and Agu, 2002; Rollnick *et al.*, 1998).

Several commentators attribute the assessment procedures that are prevalent in African classrooms to the nature of the teaching-learning situation, which is invariably described as one in which the teacher is dominant and pupils are passive. Teachers have been described as talking all the time throughout a lesson, leaving little opportunity for pupils to become actively engaged (Ackers *et al.*, 2001; Bude, 1993; O-saki and Agu, 2002; Rollnick *et al.*, 1998). Other explanations that have been offered for existing assessment practices include poorly qualified teachers, large class sizes, poor facilities, and a shortage of learning materials (including books) and of a place to store them (Carron and Châu, 1996).

The negative influence of public examinations on teaching and assessment has also been noted. Eisemon *et al.* (1987) observed that pupils were taught through drill, recitation, and exercises of a fill-in-the-missing-word type, all of which were designed to impart the factual information and techniques that they would need in a public examination. The use of "mock" examination papers (based on public examinations) was also considered to limit the scope of instruction to what teachers thought would be examined, leading to incoherence in lessons. Although repetition and dropout are complex in terms of their causes and effects (see N'tchougan-Sonou, 2001), it is likely that teachers' assessment practices, as well as public examinations, contribute to them.

Improving classroom assessment

If the observations on classroom assessment that have been outlined represent general practice, or even a significant amount of practice, in schools in Africa, then a sea change, not only in assessment practices but also in teachers' general approach to instruction, will be required if assessment is to contribute significantly to the improvement of student learning. Teachers will need to increase their efforts to seek the active participation of students in their learning, to involve them more in the instructional-learning process, and to insist that they share responsibility for their own learning.

With some notable exceptions in Francophone countries, classroom assessment has received little attention in reforms that propose the use of assessment to improve student learning. However, given its central role in the teachinglearning process, and the disadvantages associated with high-stakes public examinations, improving classroom assessment practices should be accorded high priority in any reform that has as its objective the improvement of students' learning.

The use of school-based assessment

in public examinations

So far, classroom assessment has been considered in the context of day-to-day teaching in which information derived from assessments is used primarily for formative purposes. Assessment data generated in the classroom are also used for summative purposes (usually referred to as school-based assessment or continuous assessment), in which the data contribute to the grade students are awarded in an external public examination.

Among the criticisms made of public examinations are that they are limited in the time frame in which they are administered, in the knowledge and skills that are assessed, and in the techniques that are used. Any of these limitations could result in students not being given the opportunity to demonstrate their true level of competence. To address this situation, several examination systems in Africa have introduced, or are planning to introduce, an element of school-based assessment to their public examinations (*see Box 11.2.*).

Box 11.2. School-based assessment in Swaziland

In the 1980s in Swaziland, a conference of senior school and ministry personnel proposed that (i) school-based assessment deal with non-cognitive as well as cognitive development; (ii) national item banks be available to teachers to construct tests; (iii) clear guidelines for assessment be provided; (iv) procedures for recording and interpreting be common to all schools; and (v) standards be controlled statistically and moderated in school inspections.

School-based assessment was piloted in 16 schools in 1991 and 1992. In 1993, it was introduced to all primary schools for English and mathematics. Problems encountered included large classes, lack of time, lack of teacher competence (especially in the case of unqualified teachers), lack of remedial teachers to provide a back-up service, and the limited value for parents of reports based on the assessments.

A review of the public examination system by the Examinations Council of Swaziland and the National Curriculum Centre in 1994 set in motion the process of incorporating aspects of continuous assessment by teachers into the public examination system. For the past few years, a mark based on school-based assessment submitted by schools contributes 5% to a student's score on the Primary Certificate Examination.

Reasons have been advanced both in favor of and against the use of the results of school-based assessment to determine student grades in what is primarily an external examination (Bude, 1997; Heyneman, 1988; Kellaghan and Greaney, 1992; Pennycuick, 1990a, 1990b; Wasanga, 1997). The following reasons have been advanced in support of its use. First, since school-based assessment is carried out over time and by a person who knows the student well, it is likely to provide a more valid and reliable appraisal of a student's achievements than is possible in a single external terminal examination. Second, school-based assessment permits an extension of the range of curriculum topics which are examined (e.g., a student's ability to plan and organize a project and persevere with it over time). Third, school-based assessment reduces the undesirable backwash effects of external examinations, since grades are not determined solely on students' performance on the examination. Fourth, school-based assessment can make allowance for an atypically poor performance of a student on an external examination, due for example to illness. Fifth, school-based assessment can increase the level of pupil motivation and application throughout the year.

Several reasons have also been advanced why school-based assessment may not be appropriate in examinations when results are used for certification or selection. First, the use of school-based assessment when decisions about certification or selection are involved can change the nature of the relationship between teachers and students from one that is essentially supportive and collaborative to one that is judicial. Second, the competence in assessment of many teachers is considered to be poor, or even if it is not, teachers often feel that they do not know exactly how to translate their informal judgments into more formal and public ones. Third, the standards used to grade students in school-based assessment are likely to vary, both between schools and between classes within schools. To address this issue, school-based assessment results may be "moderated" or scaled against written examination results. This, in effect, privileges the external assessment by making the school-based results conform to the standards and distributions displayed in the written examination. Fourth, teachers may be subjected to considerable parental pressure, particularly in small and closely-knit communities. Fifth, school-based assessment requires teachers to devote considerable time to assessment and record keeping. Sixth, school-based assessment gives rise to a variety of administrative problems for schools, such as what to do when students are absent for tests or when students transfer from one school to another. Seventh, teachers' assessments are subject to a variety of biases relating to students' gender, socioeconomic background, and personality characteristics. Finally, it is difficult, in some cases impossible, to apply school-based assessment to non-school-based candidates.

It is hardly surprising in light of these observations that the implementation of school-based assessment as a component of public examinations has proved problematic in several countries (e.g., Lesotho, Namibia, Nigeria, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda). While the aspiration and motivation to introduce it have been high, practical difficulties have on more than one occasion resulted in failure, postponement, or the limitation of the school-based element to a minimal, almost token, amount.

Using assessment and examination information in the classroom

There is much to commend in efforts to use data from examinations and national assessments to provide feedback on student achievements to policy makers, planners, managers, curriculum developers, textbook writers, and the general public. However, there is also a need to move from a macro- to microlevel in the use of the information that is generated. Although it may be widely agreed "that educational reforms live or die by the success of their implementation at the school level" (Verspoor, 1992, p. 23), educational plans invariably fail to pay adequate attention to this issue. This may be due, at least in part, to the fact that getting information to teachers, effecting changes in their behavior and helping them acquire new skills poses many challenges. Expectations that information from assessments and examinations (in publication of results, newsletters, workshops) will radically alter the culture of schools and substantially raise the achievements of all students need to be tempered by a consideration of the factors that may serve to frustrate the intentions of reformers. Unless these factors are recognized and addressed, policies involving assessment may be very limited in their impact on the quality of student learning. The factors discussed in this section are relevant to a consideration of reform proposals based either on public examinations or national assessments.

Mode of intervention. The most common mode of intervention involves centralized decisions regarding the input required to bring about desired behaviors in schools. This approach can work when problems are well-structured and amenable to relatively standardized solutions (e.g., the provision of textbooks). It is less likely to be appropriate when problems are not clearly defined and when their solution will require a multiplicity of responses depending on local circumstances. This is the case when problems relate to instructional objectives, equity, and quality, in which case more indirect and interactive strategies will be required. Such strategies typically rely on enabling and framework-setting legislative and administrative measures together with targeted financial and professional support for desired local actions (Verspoor, 1989, 1992).

Relevance of information. There are at least two inherent limitations in the use of data derived from examinations and national assessments to guide the practice of individual teachers. First, since the data, for example in chief examiners' or national assessment reports, relate to general standards of performance in the education system, they may or may not be relevant to a consideration of conditions and student achievement in any individual school. Second, items in examinations and assessments and the data derived from them are limited in the extent to which they can provide insights into the knowledge structures or cognitive strategies that they call on. Further, since items are not designed to be diagnostic for individual students, analyses based on results will be limited in the amount of instructionally relevant information they provide.

Teacher competence. Assumptions that all teachers are competent in subject matter and teach in a coherent and organized way (e.g., that they focus on the
instructional targets of an examination) may be based on an unrealistic perception of classrooms (see Arnott and Kubeka, 1997; Carron and Châu, 1996).

Teachers' understanding of implications of changes. The gulf between what is required in reforms and what teachers understand and actually do can be very large. It cannot be assumed that teachers will know what is really involved in reform proposals or what they should do on the basis of assessment results. Even when provided with in-service training and guidance, the meanings attributed to reform by policy-makers and by teachers may be disparate, since guidance is likely to be interpreted in the context of teachers' existing understandings and practice relating to curriculum and instruction, which may be very different from those of reformers (Chapman and Snyder, 2000; Grant, Peterson, and Shojgreen-Downer, 1996). Providing teachers with information and the necessary skills can be difficult, and teachers may need considerable and continuing support in interpreting reforms and in devising appropriate teaching strategies based on their interpretation.

Complexity of teaching. It hardly needs to be said that teaching is an extremely complex activity in which teachers continually interact with a large number of learners who vary in their levels of achievement, aptitude, motivation, and interest, and have to employ a multiplicity of strategies in addressing problems associated with poor achievement.

Particular problems arise when examinations, as test designers are increasingly striving to do, place emphasis on measuring higher-order skills rather than, or in addition to, general minimum lower-level skills. Evidence is available to indicate that teaching higher-order skills differs in many ways from teaching lower-level ones. Higher-level skills cannot be taught by rote methods; they take longer to teach, develop gradually over time, are less amenable to direct instructional approaches, are often difficult to locate in a curriculum, and may be too diffuse to drive instruction (Airasian, 1988). This does not mean that higher-order skills cannot be taught. There is evidence from a study in Nigeria that when primary school pupils were taught social studies using a problemapproach method, not only did they acquire more facts, they also comprehended material better and were able to apply their knowledge to the solution of new problems and to evaluation activities (Ogundare, 1988).

Classroom context. The fact that many classes are very large and have limited resources (space, textbooks and other aids) is an important consideration

when reforms that involve change in teaching style are being proposed (Eisemon *et al.*, 1987).

Opposition based on the perception that a change will involve a risk to pupils. Parents, school authorities, and teachers may perceive changes in classroom practice, and in assessment procedures in particular, as threatening the advantage which pupils have under the existing system (Chapman and Snyder, 2000). Though supportive of steps that might improve the quality of education, they may be more concerned to maintain the comparative advantage that pupils enjoy under existing conditions, fearing that they will do less well in an alternative system or will suffer while teachers are adapting to it.

Conclusion

Public examinations have received the most attention in proposals to use assessment as a lever of reform to improve student achievements. On the basis that the content and form of the examinations impact immediately and directly on what is taught and learned in schools when important consequences are attached to performance for students (and teachers), a variety of reforms and innovations have been proposed. The available evidence suggests that:

- If the content areas of examinations are changed (e.g., a new subject or a new component of a subject, such as essay writing, is examined), the content to which students are exposed in class will indeed change; and
- Improvement in students' overall achievement levels or in their cognitive processing skills are less clear and, if they occur, are likely to be relatively modest.

These findings should not surprise us. The present situation is that a great many students underachieve. This state of affairs can hardly be attributable to the quality of the examinations, which are likely to have less influence on student learning than lack of teacher competence, large classes, a lack of resource material, and the difficulty of teaching higher-order skills. It is unrealistic to expect that changing examinations will over-ride the influence of these factors.

The fact that some examination reforms are being driven by mechanisms involving high stakes (e.g., selection, competition, publication of results) raises questions about the negative (if unintended) consequences that might be expected. In particular, there is a danger that the greatest benefits will accrue to high achieving students. This will happen if teachers focus their efforts on pupils who are most likely to succeed; if low achieving pupils are retained in grade to prevent them sitting the examination; and, if discouraged, students leave school before completing primary education. These are all serious issues in the context of an EFA policy that has as its objective ensuring that "recognized and measurable learning outcomes are achieved by all, especially in literacy, numeracy and essential life skills." The conflict between the traditional function of examinations, which was to select the highest achieving students for further education, and the goals of EFA, which express concern for all students (see Chapter 3), needs to be recognized and steps taken to ensure that examinations do not frustrate attaining the goals. At the very least, public examination systems should not be an obstacle to quality improvement, but should support it (by, for example, extending curriculum coverage, including material relevant to the everyday life of students and the needs of the economy, and ensuring that they reflect their certification function by including content that is appropriate for all levels of student achievement). Limitations of public examinations, which arise from the restricted range of knowledge and skills they assess and from the fact that high stakes are attached to student performance, are to some extent addressed by incorporating teachers' assessments into the grades awarded in public examinations. While several examination systems have taken or are taking steps to do this, there are many problems associated with the practice, which render it unlikely that school-based assessment can entirely replace external examinations in selecting pupils, as long as the number of places available at higher levels of education systems remains as limited as it is in many African countries.

While the primary purpose of a system or national assessment is to describe students' achievements, a role in improving educational quality is also envisaged for it. The information obtained in a national assessment about strengths and weaknesses in the knowledge and skills students have acquired and about how achievement is distributed in the population (e.g., by gender, location) can play an important role in informing policy and decision-making (relating, for example, to resource allocation, *see Chapter 5*). A national assessment can also provide information that is relevant to curriculum developers, textbook writers, politicians, and indeed the general public. Following the communication of information, assessment could become a lever of reform as well as a means of simply describing conditions.

A great deal of activity relating to national assessment was generated in Africa during the 1990s. This would seem to be due primarily to the impetus of the 1990 World Conference in Jomtien and resources provided by international agencies. If this is indeed the case, then questions arise about the extent to which policy makers and planners in individual countries perceived a need for assessments, as well as about their sustainability.

The fact that several countries have had as many as three separate national assessments (each sponsored or supported by a different agency) would suggest that the assessments may not have been initiated in response to locally perceived needs and often have not been integrated into the normal structures and activities of ministries. Given the need for such integration, the cost of the activities, and problems in recruiting personnel with the required competence to carry them out, it is clear that there is an urgent need for rationalization. Since national assessments are important for systemic quality monitoring, countries need to devote resources to building capacity for data collection, analysis, and utilization. If the information derived from national assessments is to play a significant role in improving quality, steps need to be taken to institutionalize and integrate them into the structures and processes of government policy-making and decision-making. This will require the establishment of procedures that will ensure that the information derived from assessments is provided to all involved in policy and management. It will also be important to ensure that national assessments are aligned with other major instructional guidance systems in the education system - other assessment systems (including the alignment of standards), curricula, teacher education, school capacitybuilding, and measures to address inequities.

Few African countries have participated in the several international assessments of student achievement that have been designed for industrialized countries. That is understandable and reasonable. Some of the national assessments that have been carried out in Africa do, however, allow some international comparisons. There are indications that some countries are interested in developing this capacity further. However, the main value in international collaboration would seem to reside, not in comparing the performances of countries, but in the opportunities it provides to pool resources to develop the skills required to carry out assessments at the national level.

Because they are integral to teaching and learning, teachers' assessment practices in the classroom would seem to have the greatest potential to enhance students' achievements. However, these assessment practices are often of poor quality and, in particular, are unlikely to foster the development of higher-order and problem-solving competencies in students. Unfortunately, improving teachers' assessment practices is also more difficult and expensive than improving or developing other forms of assessment. It will involve (i) improving the assessment skills of teachers in pre-service and in-service courses that take account of the conditions in which teachers work (class size, availability of resources); (ii) providing guidance to teachers in the use of assessment information in making decisions regarding grade promotions; (iii) providing examples of good assessment practices at the end of chapters in textbooks; (iv) developing means of communicating information on assessment reforms to classroom teachers, and providing assistance in interpreting the significance of the information for classroom practice.

It seems reasonable to conclude from the evidence considered in this paper that assessment information *can* improve policy and the management of resources in education and can shape teachers' instructional practice, but that success is not assured. It cannot be assumed that better assessment will automatically enhance the curriculum and raise standards, just because poor assessment can narrow the curriculum and depress standards (Torrance, 1997). If assessment procedures are to contribute to the improvement of the quality of student learning, at least two conditions must be met. First, assessment policy should be integrated into a broader range of comprehensive and co-ordinated improvement measures, which assessment reforms are designed to reinforce. And second, since the success of educational reforms ultimately depends on their successful implementation in classrooms, resources should be provided to ensure that reform policy is understood, and acted on, in schools.

Chapter 12. Financing quality basic education

By Bart van Uythem and Adriaan Verspoor

Introduction

Countries have committed to a concept of Education for All that emphasizes not only access but also, and most importantly, completion with a level of learning achievement that is consistent with instructional objectives specified in the national curriculum. The preceding chapters summarize the experience of African countries as they try to move towards this goal and place these experiences in the context of African and international research literature. This chapter explores the key issues that countries will need to address to ensure financial viability and sustainability of strategies that aim not only at access but also at quality Education for All.

The cost of EFA 2015

Bruns, *et al.* (2003) propose an indicative framework of policy parameters for service delivery and resource mobilization that would allow countries to reach the target of universal completion by 2015 *(Table 12.1 below).* On this basis they estimate the cost for African countries (and others) of implementing these policies, the resource allocations by governments and the external financial requirements.

The parameter values for the 2015 benchmark goals in the indicative framework were based on those in countries with the highest completion rates. Depending on each country's initial situation, a gradual process of either increase or decline in each of the above identified key characteristics was simulated to occur between 2002 and 2015. The evolution of student flows is projected in light of the latest data on population trends and on the survival in the system. The framework has been a useful tool for estimating total EFA resource requirements, but obviously every country will need to develop its own set of policy parameters consistent with its own situation and policy objectives.

The cost estimates resulting from the simulation model ran by Bruns *et al.* (2003) for each country are based upon the assumption that primary education

is completely free to users (no tuition, book charges, teacher supplements, or contributions to construction from the community), while additional subsidies and incentives are included to overcome demand-side constraints for the most disadvantaged children, including a special provision for stipends to HIV/ AIDS orphans.

	Policy Variables	Range in African sample	Hi EFA achievers	Simulation targets
/ery	Pupil-teacher ratio	24 - 79	40	40
deliv	Teacher salaries/per capita GDP	1.5 - 9.6	3.6	3.5
vice	% rec. spending on non-teacher inputs	4 - 45	26	33
Ser	% repeaters	I - 36	10	10
uo	Govt. revenues as % of GDP	8 - 26	21	14/16/18
lizati	% govt. revenues for education	4 - 33	19	20
e mobi	Primary ed. share of govt. spending on education	35 - 66	46	50
Resourc	% pupils in privately-financed schools	0 - 36	5	10

Table	12.1	Indicative	policy	framework
-------	------	------------	--------	-----------

Source: Bruns et al. (2003)

Resource requirements for all 33 African countries in the sample are then a result of aggregating the cost and resource estimates from each individual country simulation. The gap to be filled with external support for these countries is estimated at about \$1.9 billion⁵⁷ per year on average. This means about a fourfold increase in the level of donor support, representing by 2015, 45% of total resource requirements. About 60% of these external resources would be for recurrent budget support. Mobilizing these resources will be a considerable challenge for the international community, which has committed itself to ensuring that "no countries seriously committed to Education for All will be thwarted in their achievement of this goal by a lack of resources" (World Education Forum, 2000, Article 10). Moreover several analysts have argued that the Bruns *et al.* (2003) cost estimates are too low.

^{57. \$} amounts are in U.S. dollars.

This chapter will, first, present and review arguments about the probably higher costs of reaching universal primary education, before examining ways to address the issue of how additional resources for quality EFA could be mobilized. Then a more in-depth analysis into the important option of mobilization of community support will be presented. A main question to be addressed is how and under what conditions can community support be mobilized in such a way that it is equitable? Options to be reviewed include matching fund strategies, targeting, resource management by communities, and the use of school development plans. The chapter will also look at the conditions under which a direct transfer of resources to communities results in an efficient use.

A lower-bound estimate

The financing gap calculated in Bruns *et al.* (2003) is a lower-bound estimate:

- About 20 small low-income countries accounting for 6% of all out-ofschool children and several conflict-affected countries were not included;
- Capital expenditures do not include the cost of making up for current classroom shortages and rehabilitation of classrooms in poor repair; and
- Cost estimates are based upon an expected reform path supporting a linear trend toward the benchmark goals, whereas the reality will not always allow for this and therefore may be more costly.

The *EFA Global Monitoring Report* (GMR) (UNESCO, 2002a) also elaborates the last point, pointing out that there is probably a timing issue, meaning that the expenditures on quality-enhancing inputs will need to take place up front, while the resulting efficiency gains will only occur in the later years; this will increase the total cost beyond the estimates of Bruns *et al.* (2003). In their simulations they assume the expected transition of any parameter from its current level to its target level to be a linear function between both levels for the time frame between the base year and the target year. This means, for instance, that if repetition is expected to go down from 30% in 2003 to 10% in 2015, the model will find for each year a reduction of 20/12 (=1.66%); in other words, in 2004 it would be 28.34%, in 2005 26.67%, etc. It is more likely, however, that efficiency-improving investments need to be made disproportionally in the early years, while the gains in efficiency will occur largely at the end.

However, the estimates found by Bruns et al. (2003), might be low still for other reasons, in particular as regards the expenditures on non-teacher

salaries. The GMR argues that the estimates of the cost of EFA are highly sensitive to assumptions about the rate of economic growth, the speed of policy reform and the extent of fiscal reform and underestimates the cost implications of enrolling all girls and children of poorer households and of responding to HIV/AIDS. In addition, the provision for non-teaching salaries may be too low to ensure quality primary education; in particular as typically a large share of the current allocation is taken up by administrative cost (Rasera, 2004).

Bruns *et al.* (2003) assume a yearly GDP growth of 5% per year.⁵⁸ However, if real GDP growth per year would be only 3%, as the GMR indicates was about the rate during the 1990s for the 33 countries in sub-Saharan Africa, surprisingly the simulation model shows a reduction in the average absolute annual financing gap for the African countries from about \$1.85 billion to \$1.68 billion (a reduction of 9.5%). However, as a proportion of average yearly domestic resources, the gap increases from 46.4% to 50.4%. The reason for this has to do with the fact that by far the highest cost in the model is the teachers' salaries, and this is modeled to be linked to the GDP/capita; thus a slower growth in GDP with the same population growth would mean a slower growth in the teachers' salaries cost.

According to the GMR, the continued under-enrollment of children from poorer households and girls can be explained by the direct and indirect costs incurred when these families send their children to school. They also find that African data suggest that the removal of both direct and indirect costs to the poor may require an increased cost to the public sector of up to 50% of current expenditure per student for the families involved. To implement an effective program for children from poorer households (consider the poorest 10% children) might add at least 5% to the average unit costs of primary schooling. Yet it is not sure to what extent reaching these children will be more expensive. *Chapter 9* has discussed alternative learning models that may be appropriate in these situations. Cost data remain uncertain but it is not clear that the cost per learner is much higher than the cost per primary school student.

The GMR further argues that HIV/AIDS is likely to result in lowering GDP growth rates. But this will in fact reduce the external finance requirement used

^{58.} The growth of domestic resources of 7.5 percent per year, assumed by Bruns et al. (2003), is partially a result of additional 'resource mobilization', like an increase in the share of domestic education spending for primary education or an increase in the government budget share that goes to education overall.

in case of the lower growth rate of 3% instead of 5% discussed above. Other potential reasons, according to the GMR, that domestic primary education resource availability would be lower than without HIV/AIDS, are: (i) increased needs for the health sector might make the increase—as expected in Bruns *et al.* (2003)—in education spending from 17.5% to 20% of national budgets more difficult; (ii) replacing teachers lost due to HIV/AIDS for post-primary education increases the salary bill; and (iii) there might be a higher need for secondary and tertiary education graduates because of more than normal skills loss in the society. The impact of this is, however, uncertain and difficult to quantify, in particular since post-primary education teacher loss due to AIDS may on average be lower than anticipated (Bennell, 2004).

According to the GMR the cost implications of HIV/AIDS for the attainment of EFA goals arise from four broad areas: (i) training additional teachers to replace those dying from AIDS and providing death benefits that education ministries must pay to those who die while still in service; (ii) the costs of training and paying temporary teachers to replace those on extended periods of sick leave; (iii) incremental school and education program costs for mainstreaming HIV/AIDS; and (iv) orphans and vulnerable children costs for social subsidies to encourage or enable the school attendance of children from families affected by AIDS.⁵⁹ GMR estimates that the total additional annual costs related to HIV/AIDS are in the order of \$975 million, or 74% more than the Bruns *et al.* (2003) estimate of \$560 million per year. The difference is explained principally by making allowance for education program costs and increased coverage of orphans and other vulnerable children.⁶⁰

The GMR also points out that recent history suggests the need to include cost estimates for major complex humanitarian emergencies due to conflict, natural disasters, or other types of instability in at least four or five countries per decade. Since this would require extra educational resources, for instance, to reach refugees or to do reconstruction of facilities, the costs of achieving the EFA goals would be up to 25% greater than is currently predicted for those

^{59.} Bennell (2003) however finds from an analysis of household survey data from over 20 countries in SSA that it is not possible to reach broad generalizations about the impact of orphan hood on school attendance. The median attendance rate differentials between, on the one hand, non-orphans and paternal, maternal, and two-parent orphans, on the other, are 4.1, 3.1, and 7.1 percentage points respectively.

^{60.} The most recent UNAIDS definition of AIDS orphans has also included the children under 15 who lost only their father. Since they represent 45% of the total number of children who lost one or both parents, the cost estimates by the Bruns *et al.* (2003) would increase by about \$100 million per year, seen they only include children who lost a mother or both parents.

countries, or between \$0.4. \$0.5 billion would be added to the average annual costs of UPE.⁶¹ This would increase the projected total costs for all countries to reach UPE by 2% to 3%.

Recent work by Rasera (2004) reviewed the assumption made by Bruns *et al.* (2003) of using a benchmark objective by 2015 of 33% of the public recurrent expenditure as expenditure on non-teacher salaries. The two specific points of investigation were a review of the composition of the current non-teacher salary recurrent expenditure by African countries and an assessment of whether the 33% is sufficient to cover all the inputs deemed necessary to ensure that a large majority of the students acquires the knowledge and competencies specified in the curriculum.

Rasera breaks down the non-salary recurrent expenditure – currently estimated at 24% of total recurrent expenditure, or \$9 per student⁶² – into four categories: administration salaries, administration other recurrent costs, school-level non-teacher salaries, and school-level other recurrent costs. The school-level other recurrent costs are found to be only 6% (about \$1.80 per student) of the total recurrent costs for the eight African countries analyzed in detail (Benin, Burkina Faso, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mozambique, Niger, Togo, Rwanda).

In addition to the 24% of total recurrent public expenditure, however, there exists expenditure on recurrent costs by parents, by donors and by local governments. Since Bruns *et al.* (2003) indicates that the 33% of other recurrent expenditure assumes that primary education would be completely free of costs for households, this should be added to the 24%. Rasera estimates the contributions by parents to recurrent non-teacher salary costs to be between \$8 and \$12,⁶³ by donors about \$2, and by local governments less than \$1. This leads to roughly 38% instead of 24% as recurrent non-teacher salary spending. Calculated this way, the total non-teacher salary expenditure is therefore already above the 33% estimated by Bruns *et al.* (2003), and this is just for maintaining the current situation, without even looking at this being sufficient to ensure an acceptable quality of education.

^{61.} This is for all countries together that still need to reach EFA, not only for the 33 African countries. 62. The USD 9 is a non-weighted average using the expenditure from the 33 African countries used by BMR; the weighted average (i.e. adjusting for population size differences) is only USD 6.

^{63.} This includes for some country estimates costs for nutrition, transport and uniforms/clothing; a cost probably assumed by Bruns *et al.* (2003) to largely stay with parents also after increasing the recurrent non-teacher salary expenditure to 33%. Therefore that part of the cost component is then estimated by Rasera and taken out.

Reversing the way of looking at the 33%, Rasera defines a list of "basic inputs" *(see Table 12.2)* needed at the school level to obtain an education of acceptable quality,⁶⁴ estimating first a "minimal level of inputs" and second a "desirable level of inputs." A unit cost of \$16 to \$19 is found for the "minimal level of inputs" and of \$33 to \$37 for the "desirable level of inputs." Adding the costs necessary for system management⁶⁵ (i.e., recurrent costs beyond the school level) would bring the total for the "minimal level of inputs" to \$26 to \$29, and for the "desirable level of inputs" to \$43 to \$47.

Rasera further finds that the 33% from Bruns *et al.* (2003) would represent an average expenditure per child of \$23 in 2015. Given the many approximations made, this \$23 could be seen as very close to the minimal level of inputs," but without doubt very far from the "desirable level of inputs" (the latter would mean 48% of total recurrent spending instead of 33%). On top of that, the 33% are supposed to also include resources to finance specific actions toward ensuring education opportunities for about 10% of the totality of the children, which are deemed to be children specifically at risk.⁶⁶

The situation would be more challenging still if the 5% annual growth rate assumed by Bruns *et al.* (2003) would turn out to be only 3%, because then the absolute value of the 33% would become only \$17 by 2015 (i.e., much below even the "minimal level of inputs". This is why Rasera also argues that it would be preferable to put absolute values on the recurrent non-teacher salary unit spending needs rather than looking at them as a percentage of the total recurrent spending. Even better would be a norm by country to take into account the differences among countries.

^{64.} For the detailed costing and explanation of these 'basic inputs' see table 5 of Rasera (2003).

^{65.} Currently USD 6 are spent on average per child on administration, of which USD 3 are personnel costs and USD 3 are other recurrent admin costs. Having the admin personnel costs grow at the rate of the teacher salary cost growth assumed by Bruns *et al.* (2003) would bring this to roughly USD 4 by 2015. For the other recurrent admin costs, Rasera assumes these should at least be doubled in order to allow for effective administration, thus would be USD 6 (2*3). Therefore total admin costs per child are assumed at USD 4+6=10

^{66.} These include for instance girls in rural areas, children from the poorest households, ethnic minority children, children of nomads, disabled children, etc. It does not include orphans seen they are covered in the Bruns *et al.* (2003) calculations separately.

	List of "minimal level of inputs"	Cost per student (\$/year)	List of "desirable level of inputs"	Cost per student (\$/year)
School books	One book per two children in the four main subjects (usable for 3 years)	1.70	One book per child in six subjects (3 years)	5.00
Classroom materials	UNICEF kit used in DR Congo for this purpose (including pencil, pen, etc.)	3.50	UNICEF kit; plus work book, 180-degree protractor, tri- angle, compass	8.00
Dictionary	One per classroom of 40 pupils (5 years)	0.03	Two per classroom of 40 pupils (5 years)	0.05
Classroom library	40 books per classroom (1 per student) (10 years)	0.20	120 books per classroom (10 years)	0.60
School library	None	0	100 books (school size 300 pupils) (10 years)	0.70
Consumables	None	0	100 sheets of papers per pupil per year	1.5
Teacher guides	One guide per teacher for 6 subjects (7 years)	0.10	One guide per teacher for 6 subjects (7 years)	0.10
Collective school materials	UNICEF kit used in DR Congo for this purpose: \$5 for a kit per classroom; \$153 for an ex- tra kit for the school (3 years)	0.90	UNICEF kit used in DR Con- go for this purpose, but at higher cost: \$11 for a kit per classroom; \$348 for an extra kit for the school (3 years)	2.10
Phone costs	\$100 per school per year	0.3	\$100 per school per year	0.3
Maintenance	Per year 1% of construction cost of \$8,000	2.00	same	2.00
Other (utilities, office materials, etc)	20% of total costs minus salary and administration cost (\$12)	3.20	Same	5.30
School director	Free of teaching duties for schools with 10 classes or more, salary 1.3 times average teacher salary	1.90	Free of teaching duties for schools with 6 classes or more, salary 1.3 times average teacher salary	4.50
Replacement	5% of all teachers (for reasons	(2.80)	Same	(2.80)
teachers ⁶⁷	of illness, maternity leave, etc)	(2.00)		(2.00)
Guard	One per school (salary 30% of teacher salary)	2.20	One per school (salary 30% of teacher salary)	2.20
Secretary		0	One per school for schools of more than 12 classes (same salary as teacher)	0.90
Total		16.03		33.25

Table 12.2Basic school inputs to allow for education
of acceptable quality

Source: Rasera (2003)

Finally, and most important, in the same way as already indicated earlier, there is an important timing issue, since the boost to non-teacher salary recurrent

^{67.} Memory item not included in total. If replacement teachers would be included in the provisions made by Bruns et al. (2003), than this would mean that the theoretical 40 pupil/teacher ratio in practice would be roughly 42.

spending has to take place well before the quality improvements from it will take their full effect. The increased provision of the quality enhancing material inputs with an estimated cost of \$16 per student (of which an estimated \$10-12 would be additional expenditures) is needed now to support immediate improvements in instructional practice, which can then bring about the efficiency gains that the model has projected to occur throughout the period. This would increase the annual financing requirement in the early years by about \$700 million, representing an increase of about 50% of the annual financing gap during that period.

In sum, several conclusions can be drawn from the preceding discussion:

- The sensitivity of the projections to economic growth affects mainly nonsalary recurrent expenditures.
- The basis of the resources required to cater to the needs of disadvantaged children, including HIV/AIDS orphans, is uncertain, especially since alternative not necessarily more expensive learning models to reach these children exist.
- The impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic and of conflicts may be considerable although difficult to project.
- There is an urgent need to increase expenditures on quality enhancing inputs in the early years of the projection period.

Options for managing higher-than-projected cost

The Bruns *et al.* (2003) estimates only provide very general indications for action at the country level. Each country will have to construct its own policy framework and decide which combination of resource mobilization and service delivery policies is the most appropriate at a particular point in time. In this section a number of possible courses of action will be reviewed, their potential financial and educational implications discussed, and the sensitivity of the Bruns *et al.* (2003) estimates to changes in these parameters assessed.

Reduction in salary cost

The scope for achieving a reduction in teacher salary cost from the path projected by Bruns *et al.* (2003) is likely to be low. The actual mechanics of bringing current levels in line with the Bruns *et al.* (2003) target of 3.5 times

GDP/capita will already be slow at best⁶⁸ and, according to GMR, for some countries that are far above it, the realism of achieving this 3.5 times GDP/ capita as average teacher salary might have to be questioned.

The potential cost reduction of bringing down the average teacher salary from 3.5 to, for instance, three times GDP/capita would be significant, with nearly a 0.4 billion or 6% reduction in yearly cost, or also 19% reduction in the yearly financial gap *(see Table 12.6)*. But it is very doubtful that this can be achieved to any meaningful degree in many countries, especially since it may result in undesirable loss of teacher motivation. One area where there might be some scope for further cost reduction is in those countries where currently the salary is less than 3.5 times GDP/capita, and where Bruns *et al.* (2003) assume it will increase to 3.5 times GDP/capita. This would depend, however, on finding ways to ensure proper quality of teaching by such teachers without increasing their average income level all the way to 3.5 times GDP/capita.

Increase target class size to 45

Increasing the target class size from 40 to 45 would reduce the average annual costs for the African countries found by Bruns *et al.* (2003) by about \$470 million or 8%, while the annual financing gap would reduce by almost 25% *(see Table 12.6).* EFA cumulative cost estimates and thus also the financing gap would reduce by \$7 billion. Of this \$4.6 billion would be recurrent cost reduction (fewer teachers needed) and \$2.4 billion capital cost reduction (fewer classrooms needed).

It is important to note that a more equal deployment of teachers among and within schools – keeping the variations of the groups of students taught by one teacher within a narrow band around the national average – would avoid the large classes and could have a very significant impact on quality in many countries. The financial cost of such a policy would be limited and the benefits considerable.⁶⁹ This is discussed in this chapter as part of the opportunities for increasing the efficiency of resource utilization.

Increase the role of private schooling

Another option to lower the public costs is to try to increase the proportion of

^{68.} Bruns *et al.* (2003) suggest that recruiting new teachers should be done with the 3.5 GDP/capita as average (trained) teacher salary in mind, while already existing staff would continue to be paid according to the old salary scales in place.

^{69.} For a full discussion see Mingat, 2003.

private schooling (*Box 12.1.*), from the 10% suggested by Bruns *et al.* (2003) to 15%, for instance. This is a strategy typically most appropriate in urban areas with more affluent populations. The EFA average annual cost estimates for the 33 African countries would reduce by about \$228 million, or 4%. The annual financing gap would reduce by 12% (*see Table 12.6*). EFA cumulative cost estimates and thus also the financing gap would reduce by \$3.4 billion.

Box 12.1. Public-private partnerships in Burkina Faso

One example of using public subsidies to attract additional private sector counterpart resources to the education sector is found in Burkina Faso (World Bank, 2001b). A project will finance the construction of 200 additional classrooms at existing private schools under a "matching" scheme whereby each classroom constructed and equipped at existing private schools by themselves will be matched by one additional classroom financed by the project. Only those private schools that demonstrate efforts to improve the quality of education are supported by government through this scheme. The scheme takes into account the experience of a similar project in Burkina Faso at the post-primary level (Maman and Scobie, n.d.) where a lack of interest of private school proprietors made it necessary to review the demands on the private schools, which included repayment for the government-provided classroom (the operator would pay back the cost over 5 years, free of interest), and the requirement that the proprietors build their classroom prior to the government building the matching classroom. The first condition was dropped (i.e., no repayment), and the latter one was changed to require the provider to build a classroom within at most one year after the one constructed by the government.

Source: World Bank (2001b)

Reduce the need for school construction by double use of classrooms. In order to lower classroom construction cost, it might be possible to use classrooms twice for different groups of children. If all classrooms could be used twice (assuming use by different teachers so that the number of teachers and teacher salary cost do not change), the EFA average annual cost estimates for the 33 African countries would reduce by about \$363 million, or slightly over 6%. The annual financing gap would reduce by almost 20% *(see Table 12.6)*. EFA cumulative cost estimates and thus also the financing gap would reduce by \$5.4 billion, all of it being capital cost reduction.

Higher share of budget to primary education. There is considerable variation between countries in the share of the education budget allocated to primary education. This variation is largely a function of the share of higher education and the share of administrative cost in the budget. Countries such as Senegal, which are high on both counts, may find it difficult to mobilize the resources

necessary for reaching the EFA goals. On the other hand, Uganda has been able to mobilize significant private resources to finance its system of higher education. As a consequence, Uganda has been able to allocate as much as 65% of its education budget for primary education. Such high levels are, however, unlikely to be sustainable in the long run, as the number of primary graduates that seek admission into secondary schools expands, and a growing economy requires increasing numbers of skilled technicians, managers and other higher-level staff.

The simulation model used in Bruns *et al.* (2003) assumes a 50% primary education share of government education spending. If this would be possible to increase to 55% for the African countries in the period until 2015, the domestic resource availability for primary education would increase by about \$263 million, or 6.6% per year, or, in other words, the financial gap would reduce by 14.2% per year *(see Table 12.6).*

Increase external funding

Increasing the share of external support beyond what is currently projected by the financial projection model raises important questions. First, it is not clear that sufficient external resources—especially grant resources—will be available.⁷⁰ Second, this level of aid dependency raises significant issues of financial sustainability. Third, several countries are reluctant to finance recurrent cost—especially salary—from external sources, which are inherently unpredictable.

Bruns *et al.* (2003) find for the African countries an annual resource need between \$1.4 and \$1.85 billion, or between 32% and 46% of the annual domestic resources available. The GMR puts the annual resource needs for all 47 countries (not only the 33 African countries) at a level that could reach \$5.6 billion⁷¹ instead of the roughly \$2.5 billion found by Bruns *et al.* (2003). For the

^{70.} The GMR argues that for this first a turnaround is needed from the negative trend between 1990-2000 (new commitments have averaged little more than US\$600 million per year), with the bilateral and multilateral financing aid to education having declined towards the end of the 1990s, which was particularly heavily felt in sub-Saharan Africa. There is also a significant change needed in donors' priorities and mechanisms through which aid is channeled. The current low level of external support for primary education may also reflect a relatively unfocused commitment to the MDG on the donor side. Only about 20 percent of donor assistance for education is currently channeled to basic education.

^{71.} The GMR argues that this increases to \$4.2 billion as a result of including the small countries that were left out in Bruns *et al.* (2003), by the timing of reform, and by the assumption of economic growth being lower than used in Bruns *et al.* (2003). Other cost omissions according to the GMR are the need to increase demand incentives for the poorest resulting in \$0.5 billion per year; the underestimation of the HIV/AIDS cost adding another \$0.4 billion per year; and the extra cost for countries falling to emergencies adding another \$0.5 billion.

47 countries this would mean a financial gap to be filled by external support of close to 40% instead of the roughly 17% found by Bruns *et al.* (2003). If the \$5.6 billion gap would be incurred in the 33 African countries in the same proportion as the \$2.5 billion gap found by Bruns *et al.* (2003), then the yearly financial gap for African countries would present more than the total domestic resources they are assumed to make available.⁷²

Low cost options for service delivery

Previous chapters, in particular *Chapter 9*, have argued that accelerated progress towards the EFA goals will require providing basic education not only through the traditional model of schooling. It will require alternative ways of providing learning opportunities to children who live in remote areas or whose social or economic environment makes them difficult to reach through the traditional primary school. In many instances these alternative models have used low-cost, community-based strategies to reach these children.

But perhaps most importantly the goal of universal completion of basic education is unlikely to be reached unless the basic education programs are complemented by preschool programs that effectively prepare children for entry into primary-level programs and by adult basic education programs that help parents prepare basic literacy skills and provide a supporting home environment for their children's education. Few countries have the resources to implement these programs on a large scale with the standard cost parameters of the formal system. Several countries are developing low-cost community-based models that will allow them to reach large numbers of children and adults with these programs at relatively low cost.

Early childhood development programs (ECD). In order to assess if community-based preschool programs should be undertaken, it is necessary to assess whether those programs would be affordable and cost-effective. The cost per pupil in community based activities is likely to be lower than that observed in a formal setting, but what also makes a difference is that preschools in community-based programs are currently only partially subsidized by the government. Therefore, community-based programs are in general less costly in terms of public resources than formal public preschool programs, as shown in

^{72.} Bruns et al. (2003): \$1.85 billion of \$2.44 billion is from the 33 African countries, or 76%. Thus 76% of \$5.6 billion is \$ 4.25 billion, and this is 106% of the \$3.992 billion yearly domestic resources in the African countries.

Table 12.3 below. The data also suggest that, if there exists a wide variety in per-pupil public spending in the formal system of preschool, this seems to be much less the case for community-based programs: all 4 countries analyzed by the study are situated between 3.5 and 5.7% of the per-capita GDP of the country.

Countries	a) Formal pre- school*	b) Community-based preschool	Ratio a) / b)
Cape Verde	0.066	0.037	1.78
Guinea	0.073	0.037	1.97
Guinea Bissau	0.117	0.035	3.34
Senegal	0.306	0.057	5.37
Average	0.141	0.042	3.39

Table 12.3	Per-child public spending in formal and community-based
	preschool programs in four countries (per-capita GDP units)

*Authors' estimates based on pupil/teacher ratio and teacher salary for all countries except Cape Verde. Source: Jaramillo and Mingat (2003).

The data on the benefits of community-based preschool programs are scarce, particularly regarding the impact of these programs on the frequency of repetition and dropout in the course of primary education. According to Jaramillo and Tietjen (2001), who analyzed the cases of Cape Verde and Guinea, there is little difference on average in the spheres of outcomes in comparison to formal preschool programs, although the community-based programs tend to outperform formal preschool programs.

Adult basic education programs. Evidence from programs in different countries suggests that there is a place for this kind of training in the broader goal of trying to ensure literacy for all. Adult literacy courses can be a contributing factor to improving the home learning environment of school-going children who would otherwise not have any support at home from adults with some degree of literacy (see Chapter 9 and Chapter 11).

As to the cost-benefit analysis of adult literacy programs, several approaches are possible. When for instance comparing costs of such programs to costs of formal primary education, there are two possible viewpoints: one is to measure the unit cost of both types of programs to provide the same number of hours of instruction under similar conditions; the other is to look at the differences in outcomes for given unit costs of both types of education, while acknowledging that the public inputs received under both types of programs may be substantially different (*Table 12.4*).

Category	Ghana-1 (1992-97)	Ghana-2 (2000-2004)	Bangladesh (1996-2000)	Senegal (1996-2000)
Total cost per NFE learner (a)	\$ 27.6	\$ 37.1	\$ 20.4	\$ 9 8*
Total base cost per learner for two years of primary school (b)	\$ 41.9	\$ 41.9	\$ 32.3	\$ 17.2
Percentage (a) of (b)	66%	88%	63%	82%

Table 12.4Comparison of cost per learner in non-formal education
programs and two years of primary schooling

Source: (a) World Bank. (1999). Annex 4. Table 2. p.35 (b) Bruns et al. (2003).

*This estimate was made in 1999. The World Bank Implementation Completion Report of 2002 found \$58.

Important is also to look at outcomes and to make adjustments as a result of, on the one hand, course completion and, on the other hand, effective learning. *Table 12.5* compares for the case of Senegal the impact on unit cost per completer of the NFE program as a result of different assumed completion rates. Not surprisingly, given the different instructional objectives and delivery modes, the cost of adult literacy programs in comparison with the per fourth-grade completer cost of primary education, which incorporates the effect of drop-out and repetition, remains low, even under conditions of completion rates being significantly less than perfect.

	Cost per completer			
from literacy program	USD	As % of cost of 4 th grade completer		
100%	65	10%		
70%	93	14%		
30%	217	32%		

Source: Senegal SAR (World Bank. 1996. Annex 2, pg. 4)

Note 1:The assumed equivalence between grade 4 and NFE completion has no empirical basis. Note 2:The Senegal adult literacy project aimed to offer each enrollee just 300 hours of instruction, while four years of primary school officially entail some 4,000 hours of class work over an officially wider range of subjects. In terms of cost per hour, primary schooling costs \$0.06 per hour per student, while NFE programs cost \$0.21 per hour per student. What are the outcomes that can be expected from these programs? In terms of what adults learn for this price, there is some evidence from different studies. In Nepal, a graduate of a nine-month basic adult education program could master some of the literacy and numeracy skills of a grade 5 or grade 6 primary school pupil, as well as demonstrate advances on development indicators (Comings *et al.* 1997). In Uganda, formerly non-literate graduates of literacy programs outperformed grade 4 primary school pupils in reading and math and were not far behind in writing (possibly reflecting low effectiveness of instruction in many primary schools) and were significantly ahead of non-literate neighbors in 'modern' knowledge, attitudes and practices" (Okech *et al.* table 6.16). Therefore, although primary education of good quality should be the preferred means of instruction for all, at least some of the important development effects of primary schooling can be attained through a year or so of adult basic education at a relatively low cost for those who – despite all reasonable public efforts – did not terminate primary education.

Reductions in construction cost through community management. From a recent review of school construction in developing countries (Theunynck, 2002) it is clear that community-based approaches to construction are cost-effective, irrespective of the source of financing (ministry of education, local governments, social funds). Community-based approaches are also demand-driven and thereby can contribute to communities gaining ownership through their participation in implementation (*Box 12.2.*).

In the case of maintenance, approaches based on communities' involvement are promising. However, the full cost of effective maintenance is often beyond the communities' capacities. The most effective approach is to complement their contribution with the transfer to them of a minimum package of resources tailored to and earmarked for maintenance.

Impact of various policy options

Table 12.6 on the following page shows the impact of the options that were discussed above (and that can be quantified within the Bruns *et al.* (2003) model) on the total cost, domestic resource requirements and the financing gap. The financial impact, especially of a combination of policies, could be considerable and – when all would be done at the same time – could reduce the yearly average financing gap by more than 60%, or in absolute total amount from \$23.5 billion to \$5.8 billion. However, while several of the options may be considered, especially as ways to overcome short- and medium-term shortfalls in

Box 12.2. Mauritania: Community-managed classroom construction

In a case study from Mauritania, where communities managed the implementation of the national classroom construction program, unit costs were cut from \$18,000 to \$4,600 eventually for classrooms with simpler architectural standards but with the same size and similar life expectancy. Communities were fully responsible for construction, just as if they would build with only their own resources, even though the government provided 70% cofinancing. Building decisions were left to the communities; the standard design was simple and sturdy enough to overcome community resistance to building with local materials not commonly used for school construction; a project financing system was used that was transparent, easily understood by communities, and that made it difficult to misuse funds; and communities were supported with technical assistance. Payment of grants was made on a tranche basis, according to whether satisfactory progress had been made in line with project criteria. In general, strategies for the success of community-based construction include: (i) use of locally available materials, (ii) use of construction techniques familiar to villagers and to local craftsmen and contractors, (iii) design improvements limited to those necessary to ensure standard durability and safety, and (iv) well defined duties and responsibilities of partners. Regular technical supervision will help in ensuring that quality standards of construction are met, but does not substitute for close monitoring by communities.

Source: Theuyninck (2002)

domestic or external resource availability, most of these options will not be easy to implement without jeopardizing quality-improvement objectives in the longer term. Moreover, the cost of non-teacher salary inputs may be more than anticipated, and the resource requirements of related EFA objectives, in particular early childhood and adult basic education programs, are not included in these projections and, unless carefully managed, may be considerable. It seems therefore that exploring the possibility to mobilize communities to help finance and operate formal and alternative programs (e.g. for preschools and non-formal education) and implement low cost strategies, for instance for construction, will be an essential part of the education finance strategy *(see Chapter 9)*.

Increasing the efficiency of resource utilization

Mobilizing additional resources is an important element of the EFA financing strategy. But, as important is ensuring that all available resources are used with optimal efficiency. This means, first, reducing the variation in the level of allocation of resources among schools and, second, enhancing the efficiency with which resources are used at the school level to stimulate learning by spending

resources on inputs (*Chapter 5*) and processes (*Chapters 6-8*) that are known to be strongly supportive of student learning. Mingat (2003b) has analyzed these issues in some detail in a recent paper, focusing in particular on the variation around the average pupil-teacher ratio between schools and calculating the degree of randomness in teacher deployment within countries for 22 countries in sub-Saharan Africa (*Graph 12.1*). While it will never be possible to eliminate all variation in the deployment of resources, there is a strong case that reducing the variation can contribute to enhanced quality and efficiency.

	EFA Cost (annual)		Domestic resourc- es (annual)		Financial gap (an- nual)	
33 African countries	% change	\$ change (million)	% change	\$ change (million)	% chan- ge	\$ change (million)
Salary cost change from 3.5 to 3 times GDP/cap	-6.4%	-373	-0.4%	-17	-19.2%	-356
Share of pri- mary education spending from total change from 50 to 55%	0.0%	0	6.6%	263	-14.2%	-264
Pupil/teacher ratio 40 to 45	-8.0%	-469	-0.2%	-8	-24.9%	-461
Double class- room use	-6.2%	-363	0.0%	0	-19.6%	-363
Private school enrollment from 10 to 15%	-3.9%	-228	0.0%	-2	-12.3%	-227
ALL MEA- SURES COM- BINED	-20.2%	-1182	-0.1%	-4	-63.6%	-1176

Table 12.6Impact of different measures on expected annual EFA cost,
domestic resource availability and the financial gap



Graph 12.1 Degree of randomness in teacher allocation to individual primary schools (%)

Source: Mingat (2003b)

The progress towards the EFA objectives may require an increased allocation to schools with low resources and low scores, which can be expected to result in an increase in the lowest scores and a reduction in the variation of the scores and of the resource allocations. The challenge here is not so much to eliminate variation but rather to reduce it and use variations in resource allocation purposely to give extra support to schools that work under difficult circumstances or cater to students from disadvantaged backgrounds.

Partnerships for resource mobilization

The World Conference on Education for All (Jomtien, 1990) and the World Education Forum (Dakar, 2000) recognized the significant resource implications of the EFA objectives and called for broad partnerships for resource mobilization.

If the basic learning needs of all are to be met..., it will be essential to mobilize existing and new financial and human resources, public, private and voluntary (World Conference on Education for All, 1990, article 9.1).

Achieving Education for All will also require more creative and sustained mobilization of resources from other parts of society. (World Education Forum. 2000, par. 46). These partnerships are broadly conceived, including not only the international community but also parents and other citizens concerned about education and development. In fact, parents and communities have always made important contributions to education. In many countries they have been solicited to contribute to the construction of school facilities as well as expected to pay formal and non-formal school fees, purchase textbooks, school supplies, and school uniforms. For many parents and communities these demands have exceeded their financial possibilities. Others, however, have been able to find the resources to enroll their children in private schools.

Equity and community financing

In many instances "community support" has involved the mobilization of resources – in cash and in kind – often from the poorest communities. This obviously raises fundamental issues of equity and has created a strong movement to ensure that basic education will be free. But many countries will not be able to mobilize in the short term all the public resources necessary to meet the financial demands of the Education for All program with the quality performance objectives as currently formulated. They may, as a first step, want to establish a policy that ensures that no child shall be excluded from basic education because of inability to pay. Such a policy would encourage the mobilization of local resources for the financing of basic education while ensuring that it does not affect the ability of children to enroll and complete their education.

It is clear that community support to education is substantial in many African countries *(Box 12.3.)*. GMR, finds, for instance, that in six African countries (Ethiopia, Guinea, Malawi, Uganda, Tanzania, Zambia) private household expenditures on education per pupil during the 1990s were, on average, slightly less than half the level of public recurrent expenditures per pupil. Rasera (2004) estimates that for the 33 African countries used by Bruns *et al.* (2003) the household contribution per child for only primary education is about \$8 to \$12.⁷³ The government recurrent expenditure on non-teacher salary for these same 33 countries was found to be about \$9. This clearly indicates the importance of household contributions to primary education.

^{73.} In some occasions this includes also expenditure for clothing/uniform, for transport and for food.

Box 12.3. Community financing of education

A study on community schools in Mali, Senegal and Togo found that the average monetary income of a large number of rural families rarely surpasses 50,000 FCFA per year. On the other hand, schooling in a fully self-funded community school costs at least between 5,000 and 15,000 FCFA per child, depending on the grade level (evidence from Mali and Togo). In the case of Senegal (community schools PAPA), the yearly cost per child is 40,000 FCFA. It is clear that it is very difficult for the average family to send all children to school, especially because there are many other basic needs that require resources from them (water, health, etc.).

Communities have in many places also "mutualized" the education expense, so that it does not exclusively need to be borne by the current parents alone; voluntary contributions of all adults are collected. However, this still does not suffice in many cases.

Source: Marchand, 2000

All in all, communities do contribute significantly to education, but this may create inequities. Some recent household surveys looked at household contributions to primary education, separated by geographic area (rural/urban) and by asset or wealth quintiles, which gives an idea about both monetary and non-monetary (e.g., labor, materials) contributions by households to primary education in a number of African countries.

For the monetary contributions, the results from this admittedly small sample *(Table 12.7)* seem to be a somewhat mixed bag. The urban and the richest quintile households spend a slightly higher percentage of their income on primary education, with the notable exception of Malawi. However, as the results for Kenya show, this picture might be already different when taking the expenditure on education as a percentage of only non-food expenditure instead of total expenditure. This turns around the results for Kenya and thus might do so as well for the other countries. Furthermore, leaving the richest quintile aside (where there is a good chance the result largely has to do with access to private schooling), it is often the lowest quintile that spends the highest share of its income (or expenditure) on education.

When looking also at non-monetary contributions to primary schooling, the picture is very clear. Households in rural areas and at the lowest socio-economic levels contribute in a very disproportionate way to schools and even to teachers with their labor, materials, and food *(Table 12.8)*.

In percentages	Uganda	Malawi	Zambia	Burkina Faso	Kenya**
Urban	5.5	7.7	5.0		
Rural	1.8	8.2	1.7		
Lowest	1.5	5. I	2.0	1.1*	3.0 (15.6)
Second	1.5	2.2	1.0		4.0 (21.0)
Third	1.1	1.2	0.9		4.5 (20.2)
Fourth	1.2	1.2	1.2		5.0 (16.3)
Highest	2.7	1.0	3.1	2.1*	5.9 (12.1)
Total			4.2	1.4	4.8 (14.9)

Table 12.7Household monetary contribution to primary education as a
percentage of household income (or expenditure)

* In the case of Burkina Faso, these are the groups "poor" and "non-poor" instead of quintiles.

** In the case of Kenya, this represents the results for both primary and secondary education instead of only primary. The number in parentheses indicates education expenditure as a % of only non-food expenditure

Source for household (HH) education spending: ORC (2003a, b; 2001a,b); WB education sector review draft for Kenya "Education and Training in Kenya" from 2003 (based upon DHS 1998).

Table 12.8	Percentage of parents or guardians whose households have
	contributed materials or labor to primary schools and/or
	teachers within last year

	Scho	ools	Teachers		
By urban / rural	Labor Urb/Rural	Materials Urb/Rural	Labor Urb/Rural	Food Urb/Rural	
Zambia	19 / 73	10 / 40	5/11	2/12	
Uganda	8 / 40	9 / 24	3 / 10	5/16	
Malawi	25 / 72	6 / 20	0/3		
Guinea	8 / 22			15 / 48	

	Schools		Teachers	
By quintiles	Labor	Materials	Labor	Food
	Lowest/Highest	Lowest/Highest	Lowest/Highest	Lowest/Highest
Zambia	76 / 14	44 / 10	7 / 4	/3
Malawi	77 / 40	19/12	4 / 2	

Source: ORC 2003a, 2003b, 2001a, 2001b

In a number of instances the contributions of poor communities or poor households have been in kind rather than in cash. The most common example is the contribution of labor towards the construction and maintenance of school infrastructure facilities. Some programs assign a monetary value to these contributions and account for them as part of the matching funds.

A study on financing of education finds that for capital works (i.e., one-time investments), many communities have a tradition in which fundraising collections are possible. For recurrent funding needed regularly and in a predictable way to keep schools running, this fundraising option is much less feasible, because continually donating is less appealing to potential donors than a construction, which is more easily visible (Bray, 1995).

Support is also most likely to be 2004 where the community has negotiated the parameters of support, where there is confidence that the intervention will be completed, and where contributions will remain in the community and be used transparently and effectively to meet collectively identified needs. In many cases, concerted awareness and capacity-building efforts are needed before communities can play a more active education role. Therefore, using participatory approaches in the planning and early implementation stages and establishing a process of "learning by doing" can create the skills, confidence, and cohesion necessary to sustain collective support for the school. There must be recognition that community support is a process, not an event (Watt, 2001).

A further threat to equity objectives is the proliferation of community initiatives across different sectors. Government ministries and different donor agencies often work in isolation from each another *(see Chapter 4)*. This results often in a distribution of service provision that does not reflect national priorities. It can also result in unrealistic total demands on communities and may force choices between basic needs; for example, "should a household pay towards the installation of a water pump by withdrawing a daughter from school?"

Moreover, within the rural areas there are not only differences among communities in their ability and capacity to contribute to education but also among individual households within a particular community. The policy challenge is to mobilize resources from those parents and communities that are able to contribute and at the same time ensure that children whose parents and communities are not able to do so are provided with equivalent opportunities to learn and complete the basic education cycle.

This challenge has been addressed by (i) strategies providing assistance to communities or schools and (ii) targeted support for disadvantaged children.

These strategies and some different ways in which they have been operationalized are reviewed below.

Support to communities and schools

Matching-fund strategies are designed to provide an incentive to communities to mobilize local resources by matching them in a given ratio with centrally provided subsidies. The greatest challenge in designing these strategies is making sure that the poorest communities and households – often with very limited cash resources – are not asked for levels of contribution they cannot possibly afford.

A possible response to this issue is found, for instance, in the Tanzania Community Education Fund project *(Chapter 10)*, where more favorable financial conditions for the weak schools were introduced and more active involvement of district councils for these schools ensured. In fact, the very small contribution of the poorest communities was topped by district funds, and this total amount further matched with central funds. Several project reports also mention that weak schools needed more technical assistance in needs assessment and grant design than had originally been programmed.

Devolving responsibility for setting contribution levels for matching funds down to the community may help address this problem. If the community decides how much it can afford as a matching grant, and the poor have the voice in this decision-making, this process becomes an important safeguard against inappropriately high grant requests. Roberts-Schweitzer *et al.* (2002) find that communities can find ways to identify the poorest (and largest families) in order to avoid excessive burdens on those at risk by waiving fees and providing support to meet other school expenditures. Community approved self-imposed transparent school contributions seem to be a better instrument of school financing than the hidden fees and levies that are often lost in the pockets of school principals or the finance officers of district administrations.

On the other hand, however, planning capacity at the community level is usually weak, and contributions are often set at levels that the most vocal and privileged members find affordable. Unless community education programs include safeguards against such practices, community support can produce inequities. In any case, whether contribution levels are set by government or by the community, equity objectives can be met only if program design is flexible enough to allow contributions to be adjusted between and within communities according to ability to pay.

Yet the problems often go beyond the initial commitment to contribute resources; operating procedures and mechanisms are equally important. From a cash-matching grant scheme in Ghana under the Community Initiative Project, a number of interesting lessons were learned (see Bray, 1995):

- During periods of high inflation it is essential to make prompt payments to communities and to adjust grant levels (in the local currency) frequently.
- To maintain morale, disbursements for sizeable projects should be made in stages rather than in large lump sums on completion.
- Approval and payment processes are better decentralized because central authorities cannot be aware of all local conditions.

School development grants are an increasingly common way to provide direct support to communities (see Chapter 10). The grants typically provide financing for school development plans prepared by school staff, community education committees or school management boards, following a screening process with awards on a competitive basis. However, the challenge again is how to ensure that poor communities with poorly resourced schools can participate fairly. The Guinea Program for Small Grants to Schools (PPSE) discussed in *Chapter 8* is an example of such a scheme.

Roberts-Schweitzer *et al.* (2002), analyzed school development grant programs in 37 World Bank supported projects. They found that specific ways to address equity issues include:

- Allocating specific grant funds for categories of schools that are deprived or include marginalized populations;
- Targeting the grant program to poor or otherwise deprived areas;
- Dedicating increased time and technical assistance to weaker schools/ districts, to allow them to better be able to benefit from and compete for funding; and
- Clustering schools to enable them to support each other in proposal development and implementation.

Twelve out of 37 projects reviewed included a competitive screening process for the grant proposals. This competitive process – unless focused on certain types of schools only – can work against schools with weak organizational capacity, which may be well motivated but have little capacity or skills. Often it will be necessary to reserve a proportion of the awards for schools in the most disadvantaged communities, as was done, for instance, in the School Improvement Project in Uruguay (Box 12.4.).

Box 12.4. Targeting in the school improvement project in Uruguay

A demand-driven approach was used where grants were awarded to schools depending on the validity of their proposal. However, in the grant allocation process an overall balance was maintained on the basis of schools' socio-economic classification. Of the total number of grants, 54% were allocated to high-risk schools, 30% to average-risk schools and 16% to low-risk schools. One of the outcomes was that it helped to reduce the gap in academic achievement among schools in more favorable and in more disadvantaged areas. However, it was also clear that the impact was greater on average in schools that had already a more positive internal climate and greater interaction between teachers and parents. On the other hand, the impact was lower on average in schools with high turnover of teachers and principals.

Source: Roberts-Schweitzer, (2003)

Cluster schemes, where weaker schools can be assisted by others, can also work to address this equity need. The grant project in Cambodia (Roberts-Schweitzer, *et al.* 2002) used the concept of clustering for on average five to eight schools. But in some circumstances the equity challenge was transferred from the school to the cluster level, as progress among clusters was uneven. Clusters that are weaker, as a whole, needed more technical support and more resources in implementation. Additional difficulties may occur when within a cluster the resources may not always be directed towards addressing the needs of the most disadvantaged schools.

Providing direct support to students in difficult circumstances

In several instances issues of education disadvantage have been addressed by interventions targeted at individual students or groups of students. This support can be provided in the form of scholarships or income transfers linked to the attendance and performance of the designated children in school. Ideally it should be progressive and related to the poverty of the household. The most common intervention of this kind has been the provision of scholarships for girls (*Box 12.5.*) but other examples include interventions for HIV/AIDS orphans. On a large scale these interventions are often costly. Sustaining them will often require a careful targeting of those students who need it most.

Box 12.5. Providing support to girls in Malawi

In Malawi, during the 1990s, the Girls' Attainment of Basic Literacy and Education (GABLE) program was set up with assistance from USAID (UNESCO, 2002). To reduce the costs of schooling, fee waivers for non-repeating primary school girls were introduced, and a new policy on pregnancies was adopted, allowing school girls to return to school after having had the baby. Enrollment and retention of girls in schools was positively affected, with a 13% enrollment increase per year compared to only 8% among boys.Villages where information campaigns had been held witnessed unprecedented increases in enrollments. The key to success seems to have been the way in which various factors constraining the participation of girls in school were tackled simultaneously.

	African count			
Country	Intended recipi- ents of subsidy	School children re- ceiving incentive (as % total enrollment)	Proposed size of subsidy per beneficiary (in \$ PPP)	Increase in primary unit cost (as%)
	I	2	3	4
Ethiopia	Rural girls in disad- vantaged areas	20	100	10
Ghana	Rural girls from disadvantaged backgrounds	15	61	5
Guinea	Rural girls	13	31	2
Mali	Rural girls	2	35	I
Senegal	Rural children, particularly girls	2	44	0.6
Zambia	Rural girls (sanitary protec- tion)	8	32	4

Table 12.9Effect of incentive programs on primary unit costs for sixAfrican countries

Column I describes the intended recipients of the subsidy; Column 2 gives the percentage of total enrollment represented by this group in the base year (in each case, in the mid- to late 1990s). Column 3 shows the proposed size of the subsidy (in purchasing parity dollars) for each recipient; and Column 4 shows the percentage increase in the base-year average weighted unit cost of the proposed incentive program assuming the reported level of coverage (Column 2) and base-year enrollment levels (GMR, 2002).

Source: Unesco (2002)

Table 12.9 above from the GMR (2002) suggests that effective incentive programs for girls or for children from poorer households in general to attend school might add at least 5% to the average unit cost of primary schooling. In the 47 countries included in Bruns *et al.* (2003), this would add about \$0.4

to \$0.6 billion to the average annual additional expenditures required. These would increase the size of the average funding gap presently projected in the World Bank study by perhaps as much as 20% (UNESCO, 2002).

Effective targeting depends on robust and up-to-date data available at different levels of desegregation, which provide a clear picture of the means and needs of each education stakeholder. Yet often these data are unavailable or are not put to good use in planning and implementation, either because of capacity constraints or because the link between data and effective planning is not fully appreciated. Even where good quality data are available and are used, targeting public subsidy poses major challenges. Income thresholds for determining eligibility are notoriously difficult to define and implement (Watt, 2001). In practice, targeting has been effective where the beneficiaries are clearly identifiable or where broad geographical criteria have been adopted. More precise targeting of individual beneficiaries (poor households within a community) is much more difficult and may only be feasible where communities are ready to fairly identify the most needy households.

Conclusion

Reaching the EFA goal of universal completion and acquisition of the knowledge and skills specified in the national curriculum by all children is an objective that will require more than policy reforms aiming to increase the efficiency of resource utilization, mobilize additional national resources and increase support of the international community as specified by Bruns *et al.* (2003). It will require a larger-than-projected investment in essential inputs in the early years of the simulation period to create the preconditions for improvement in instructional practice and outcomes.

In many countries it will also require a determined effort to build partnerships with communities and civil society that will make it possible to mobilize additional resources to complement those mobilized by governments and external agencies. Moreover, to ensure that all students are reached with meaningful and equivalent opportunities to learn, it will often be necessary to carefully target public resources that exceed average national expenditures per student on the poorest and most disadvantaged students and communities.

Partnerships with communities and parent organizations are an important way to broaden ownership and strengthen the resource base for programs that aim to make the provision of quality education a reality for even the poorest and most disadvantaged children. Parents and communities often contribute significant amounts to the education of their children. The financial challenge of the Education for All programs is to ensure that what parents can and do contribute is complemented effectively by public funding in such a way that no child is unable to access opportunities for quality learning. Emerging experience suggests that two policy areas are important in this regard: (i) meaningful involvement of communities in decisions on the allocation of the resources available at the school level, and (ii) effective targeting of adequate public resources at the most disadvantaged based on local level identification of need and ability to pay. Countries will need to analyze different options and variations of the indicative policy framework proposed by Bruns *et al.* (2003) to ensure that their national EFA policy framework provides the resources necessary to reach all children with quality education opportunities and do so in a financially sustainable way.

Chapter 13.Towards a culture of quality: A strategic framework

By Adriaan Verspoor

Education has become the linchpin of development. Economic progress, social development, peace and democracy all are inextricably linked with a nation's ability to educate its children. The underperformance of education systems throughout sub-Saharan Africa has been an important factor in the failure to accelerate development. Without the ability to generate and apply knowledge, sub-Saharan Africa cannot hope to lift its people out of poverty.

Major strides have been made on the continent to expand opportunities for children to enroll in school. But the opportunities to learn in school have not expanded at the same pace. As a result less than a third of sub-Saharan African children complete primary school without the knowledge and the skills specified in the national curriculum *(Chapter 1).* Recent studies find economic growth to be associated not only with the number of years of school attendance of the labor force, but more importantly with what workers have learned (Hanushek and Kimko, 2000; Barro, 2001). Building a quality education system therefore is a critical development imperative, which no country can ignore. But without a quality foundation in basic education this challenge cannot be met. There can be no doubt, that quality improvement in basic education must be the number one education development priority for virtually every country on the continent.

Quality improvement is a challenge that many industrialized countries have struggled with for several decades. There have been many disappointments and failures; at the same time much has been learned and there is an increasingly solid knowledge base on promising reform strategies *(Chapter 2).* It is this knowledge base that this volume is trying to strengthen and enrich, focusing on the experience of sub-Saharan countries.

This chapter returns to the central question that this book investigates:

What are the options African countries can consider for improving the quality of instruction and learning achievement in basic education in a financially sustainable way?
Clearly this question has no single or simple answer that applies equally to all countries in sub-Saharan Africa. Every county will have to assess its own situation, reflect on the challenges it faces and formulate a strategy that aligns national priorities and local conditions. Yet country experiences and the research evidence presented before suggest that there are important conditions for, and elements of, successful policy and action that apply widely across the region. The particular combination of these elements—the pillars—of policy and action that constitute effective strategy will not be the same in every country. The relative priority will vary, the combinations will be different and each country will have to invent key parts of its own "wheel".

Successful quality improvement has two elements (Fullan, 2000). The first is a shared vision among educators in the country on the process of teaching and learning, which makes explicit the pedagogical assumptions regarding how children learn, what level of performance is expected and which instructional strategies are effective under which conditions. This provides the foundation for a "culture of quality," which will guide the "what" of a quality improvement program. The second is a strategy of implementation, providing the "how" of the reform program. Experience suggests not only that implementation matters (Bah-Lalya and Sack, 2004), but that in fact it is of the essence.

This chapter summarizes the findings of the analyses in the previous chapters. It highlights sub-Saharan African and international experience with those elements of quality improvement in basic education that have been found essential to policy and strategy for action. It then examines the features of a "culture of quality" and the building blocks of a strategy for the implementation of quality improvement programs.

The seven pillars of quality improvement

The more than 30 background papers and the 22 case studies that have been commissioned by the ADEA quality taskforce (*Annex 1 and Annex 2*) document the wealth of experience that has been drawn upon in the preceding chapters. As in the industrialized world, the path of quality improvement in sub-Saharan Africa has often been rocky and strewn with obstacles. There are experiences that provide warnings and lessons about the obstacles to avoid. But also, and perhaps most importantly, there are promising experiences that offer lessons on the way forward. These experiences are summarized here in terms of seven pillars of quality improvement: create the opportunity to

learn, improve instructional practice, manage the challenge of equity, increase school autonomy and flexibility, nurture community support, ensure a realistic financial framework, and respond to HIV/AIDS and conflict situations.

Create the opportunity to learn

Many sub-Saharan African children never have a real opportunity to learn. Their parents are often poor and illiterate and do not know how to support learning. Many students are in poor health, malnourished and hungry. Few have had preschool experiences to prepare them for formal schooling. The schools they attend lack the essential inputs necessary for effective instruction.

Home support and school readiness. Successful learning is strongly influenced by the interaction between home and school. Efforts to improve the quality of education are greatly enhanced by a supportive home environment. Such an environment helps the child to be ready when schooling starts-most often around age 6-ensures attendance and supports learning during the schooling period. "Learning begins at birth" and "the pre-conditions for educational quality, equity and efficiency are set in early childhood years, making attention to early childhood care and development essential to the achievement of basic education goals" (World Conference on Education for All, 1990b). The period up to 8 years of age is of supreme importance for emotional, intellectual and social development. Interventions at this stage can have a strong and lasting impact on the health and welfare of adults, and on performance in school. And many of these effects are greater for girls and children from disadvantaged communities. The care and education of young children (ages 0-3 years), a period when critical functions develop in the brain, is, first and foremost, the responsibility of parents, but governments can help parents acquire the necessary knowledge and skills to carry out this role effectively. For children ages 4-6, the issue of school readiness becomes critically important; this is the time where care-givers help children to develop the perceptual, intellectual and social skills that will enable them to learn to read and write with facility during their first few months in primary school. The evidence on the effectiveness of early childhood development (ECD) programs—including preschool—(Hyde, Karin A.L. Hyde and Margaret N. Kabiru, 2004) from the industrialized and the developing world-including Africa is compelling. Effective ECD leads to increased enrollment at primary and secondary levels and improved progress and performance.

Even poor and illiterate parents can support the education of their children. One the strongest effects of *adult basic education* programs is the motivation of parents to enroll their children in school, provide a supportive home environment and make sure they stay enrolled. They can also provide parents with information and training on effective child rearing practices. The family literacy programs discussed in *Chapter 9* may be a promising way to strengthen the home-school linkages.

Quite clearly strategies to improve the quality of basic education have to look beyond the primary school for support by adult basic education, early child-hood and preschool programs. The issue then is not whether adult basic education or ECD programs can have a positive effect on students' performance in school. There is considerable evidence (*Chapters 5 and 9*) that well-designed programs do. The challenge is to develop and test delivery mechanisms that are replicable and affordable (*Chapter 12*) by (i) targeting public support on the most disadvantaged groups who need these programs and can afford least to contribute in cash; and (ii) ensuring community management and support for these programs. Adult basic education programs in Senegal and Uganda (*Chapter 9*) illustrate ways to do this. In several countries, for example Mauritania, community-based approaches are being tested which, when taken to scale, would require less than 5% of the basic education program budget

Essential inputs and supplies are in place. An adequate supply of essential inputs is a necessary but clearly not a sufficient condition for learning. Several times in the previous chapters the case has been made that inputs by themselves do not result in learning without effective process of instruction. At the same time it is quite clear that without an adequate supply of inputs attempts at school improvements will be doomed. *Chapter 5* has identified a set of inputs that have a particularly strong relationship with learning achievement. *Chapter 12* provides some cost estimates. *Table 13.1* below summarizes theses analyses.

Quite clearly such a summary table can only be indicative and every country will need to consider what its list of essential inputs will look like given its financial resources and the demands on its education system. But a key first step in every quality improvement process must be a strategy that ensures that every school has at least a package of essential inputs that allow it to function productively.

Improve instructional practice

There can be no quality learning without effective instruction. Improving the instructional process goes to the heart of better schooling. Quality instruction cannot be mandated. It must be adopted, adapted, and applied by individual teachers. *Chapters 6-8* have reviewed the knowledge and experience that has been gained with different strategies that can help teachers improve their practice. In this section four are highlighted.

Variable	Promising avenue	Blind alley
Curriculum	Using African languages as medium of instruction in early grades Content organized in a limited number of subjects Direct instruction with supporting structured materials	"Colonial" languages Discovery learning and open ended instruction
Learning materials	A textbook in core subjects for every child Notebook and other supplies Sundry classroom supplies Teacher guides Classroom library	Computers in class- rooms
Time	1000 hours of instruction Regular teacher presence Arrangements for substitute teaching	Double shift use of teachers
Infrastruc- ture	Community managed classroom construction Double shift use of classrooms	National competitive bidding
Teachers and schools	Continuous in-service training and support More female teachers Distance education for teachers School-based management Training school heads as instructional leaders Support by pedagogical counselors	Lengthy pre-service training Centralized manage- ment Inspections Specialist teachers
Students	School lunches Community managed ECD and preschool pro- grams School health (micro nutrients and parasites)	Nutrition and ECD Services provided by central government agencies
Parents	School management committees with authority on resource allocation and school organization Adult basic education focused on learning needs and interests	Decentralization of responsibility without resources Mass campaigns

Table 13.1 Enhancing learning achievement

Source: Based on Lockheed and Verspoor, (1991), Fuller (1994)

CHAPTER 13. TOWARDS A CULTURE OF QUALITY: A STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

A relevant curriculum. A relevant curriculum is one that connects learning to the child's experience and environment, responds to parental expectations and demands, and at the same time prepares students not only for today's world but for society as it will develop in the next fifty years. Connecting to the students' context means in sub-Saharan Africa first and foremost moving to mother tongue instruction—at least in the early grades. It also means a content that builds on the local environment and culture. The experience of Zambia, Mali and Burkina Faso with the use of African languages as the medium of instruction demonstrates how these challenges can be tackled.

Responding to the labor market expectations of parents and society means that the curricula will need to emphasize the acquisition of basic skills. More than 35 years ago W. Arthur Lewis—winner of the 1979 Nobel prize for economics—observed in a paper presented at the 1966 IIEP symposium on the "qualitative aspects of education planning with particular reference to developing countries" that "the students' need for flexibility is matched by society's needs where the nature of jobs to be done is subject to change". Basic education, he continues, "ought to lay a foundation which will enable a worker to change his skills as opportunities change" (Lewis, 1969). Rapid technological change and an economic environment that is globalizing make this case for a curriculum that emphasizes the acquisition of generic cognitive skills in basic education even stronger today than it was in 1969.

Competent teachers The classroom is where inputs are transformed into learning. Without a competent teacher no curriculum can be implemented effectively. In sub-Saharan Africa, improving teaching practice will require changes in the traditional rote learning methods that still dominate the vast majority of classrooms. In light of the well-documented difficulties faced by efforts to shift instructional practice towards open-ended approaches, e.g., child-centered, activity-oriented teaching, in both sub-Saharan Africa and other parts of the world, a shift towards instructional practice that is more direct and explicitly focused on learning appears as the most realistic option. Regardless of the approach adopted, however, there is need to be cognizant of the reality of the African classroom with often very large student numbers or multi-grading. Promising instructional methods for these situations do exist—they include the use of highly structured self-directed learning materials accompanied by the explicit teaching of new content, as in Escuela Nueva and BRAC.

Whatever instructional practice is adopted by a country as desirable has implications for how teachers are prepared, at both the pre-service and in-service levels. In this respect, very significant changes are taking place in the way teachers are trained, hired, and remunerated. Many sub-Saharan countries are recruiting teachers with more general education, shorter pre-service preparation, and more classroom-based teaching experience (see, for instance, the case of Guinea in *Chapter 7*). In many countries new teachers, with or without pre-service preparation, are hired as contract teachers often by district authorities or communities. This places new demands on the in-service training systems, which must respond to the needs and the wants of an increasingly diverse teaching force. Uganda and Guinea have tackled this challenge with programs that reflect a strategy of decentralized program delivery aiming at continuous improvement of teaching practice instead of the traditional centrally directed occasional in-service events *(Chapters 7 and 8)*.

School heads as instructional leaders. Central to the task of quality improvement will be the head teacher. Often his role has been reduced to an administrative one. Yet there is ample evidence that successful quality improvement is a whole school process led by the head teacher. Instructional leadership is the new challenge for which few head teachers are well prepared. Improving the selection of head teachers to become a process that is competence based rather than seniority based is a first step. In addition, the training programs that a few countries have launched (*Chapter 7*) to prepare head teachers for the demands of this role are examples of promising practice that can contribute significantly to the goal of quality education for all.

The early years. The first two years of schooling are particularly critical to a child's educational future, for in these years the foundations of the basic literacy and numeracy skills are built. Gauthier *et al.* (2004) cite research that suggests (for the US) that the level of reading competence at the end of the first year of schooling is a highly reliable indicator of future successful learning performance. And yet, many children are particularly poorly served in these early years. The classes – often with a very high proportion of repeaters – are often large, much larger than in the later years when many children have dropped out. The teacher is often inexperienced – more senior teachers teach the higher grades to prepare students for national end-of-primary school examinations. The language of instruction is often unfamiliar. The routines of schooling are usually unknown to the child and inappropriate for his or her age. Unsurprisingly, failure rates are high.

A convincing case can be made that quality improvement strategies will need to give special attention to the early grades. Avoiding large classes by combining upper grades and splitting the first grade, assigning experienced teachers to first grade and using the mother tongue as the language of instruction are measures that are not particularly costly and can improve learning performance of many children. For example, the Zambia "break through to literacy program" cost only about \$1 per child, per year. An important priority will be to improve the quality of reading instruction (Gauthier *et al.*, 2004). With competent teachers and appropriate class sizes, there is no reason why an African child taught in the mother tongue would not be able to master basic reading and writing skills by the end of grade one, as is common in other regions of the world.

Manage the challenge of equity

Education will contribute to poverty alleviation only to the extent that it reaches all children, including poor and rural children—especially girls—who do not have access to education at all or only to low quality learning opportunities. The quest for quality must therefore be equity based. An equitable strategy is one that aims at the same set of core instructional objectives for all children *(Chapter 3)*. But it does not follow that the education process and delivery mechanisms will have to be the same. Quite the contrary. It is clear that it will be impossible—and not even desirable—to try to reach all children with the traditional model of the six-classroom/six-teacher school. Flexibility in delivery mechanisms and in instructional process is central to meeting the equity objectives embedded in the EFA agenda, provided that such diversity is placed within an integrated system where all children have a real opportunity to learn and achieve at a level that gives them a fair chance to pursue their education, contribute to society and further their family's social and economic well-being.

Many countries have developed alternative ways of reaching children (*Chapter 9*), though often these programs take place on a small scale and are outside the government school system. Some alternative programs have become firmly embedded in the communities they are designed to reach,⁷⁴ but others have had difficulty moving beyond the pilot stage. Many remain dependent on external financial support. Few have become an integral part of national EFA strategies and financial frameworks. There are exceptions, such as Senegal where the literacy program and the *écoles communautaires de base*.⁷⁵ are

^{74.} The Nigeria nomadic education program is a good example.

^{75.} Ndiaye, 2003

fully integrated in the national EFA plan and supported financially by several donors in the framework of a 10-year investment program. Much of the evidence on the effectiveness of multi-grade instruction and on the use of African languages comes from experiments in schools that are outside the traditional system.⁷⁶ In some—but too few— cases⁷⁷ these experiences have resulted in national policy.

Yet major challenges remain in helping government school systems adopt a policy of diversity and encourage schools to consider flexible and affordable delivery mechanisms that provide a common core curriculum to children in diverse environments. Documentation and analysis of costs and learning outcomes of alternative programs remain deficient in many cases. Many programs have not been able to provide children with a chance to move into the formal system. Many programs receive little support from the national budget and are heavily dependent on the willingness of external donors- often NGOs-to provide essential financing. This situation needs to be reversed if the goals of EFA are to become a reality. Programs with high cost per learner cannot be accommodated even within an expanding sector financial framework. A parallel system with perceived unequal, dead-end outcomes will-as in the past-be rejected by the public. The challenge is to demonstrate the programs' cost-effectiveness to national authorities- including the Ministry of Finance-and to donors, and to convince parents, teachers and other stakeholders of the equivalence of learning outcomes.

Increase school autonomy and flexibility

National policy can provide an enabling environment but ultimately quality improvement will depend on action taken in schools and in classrooms. This requires that the authority and the resources to act be shifted to the school level. Many African governments are recognizing this and are supporting a gradual move towards school-based management *(Chapter 10)*. At the same time they are reconsidering the nature of school supervision.

School-based management. Large changes in the way education is managed are taking place throughout the region. Virtually all countries are decentralizing management functions to regional or district offices of the Ministry of Education or to local authorities. Schools in sub-Saharan Africa are expected

CHAPTER 13. TOWARDS A CULTURE OF QUALITY: A STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

^{76.}ADEA,WGNFE,2003

^{77.} For example the "pédagogie convergente" in Mali is now national policy

to become increasingly self-managed and make decisions about curriculum, budgets and resource allocation and staff and students. Within nationally defined standards and operational parameters, schools have increasing flexibility to adapt school organization and instructional practice to local conditions. Teachers are being encouraged to adapt reforms and innovations to local conditions and student learning needs. The resource transfer takes place as conditional block grants (Uganda and Tanzania), as support for school development projects developed at the school level (Guinea, Madagascar and Senegal) or through subsidies to community owned and operated schools (Chad and Mali). There is a large variation in the way these processes are being implemented, and progress is almost always uneven and slower than anticipated. Government financial procedures are often poorly adapted to the demands of decentralized financial management. But, most important, it is the lack of experience and capacity constraints at the school level and in the school management committees that has often limited the expected results. At the same time there are several promising experiences that have been documented in Chapter 10, which suggest that a persistent effort at building capacity for planning and experimentation at the school level can help to create an environment highly conducive to quality improvement.

Monitoring, supervision and support. The move towards school-based management has important consequences for central ministry offices. Their role is evolving towards (i) setting norms and standards; (ii) providing adequate financing; and (iii) monitoring policy implementation and assessing progress in student learning. The latter function is particularly critical in a context where quality improvement is the key focus of policy reforms and education development programs *(Chapter 11).* SAQMEC, PASEC, MLA and NESIS⁷⁸ have helped countries strengthen their capacity to collect and analyze data on trends in system performance and student learning. This is of critical importance. Reliable data—including data on quality enhancing inputs, processes and learning results—are essential to the successful management of quality improvement programs, especially in a context of scarce resources. In such an environment learning from experience can become increasingly driven by evidence based on qualitative and quantitative data.

Monitoring progress through quantitative surveys and statistics will not suffice. Schools will need support and supervision as they address quality issues. This requires changes in traditional supervision functions. In many countries

^{78.} cf. Audinos, Makwati, Lairez (2003).

the role of inspectors is increasingly one of pedagogical support and counseling and less one of administrative supervision *(Chapters 8 and 10)*. In some countries the two roles have in fact been split to avoid role confusion that may reduce the effective performance of either function (Brunet, 2004).

In sum, increased school autonomy and flexibility are enabling countries to shift the operational responsibility for quality improvement to the school level. The school is recognized as the unit of change *(Chapters 8).* The central ministry offices are changing their role and responsibility gradually to create the conditions that will enable schools to play this role by providing the necessary resources and professional support for improvement in instructional practice, monitoring progress, and taking remedial action when necessary. These processes have started in many countries, but they will need to be intensified and continued to ensure a sustained process of quality improvement.

Nurture community support

As noted above, quality improvement results from the interaction of parents, communities and schools. Increased school autonomy is a policy that almost always has been pursued in conjunction with a strengthened accountability towards the community. In several cases, parents have established schools and then obtained additional support from the government. In others, school management committees were established or existing PTAs were empowered to participate in decision-making about issues such as the preparation of school development programs or the allocation of school resources.

Traditionally communities have contributed to school development mainly through contributions for the development of physical facilities and equipment. But increasingly their role is broadening and they are becoming partners in school development including efforts to enroll and retain children, set expenditure priorities, discuss curriculum adaptations and sometimes even get involved in school management. In Mauritania, for example, teachers' eligibility for a "remote location bonus" is contingent upon community certification of regular presence. In other countries communities are involved in the identification of eligibility of fee waivers or scholarships for poor children *(Chapters 10 and 12).*

But in many instances communities have not been able to contribute as effectively to the improvement of education opportunities as had been hoped. Lack of personal experience with schooling, little knowledge about financial management, and confusion about the authority, role and responsibility of community-based institutions have often thwarted the potential of community involvement. On the other hand, where these issues are dealt with effectively through agreements between stakeholders on organizational and financial management arrangement, information sharing and training, real partnerships between governments and communities can be established and good results can be achieved (Glassman and Millago, 2004). NGOs have in many instances been instrumental in facilitating this process.

Ensure a realistic financial framework

The resource requirements of quality education for all are considerable (*Chapter 12*). Mobilizing these resources will require a consistent effort sustained over time. Many countries will need to increase the allocations in government budgets for basic education. The international community will need to live up to the commitments it made at the World Education Forum in Dakar. In many countries communities will need to add to these resources. It will be important, however, to provide the inputs and establish processes necessary for effective teaching and acceptable learning achievement and to ensure that no child will be excluded from school because of his or her parents' inability to pay. The governments' allocation of resources within the basic education sector will inevitably involve difficult choices to ensure that:

- About \$10-15 per child per year are allocated for non-teacher salary school level inputs.
- Salaries are established at a level that attracts and retains competent teachers and allows the country to reach its education for all objectives.
- Class sizes are manageable
- Community contributions are set at a level that members can afford and that are based on a consistent and equitable policy throughout the country.

The financial challenge of quality basic education is such that countries cannot hope to make measurable progress towards the goal of universal completion and learning unless they also make serious progress to increase the efficiency in the allocation of resources. This implies, first, investing as a matter of priority in those inputs that are known to have a strong positive impact on learning achievement and provide these at levels of optimum effectiveness *(Chapters 5 and 12)*; and second, it implies reducing the degree of random variation in the allocation of per student resources between schools *(Chapter 12)*.

Considerable progress has been made in strengthening the ability of countries to analyze the financial choices they have. More than 15 countries have developed financial projection models, which have helped officials look at the financial implications of policy decisions and carefully consider the trade-offs that need to be made. Quality is not free. On the other hand, poor quality implies a waste of public resources, which in the long run will be even more expensive.

Respond to HIV/AIDS and conflict

HIV/AIDS and armed conflicts are undoing in many countries whatever progress has been made in education development. Resources potentially available for education development have had to be diverted to health care or defense expenditures. Teachers and students with HIV/AIDS and students, whose parents have the disease or have died from it, have difficulty attending school regularly. Schools in war zones close or function only intermittently. The number of orphans and displaced children is increasing dramatically. Education, and in particular quality education, will remain an impossible dream for many children living in precarious conditions. This threatens the long-term development prospects of countries even when the spread of HIV/AIDS slows and conflicts end. In past years messages about the threat of HIV/AIDS and the potential impact on the education system have alerted education officials and political leaders in many countries (see Box 6.3. for an example from Uganda). Emerging data suggest that information campaigns and the availability of ARV drugs have resulted in prevalence and mortality rates that are lower than was feared a few years ago. This is encouraging and it provides a strong incentive to continue and intensify these programs.

Children in difficult circumstances in sub-Saharan Africa have often been able to fall back on the support provided by the extended family and community members. But with the dramatic increase in numbers of HIV/AIDS cases, many families find it increasingly difficult to do so. At the same time, public resources that would take some of the burden of families and communities that care for these children are limited and will rarely be able to fully respond to their needs. Ensuring acceptable education opportunities for children living under these circumstances will require effective partnerships between governments, NGOs and communities. Community-funded and operated schools, which functioned for example in Uganda and Chad during the civil strife of the 1980s, provided a basis for rebuilding the system. In countries affected by conflict, where governments often ceased to provide education services, communities have often banded together and provided the resources that made it possible for schools to continue to function, often in the absence of even the most minimal instructional materials and often with dramatically underqualified teachers. Unsurprisingly, in these situations levels of learning are usually very low.

Similar examples can be found outside Africa, for example in El Salvador (*Box 13.1.*), where publicly supported but community-owned and operated schools have become an important part of the education system.

Box 13.1. Peace in El Salvador

After a decade of civil war had devastated the country but left no clear winner or loser, peace accords were signed in 1992. During the war, the government had no effective control over large parts of the country and no public education services had been offered there. Instead, communities established community schools, bearing the cost themselves, paying teachers when they could. At the end of the war, El Salvador's basic education system faced low enrollment, high repetition (50%+) and high dropout (20%). The Ministry of Education (MOE) quickly identified expanding access to, and quality of, basic education as a central policy objective both to rebuild national unity in the post-war era and to promote long-term economic development. Using the schools established by parents as a model, the government began a program of support and expansion for 'Educacion con participacion de la comunidad' (EDUCO) to improve access and quality of schooling in targeted rural areas. EDUCO also sought to reinforce the sense of shared responsibility for education among national authorities, non-governmental and community organizations and organized parent groups.

EDUCO was set up as an autonomous, parallel management unit within the Ministry of Education, dedicated to supporting designated EDUCO schools. The key feature of EDUCO schools is self-management. Each EDUCO school is operated by an elected Community Education Association, which receives a direct transfer of funds from the Ministry and is also able to obtain funds from other sources.

The improvements have been dramatic. By 1999, more than 237,000 children were enrolled in the EDUCO system, up from 8,400 in 1991. In EDUCO schools, dropout rates have plunged. Fewer students fail; the portion of students repeating grades fell from 23% in 1994 to just 15% in 1998. EDUCO has shown that underprivileged students from rural areas perform as well or better than more privileged students at government-run urban schools.

Source:World Bank (1997)

Dealing with the consequences of HIV/AIDS and war is often best done by community organization with the financial and technical support of NGOs. Communities can play a key role in the targeting of public support to the

poorest and most disadvantaged children in the community (*Chapter 12*). School management committees could be involved in budgeting resources that would allow the school to hire locally substitute teachers in cases of justified teacher absences such as those caused by HIV/AIDS-related illnesses. But they will often need support to organize themselves, establish procedures and define criteria for the identification of those most in need. NGOs are often best placed to provide this kind of support

A culture of quality

Building a national strategic framework considering these seven pillars is critical to improving quality. Equally important, but much less well understood, is the development of a culture that explicitly aims to promote quality and learning and that consistently drives forward a quality improvement agenda. Such a culture is driven and sustained by a set of values and beliefs in the process of teaching and learning – a theory and practice of education and a vision of educational practice – that is widely shared. The most important responsibility of the leaders of the education system is to establish such a culture, make sure that it is widely shared, and model and encourage behaviors that put it into practice. Key features of such a system are:

- values that place learning in the center;
- a belief that failure is not an inevitable part of the education process, and that all children can learn given time and appropriate instruction;
- a commitment to equitable outcomes and a readiness to vary inputs and processes to achieve these;
- an improvement process that does not simply define outcomes and standards; but that relentlessly, on the means – on the processes and the skills required to bring about quality results; and
- a dedication to universal quality learning with diversity and flexibility in delivery mechanisms and instructional practice.

Such a system has little to do with the "machine bureaucracy" (Minzberg, 1978), the industrial-age model that has long been typical of the schools in the industrialized world and that still survives in many developing countries. In fact, education systems are much more like "living systems". The new management systems that are emerging are inspired by this new metaphor (Wheatley 1999; Senge, 2000). Such systems are self-producing; they have the capacity to re-create themselves; they continually grow and evolve; they react and adapt continuously to changes in the environment; they have a large

diversity as each part of the system reacts to information from its environment. Managing such systems means recognizing that the industrial age command and control models no longer work. Such systems grow, develop and change through incentives, through changes in the environment and by each element adapting and adopting successful practice. They are learning organizations. The change in metaphor for the education system is important. It indicates a different way of thinking and a different set of beliefs, a different mental model about what is important and how change occurs (Senge, 2000).

Leadership in a culture of quality

These kinds of organizations have a high degree of local control. They encourage and support local initiative. They emphasize, "improving the quality of thinking, the capacity for reflection and team learning and the ability to develop shared learning and shared understanding of complex (...) issues. It is these capabilities that will allow learning organizations to be both more locally controlled and more well coordinated than their hierarchical predecessors" (Senge, 2000). Instead of mobilizing school-level stakeholders to respond to mandates from the top, upper levels now encourage, respond and support grassroots-level initiative.

Managing a system that sets out to promote a culture of quality in a top bottom partnership, means identifying very clearly what everyone in the system is supposed to do, ensuring that they have the necessary skills and means, and creating a work environment that motivates them to actually do it. Helping everyone in the system – from the Minster to the teachers – gain a sense of efficacy and responsibility, and encouraging them to do their best job with the resources available. Several of the country cases report experiences that move in this direction. For example, Senegal has established agreed job descriptions for all education sector staff. Benin has defined fundamental quality standards.

Prevention of failure is the starting point

Parents, teachers and education administrators have come to accept failure – made explicit by repetition, drop-out and non-learning – as a normal part of the education process. Sometimes high failure is seen as reflecting high standards;⁷⁹ drop out has been seen to reflect low demand; and non-learning as the fault of the student. These assumptions are wrong. There is consider-

^{79.} An example from Malawi cited in Moulton et al. (2000) is reported in Wolf et al. (1999).

able evidence that demonstrates the ineffectiveness of repetition as a way to enhance student learning *(Chapter 5).* Similarly, experience throughout the world has demonstrated that drop-out occurs most often when students and parents recognize that students are not learning *(Chapter 1).* And finally many pilot projects have demonstrated that even disadvantaged students learn when they are taught well. In a culture of quality, successful learning is the norm, failure the very rare exception.

Benchmarking good practice

Many businesses use "benchmarking" as a way to increase their productivity and the quality of their products. Benchmarking is the process of identifying, understanding, and adapting outstanding practices from high performing organizations to help an organization improve its work processes and products. Improving by learning from others⁸⁰ is the short description of this tool. It involves examining how similar institutions achieve their performance levels and understanding the processes they use. In this way benchmarking helps explain the processes behind excellent performance.

Benchmarking is particularly appropriate for the education sector. In a culture of quality there is a continuous search for better ways of teaching and organizing the school environment. Teachers learn from other teachers, schools from other schools. Many school improvement efforts provide for opportunities for teachers from different schools to exchange experiences and learn from each other. Systematically studying how student learning can best be supported can strengthen these processes.⁸¹

Continuous learning is key

Building a culture of quality involves continuous learning from experience⁸² and a commitment of people throughout the system to do their work differently. This process often begins with a careful assessment of where the school stands in relation to its quality goals, where it wants to be, how it is going to get there, and what each stakeholder can do to get there. Change often starts small and grows organically. But it is only sustainable if it involves learning, and learning requires that teachers, principals and others have opportunities to acquire the means and skills for new practice and new behavior.

^{80.} http://www.benchmarking.gov.uk/about_bench/whatisit.asp

^{81.} James W. Stigler and James Hiebert (1999) describe in detail the process of lesson study for teachers in Japan.

^{82.} Many of these ideas are from Senge, 2000.

Leadership in a culture of quality requires a vision, accepting personal responsibility, and modeling of behavior and attitudes. It implies changing the discourse around schooling from one that bemoans failure to one that celebrates success. But it also requires making sure that people involved at the grassroots level with basic education programs can do what they are expected to do. This means that objectives are formulated through a participatory process, that these objectives are set at a realistic level of change, that the instructional materials necessary are in place, and that technical support is readily available at the school level or close to it. But it also means that teachers accept responsibility for learning and that "downward accountability" *(Chapter 10)* becomes the system norm.

Implementation is of the essence

Implementation has long been recognized in developed and in developing countries as the Achilles heel of education policy reform, especially reform that aims at large-scale changes in the process of teaching and learning. Many carefully designed projects and programs have floundered on the rocks of implementation. Most of the education change literature documents the lessons of implementation in developed countries (Berman and Mclaughlin, 1977; Elmore, 1996; Fullan, 1991). Reviews of the implementation experience in developing countries (Verspoor, 1989; Dalin et al. 1994; Moulton et al. 2002; Bah-Lalya and Sack, 2004; Samoff et al. 2001) are few but testify similarly to the complexities of the implementation of large scale education change. The discussion of this literature in Chapter 2 and the country experiences reviewed in Chapter 8 highlight the complexities associated with the implementation of education reforms that aim at quality improvement, especially changes in classroom practices and improvement in student learning achievement. In most cases investment programs have been designed to bring about improvement in the conditions of teaching; yet in only few instances has there been improvement in the practice of teaching in the classroom on a large scale.

The implementation of education reforms in SSA is particularly complex as most reforms have multiple objectives combining policy for resource mobilization, expansion of access and improvement of quality in a single program. Moreover Verspoor (1989), Moulton *et al.* (2002) and Bah-Lalya and Sack (2004) all note the (i) disproportionate emphasis on program design as compared to implementation; (ii) "single recipe"⁸³ approach to education change,

^{83.} Moulton et al. (2000) make this point explicitly.

and (iii) centralized nature of the planning and implementation processes. This undoubtedly reflects the mental model that many staff in donor agencies and education ministries have of the education system as an industrial-age machine bureaucracy, and that shapes – often tacitly – their implementation theory and assumptions. The reviews also suggest that governments – and sometimes agency field staff – may prefer to move disagreements on policy objectives or design specifications to the implementation phase when donor dominance is often less, reforms can be tackled piecemeal and comprimises to water down onerous donor conditions worked out more easily.

Design assumptions often deviate from the local realities in several important ways:

- resource availability is typically overestimated;
- priorities for implementation sequencing are rarely defined;
- complexity of innovation is rarely considered from the teachers perspective;
- stability in the economic and political environment is assumed;
- the almost "chaotic" (Bah-Lalya and Sack, 2004) nature of change is not recognized;
- · capacity to manage logistics is almost always overestimated; and
- stakeholder in particular teacher acceptance and support is taken for granted.

The assumption that change is an orderly, rational and linear process that provides centrally defined fixes for the quality problems of schools is one that has been found to be false in almost every instance. In fact, there is an emerging consensus in the literature that:

- change is essentially a local process with the school as the unit of change;
- local learning and adaptation are key;
- developing local capacity at the school, the community and the district level is a condition *sine qua non* for success; and
- progress is incremental and uneven.

Implementation depends on application by thousands of teachers working inside the classroom. Good practice cannot be mandated. Fullan (2000) defines the challenge as one of "large scale reform grounded in local ownership". Based on their reviews, Verspoor (1989) and Moulton *et al.* (2000) argue for an implementation model that provides for flexible and incremental implementation strategies; includes arrangements for learning from experience; allows the development and implementation of several innovations; recognizes and values local level experience; and considers policy development and implementation as continuous, iterative and mutually reinforcing processes. Ultimately it is the coherence of the triad student learning, teacher learning and development, and school capacity building that will determine the effectiveness of particular school improvement policies.

The country case studies prepared for this publication include several examples of programs that are moving in this direction. The trends towards schoolbased management, the use of locally prepared school development plans as a basis for resource allocation, the decentralized teacher-demand driven in-service training and support programs, and the participatory approaches to program development (discussed in *Chapters 8, 10 and 12*) provide strong indications of the changes in the "mental models" of school improvement that are occurring in agencies, education ministries and other stakeholders. For example Tanzania and Uganda are providing substantial discretionary resources to schools to be managed locally; Senegal and Guinea are experimenting with the funding of school development plans. In-service teacher development is delivered in a decentralized locally responsive way in Guinea and Uganda; and Mauritania prepared its current education development plan through a participatory and iterative process that involved a wide range of local stakeholders and agencies.

These developments are promising. But two areas of concern remain that may jeopardize the ultimate success of this emerging implementation model. First, insufficient attention is being paid to issues of capacity development, especially at the community, school and district levels. Fullan (2000 p.56) argues that a decentralized framework for change implementation is essential but for this to work at least three conditions need to be satisfied: a rigorous downward accountability mechanism, a deliberate system of innovation stimulation, and, most importantly, the provision of opportunities for advancing the knowledge and the skills of all local stakeholders.

Second, systems for monitoring implementation progress and learning lessons from experience remain woefully inadequate. Educational statistics and management information systems rarely provide relevant, reliable and timely information. Educational statistics in many countries are unreliable and available with significant delay. NESIS has been able to redress this situation in several countries. But a considerable effort will be required to sustain, institutionalize and expand its activities. NESIS has also initiated the development of a statistical model for the collection and analysis of quality related indicators,

but this is still at the experimental stage. PASEC, SAQMEC and MLA have helped countries build a capacity to regularly collect data on schooling and student learning achievement. But the capacity for analysis remains weak in many countries and when developed is often difficult to sustain (Obeng *et al.* 2004). There rarely is a systematic effort to collect data to inform the policy process at the design phase and even more rarely during implementation.

In sum, a culture of quality is central to successful and sustained quality improvement. There is now substantial evidence that allows planners, policy makers and stakeholders to identify the pillars of a culture of quality that best fit a country's context and education development priorities. But it will also bring to the fore the challenges of implementation, which need to be addressed if policies and strategies are to bring results in the classroom.

Chapter 14. The way forward: Emerging priorities for action

By Adriaan Verspoor

Evidence gathered for the study presented in this book suggests five important conditions that will need to guide and underpin effective action on quality improvement. First, a *national commitment* to a vision of quality education for all that is shared with all stakeholders and used as a beacon for action. Second, a readiness to *select and sequence* priorities for action in a way that reflects the ability of the education system to change while keeping a perspective on large-scale improvement and long-term development. Third, a determination to both *utilize existing capacity and develop new capacity* to carry out old and new tasks effectively. Fourth, a resolve to establish strong local and international *partnerships*. And, finally, a recognition that unless processes for continuous *learning from practice* are in place, quality improvement and enhanced learning achievement will remain an elusive goal for many countries, and much of the efforts to ensure commitment, strengthen partnerships and mobilize resources will have been in vain.

Many of these issues have been discussed in previous biennial meetings (*Boxes 14.1, 14.3. and 14.4.*). In fact, exhortations to garner political will, design simple projects, build capacity, strengthen partnerships, and ensure sustainability have been ubiquitous in the literature and in international meetings. But attempts to operationalize them have been few. The following sections look back at the findings of the preceding chapters and the earlier ADEA biennial meetings in an effort to elaborate on these conditions for action.

National commitment to quality

"Success in education development requires just as much passion as it does substance. Innovations need highly placed champions who can garner the support and commitment of change agents. The successful development of education requires the "buy in" of the highest political leadership. Innovations that are placed high on the national political agenda are most likely to register success" (Marope and Sack, 2001). This conclusion of the 2001 ADEA biennial meeting is widely accepted. The theme is one that recurs in almost

Box 14.1. 1999 ADEA Biennial Meeting (Johannesburg, South Africa)

What works and what's new in education: Africa speaks

Factors identified as helping to ensure the success of various reform initiatives are:

- Democratization and the norm of equality: Macro-political contexts which nurture equity are the most conducive to educational development.
- Political vision, conviction and commitment: There must be a high-level commitment to provision of primary education.
- Readiness to develop "as you go": Planning must not be allowed to delay implementation; refinement can be achieved en route.
- Consultative and inclusive policy development and programming: Plans need a broad consensus for success often garnered through consultation.
- Relevance and sensitivity to needs: Even very poor communities are ready to invest in education provided they understand and appreciate its value for them.
- Decentralization of management and control of education: There is a new basis for decentralized responsibility.
- Information and analysis-based policy and programming: Many successful cases have benefited from having a data and analytical research base.
- A holistic multifaceted approach: Successful interventions are usually multifaceted.
- · Cost-effective resource utilization: Success may stem from innovative cost-savings.

Source: ADEA (2000)

every discussion on policy implementation,⁸⁴ be it slow progress towards the EFA goals or persistent education disadvantage for girls. Already, at the 1995 ADEA biennial meeting, political will was identified as the key to effective policy.

"Political will" may be a relatively straightforward trigger for policies that can be implemented from the top down over a short time. It is, however, often difficult to sustain, given the many competing priorities. Translating a political commitment to quality improvement into results in the classroom demands more than a statement by the country's president or a decision to eliminate fees, and involves much more than "the will to act." To transform a system that has for a long time considered failure as normal into a system that is committed to success for all requires a sustained commitment over time as well as a determination to nurture participation by all stakeholders.

^{84.} There are a total of 640 entries following a Google search of «political will» and education in Africa). For example: Communiqué Ministers of Education, East and Southern Africa mid-decade review of progress towards Education for All, (http://www.polity.org.za/html/govdocs/pr/1996/pr0223b.html); the Unesco DG, on the Dakar follow-up http://www2.unesco.org/wef/en-news/Bulletin%20Board6.shtm and or World Bank findings on girls' education.

The political will to act may perhaps be best seen as the initial step towards a broad-based and long-lasting national commitment to a shared vision that embraces quality and equity and that provides the foundation for a "culture of quality." Such a commitment is not only reflected in public pronouncements of policy, it is also made concrete by:

- Allocation of adequate resources;
- A focus on quality and learning in political discourse;
- Participation of all stakeholders; and
- Effective communication strategies to build broad-based support.

Building a consensus on the broad objectives of education policy that cuts across the political spectrum often is a daunting task. But it is one that a responsible polity cannot shirk, since the time horizon for education reform usually exceeds the one of democratically elected political leaders.

Setting priories and going to scale

Quality improvement is by its very nature a complex and multi faceted process. The gap between the ambitions of central level reformers and the reality of the field is frequently identified as a cause of low performance (Moulton *et al.*, 2002). The World Bank's Operation Evaluation department has identified for many years "complex and ambitious project designs" as a source of failure and advocated "simple projects."⁸⁵ At the same time governments are looking for ways to scale up projects that have been successful. But the challenge of scaling up has proved difficult to achieve (Samoff, 2001).

Quality improvement strategies thus need to deal with two distinct dilemmas. One is the definition of priorities, and the other is how to reach a meaningful number of students with innovations that have an impact on student learning. The definition of priorities in most cases is a matter of choice about scope and sequence of innovations. It is not a question about what to do and what not to do. It is answering the question of where to start and what to do later. The experience documented in the country case studies and the preceding chapters suggests the following for the selection of program priorities:

• Developing a sense of ownership of the quality-improvement process at the school level involving school staff, parents and community-level stakeholders is an essential **precondition** for action at the school level; intervention strategies conceived as a menu of options for local choice and

^{85.} See for example Ridker (1994)

adaptation to local conditions will give meaning to this ownership; the implication is an increase in the functional responsibilities at the school level and increasingly ambitious objectives for school-based management.

- Improvement in classroom practice based on the recognition of the teacher as the linchpin of quality improvement and the entry point for change; making effective teacher development, provision of essential instructional materials and the development of an effective school environment are critical; quality improvement will not succeed when teachers do not have the means or the skills to apply successful instructional methods.
- *Reforms of curriculum content and method* as a **continuous process**, recognizing that dominant practice changes only gradually; teaching methods that do not deviate too abruptly from existing practice, such as direct instruction, may be more readily adopted and applied.

Beeby (1966) has argued that the most severe constraint on the scope of innovation is the capacity of the teacher to change teaching practice. He proposes a gradual process of teacher capacity building, which he calls the "stages of growth" and which will determine the pace of development of the education system. Hopkins (2001) tackles the issue of sequencing by proposing different intervention strategies according to the school's capacity to adapt, adopt and apply change (Chapter 8). Verspoor develops Beeby's ideas further (Verspoor and Leno, 1986) and proposes a framework for the stages of quality improvement (Table14.1). The framework is, of course, not intended to provide a precise recipe for the sequencing of interventions but rather to suggest how the different elements of the education process need to evolve in a coherent way. The model is school-focused and is intended to highlight that different schools will have a different capacity to change and that consequently progress will be uneven and often inequitable. To mitigate these effects, implementation strategies will need to target the weakest schools for special assistance and support.

A strategy reflecting these priorities would include elements of what Senegal does with its job description program, Benin with its program to define standards for Fundamental Quality Inputs, Guinea (PPSE) and Uganda (TDSM) with their decentralized teacher development and support systems, moves towards school-based management in Tanzania and the community mobilization efforts in Madagascar and Mali. The Fundescola program in Brazil (*Box 14.2.*) is an example of the way different elements of quality improvement have been phased and combined into a coherent strategy in that country. The sequence is

STAGE	I - Unskilled	II - Mechanical	III - Routine	IV - Professional
TEACHERS	III-educated, untrained questionable mastery of subject content or teaching techniques; often isolated and poorly motivated.	Basic general educa- tion, but little profes- sional training; moder- ate subject mastery; incidental contact with colleagues through in-service training.	Adequate general educa- tion; trained; incidental contact with colleagues; interested in improving student performance.	Well educated; well trained; good subject mastery; frequent contact with col- leagues; reader of profes- sional publications; inter- ested in improving student performance.
CURRICULUM	Subject content nar- row and unfamiliar to teachers; emphasis on three Rs. Low stan- dards. High wastage accepted.	Highly structured. Emphasis on three Rs; standards imposed by examinations; repetition accepted as a means to maintain uniformity.	Curriculum broadening, but still driven by exami- nations; some adaptation is attempted. Little attention to emotional/ creative development. Aim is prevention of failure.	Meaning and understanding stressed in wider curricu- lum. Allowance for variety of content and methods. Automatic promotion. Attention to emotional/ creative development.
TEXTBOOKS/ MATERIALS	One textbook per class used by teacher. Near total absence of instructional materials.	One or two textbooks per student in core subjects. Minimal instructional materials.	Several textbooks available; selective use begins to occur. Supply of materials adequate. Small school library.	Broad availability of text- books, supplementary read- ing materials and reference books.Well-stocked school library.Variety of instruc- tional materials.
TEACHING TECHNIQUES	Recitation, rote learning and memoriz- ing; students copy from blackboard. No individualization.	Memorization; Strict adherence to syllabus and curriculum se- quences. Emphasis on short-term activities and objectives; rigid application of one in- structional technique.	Memorization still important, but attempts to introduce "learning- by-doing." Teachers begin to use textbooks and materials in a more goal- oriented way. Limited variation. Some tracking of students.	Self-generated habits of learning: ability to investi- gate new ideas; longer-term instructional planning allows teacher to adapt use of materials and curriculum sequence to student needs. Individualized or multi- group instruction.
SUPERVISION/ SUPPORT	Sporadic, focused on administrative control and compliance with regulations.	Occasional; focused on compliance. In-ser- vice training available infrequently, focused on dissemination of structured programs. Training emphasizes application of curricula and materials.	Supervision and in-ser- vice training becomes more frequent and less oriented towards compli- ance.Training emphasizes the application of teach- ing. Role of headmaster as source of knowledge more important.	Headmaster becomes source of pedagogical support. External support and assistance is available as needed. Training emphasizes the development of profes- sional skills, allowing teach- ers to select appropriate approach in each situation.
TEACHER REAC- TION TO INNO- VATION	Ignorance, confusion and non-application.	Uncertain about use: focused on personal mastery. Dilution in order to adapt in- novation to personal, professional capacity and motivation.	Skeptical about immedi- ate effects, but willing and able to make honest effort; will try to adapt innovation for ease of classroom management.	Needs of pupil is central focus. Willing to try and test alternative approaches, confident about own ability to master and adapt innovation to fill needs of particular students.
FEASIBLE CHANGES	Strengthen supervision and support; bring order to the school; provide structured textbooks, teachers' guides, and essential instructional materials; train teachers in sub- ject matter and basic teaching techniques. Help teachers perceive need for and possibil- ity of improvement.	Broaden curriculum, increase subject mas- tery training; introduce a few additional, still relatively simple techniques.Teachers' guides and textbooks set standards enforced by exams. Increase confidence of teachers through training and school-level support.	Teaching more focused on understanding; some diversity and flexibility introduced in the cur- riculum. Objectives can be broadened to include some attention to emotional/creative development; Promote professional exchange between teachers.	Innovation becomes permanent feature. Teachers behave and perceive them- selves as professionals.

Table 14.1 Stages of quality improvement

Source: Adapted from Verspoor and Leno, 1986

CHAPTER 14. THE WAY FORWARD: EMERGING PRIORITIES FOR ACTION

one where initial investments in ownership and essential inputs are followed by the preparation of school development plans, which, over time, become increasingly ambitious. This strategy allowed the government to tie together national objectives for quality improvement in a flexible package with strong local grounding.

Box 14.2. Providing resources and strengthening capacity for school improvement in poor communities in Brazil

Brazil's Fundescola School Improvement Program (Roberts – Schweitzer and al., 2002) is an example of the use of the school development plan approach, which is encapsulated in a highly developed support structure and stepwise approach. The program goal is to align local government policies and engage the public to support the reduction of disparities in education quality across primary schools and to increase the effectiveness of schools. There are three levels of intervention: the school, the local government's education secretariat, and the broader public.

At the school level, there is a four-step process. The first step is to increase parents' and teachers' sense of ownership of the school by transferring limited amounts of financial resources to the elected school council over which they have discretionary decisionmaking power. The second step is to assure that each and every school operates at least at an agreed minimum functional level in terms of staffing, materials, furniture, and infrastructure. This step also involves a transfer of funds to the school council but along with it a detailed technical specification of what needs to be done to bring that school up to the agreed standard. In the third step schools - with the community's involvement - prepare their own strategic school development plan, with the support of their local government's education department. School principals initially undergo an intense training program, addressing such issues as community mobilization, resource management, target setting, and monitoring. Students, parents, teachers and school principals work together at every stage of the plan's development to reach concrete goals for their school. The school councils receive additional funds once the school development plan is ready. The fourth step directly targets instruction and learning in the classroom. It uses pedagogical and managerial models proven to be successful in increasing student learning achievement and couples it with a targeted, technical support program from the local department of education and the ministry of education. Local governments need to see the school as their principal client, for instance, by carrying out more effective school monitoring and support. The intervention with the broader public directly is seen as a crucial element to achieve turning the school improvement efforts upside-down by putting the school rather than the government in the driver's seat.

Source: Roberts-Schweitzer et al. (2002)

The second dilemma is devising a strategy that will result in improvements in the quality of instruction and the level of learning for a large number of students, including those that are poor or otherwise disadvantaged. This is the challenge of going to scale that was discussed at the 2001 biennial meeting in Arusha (*Box 14.3.*). The case studies commissioned for this paper and some others provide illustrations of the main going-to-scale strategies that have been identified in the literature: "scale by explosion" and "scale by replication."⁸⁶ The first strategy is being used in Mauritania to introduce a number of well-defined changes in the way resources are allocated and instruction is organized. Malawi, Uganda and Tanzania used it to abolish fees and introduce universal primary education with a "big bang." Burkina Faso used it to introduce results-based school management and support.

Box 14.3. 2001 ADEA Biennial Meeting (Arusha, Tanzania)

Reaching Out, Reaching All

How to sustain and expand policies and practices that have proved effective was one of two themes of the meeting. Several lessons emerged from the discussions:

- Taking an innovation (or reform) from the pilot stage to a larger scale is a complex process that is difficult to complete. Success is rare, and the obstacles are numerous: different contexts, lack of local demand, inadequate capacity to manage and carry out the innovation, social resistance and opposition.
- A determined leadership, adequate resources, relevant communication strategies, delegation of responsibility to – and capacity building of – local players are all key factors for success.
- In some cases the success of the innovation may depend on the small scale of its implementation, in which case it may not be possible to expand it.

What matters most is to recreate the conditions that nurtured the successful experience and the local roots that can sustain it, rather than its content and the specific elements.

Source: ADEA (2002)

The challenge of this strategy is that it is very difficult to introduce in this way changes that are educationally demanding – especially those that affect the core of the instructional process referred to in *Chapter 7* as the "grammar of schooling." On the other hand, it may be possible to use an explosion strategy to introduce a series of small innovations over time; the accumulation of these

^{86.} Myers, R. (2000) also suggests a third strategy, namely expansion by association where local institutions pick and choose innovations that appear of particular relevance and interest to them. This strategy –unless accompanied by well-designed incentives – makes it difficult to align national objectives and local initiatives. Yet, a bottom up school development strategy could be designed to provide schools with information on other initiatives that may be of interest to them. Guinea PPSE is an example of a case that has this potential.

small innovations will over time result in substantive change.⁸⁷ But under these circumstances progress will almost inevitably be uneven and remedial interventions and support will be necessary.

Most common is going to scale by replication – think big, start small. The cases of Mali and Zambia reform are illustrative of this strategy in the country cases commissioned for this paper. They are examples of the few pilot projects that go to scale (Healey and DeStefano, 1997). The key features and the conditions under which they can be successful are discussed in Samoff et al. (2001). The Zambia Breakthrough to Literacy program suggests that an innovation can be taken to scale successfully when the innovation is rather narrowly focused and demonstrably effective, when the costs are carefully controlled, and the support structure well managed. The pédagogie convergente in Mali involving the introduction of 13 African languages of instruction in the early years is an innovation that is more ambitious in objectives and more complex in its logistics. After a much longer period of experimentation than the Zambia case, it is now moving to scale and is experiencing the challenges of increased demands of logistics management and pedagogical supports. But the attention paid to cost management and outcome evaluation would suggest that - assuming the institutional and managerial can be dealt with – the innovation can be taken to scale successfully.

The Guinea case of pre-service teacher education reform demonstrates an example of a large-scale change that was being evaluated and adapted continuously, which, with a careful analysis of the financial implications and evaluation of effectiveness, has moved within five years to general adoption. Virtually all cases, but especially Guinea, Mali, Nigeria, Uganda and Zambia, illustrate how the education change process is essentially a learning process where the lessons from experience are fed back into the project design. This sequence of several cycles of learning and adaptation may be what is most characteristic of successful change and innovation.

These experiences lend support to David Korten's (1980) suggestion for a learning model of going to scale. He suggests that a strategy for going to scale will have to go through three phases (i) learning to be effective; (ii) learning to be efficient and (iii) learning to generalize. Most education pilot programs

^{87.} This is in fact a combination of the explosion and functional scaling-up strategy discussed by Samoff et al. (2003). An example of this approach is the District Primary Education Program (DPEP) in India; see Pandey, (2000).

in Africa focus on the first step. But few do actually develop convincing evidence on learning outcomes and cost or prepare for the day when the human, the institutional and the financial large-scale applications preclude the kind of nurturing and close-up support that allows a pilot program to be successful

Maybe there is a case to rethink the design requirements of pilot projects. Many pilot projects try to introduce teaching methods that deviate considerably from existing practice and anticipate teacher skills and instructional materials that are not likely to be available in many schools. Would it not be preferable to design innovations of a limited scope that do not deviate too far from existing practice, that can be adapted and applied by a large number of teachers without too much difficulty and support implementation over time of a series of those innovations? Gradually increasing the capacity of schools to change would in fact combine the functional and the explosion strategy and be a real learning strategy.

Building capacity

"Weak capacity" is consistently identified as one of the main constraints on development in Africa and capacity development is the commonly recommended response.⁸⁸ Capacity has a symbiotic relationship with education: Poor education produces weak capacity and weak capacity produces poor education. The consensus on the importance of capacity building has not produced a lot of progress in addressing it. In fact, if anything, the challenge has become greater as the circle of stakeholders involved in education has enlarged.⁸⁹ Capacity-building strategies in a context of decentralization and democratization can no longer focus exclusively on the central services of the ministry of education but need to include teachers, administrators at the decentralized levels, community members involved with school management and NGOs involved in the education sector. Michael Fullan (1993) describes "capacity" in the education sector as:

The ability at every level in the system to learn and bring about successful change. The old hierarchical, bureaucratic models of the past will not be able to do this in the future, nor will any single alternative model. Building capacity involves providing a variety of sources of knowledge and expertise from which teach-

^{88.} Marope (1999) gives ample references.

^{89.} See chapters 10 and 13.

ers and schools can select the most appropriate to solving their particular problems.

Capacity building⁹⁰ has often been equated with off-site, one-shot training, the benefits of which are difficult to sustain in work environments that run counter to what trainees learn. Or it is limited to introducing new functions, such as management-information systems and performance-monitoring systems. What is left out is the improvement of *existing functions* and *the activation of existing resources*. Existing management functions and structures are often not adequately analyzed. When a function falters, foreign technical assistants are brought in to keep things running, without the assurance that these foreigners will take the time to leave behind capable staff people with the resources they need to do their job. Moreover, capacity-building strategies often do not set out to identify and mobilize latent capacities from inside and outside the system. Effective capacity-building strategies begin by creating an environment that encourages the utilization of existing capacity. Management audits and decentralization are among the promising approaches in this regard.

A **management audit** is an analysis of organizational arrangements, including an identification of dysfunctions in how work is organized. Its purpose is to provide detailed information and extensive support for improvements in work structures and practices. Burkina Faso, The Gambia, and Ghana have each conducted a management audit in the preparation of World Bank projects. UNESCO's International Institute for Educational Planning (Sack and Saidi, 1997) and the World Bank (World Bank, Global Education Reform website) have each produced written guidance for ministries of education that want to conduct management audits.

The **decentralization of education services** is the move of many administrative functions to meso – or intermediate – level ministry offices. It also entails school-based management and the empowerment of communities to monitor school performance and bring the school into the life of the community. Efforts to increase the capacity of ministry field offices, schools, and communities can be seen in most countries, though most are at an early stage. Decentralization is not in and of itself a capacity-building process, but it permits the sharing of responsibility among a larger number of management units. It can mobilize additional participants in the education development processes and create new

^{90.} The ideas in this section draw very heavily on a background paper prepared by Jeanne Moulton (2003)

approaches to the going-to-scale challenge discussed above. At the same time, it requires that the new participants be provided with the skills, the means and the organizational structure to contribute in a meaningful way.

The emerging models of decentralization and school-based management models discussed in *Chapters 10 and 13* are characterized by (i) schools as "learning organizations," (ii) a richer array of organizations at the meso level that help schools improve quality, and (iii) a narrower though critical role for the central or national level of the system.

Schools. A "learning organization" is one that can continually respond to its changing environment by trying new approaches and adapting its functions and structures *(see Chapter 13)*. Some may argue that a learning organization model of a school is too ambitious for many parts of Africa, but the consistent failure of the industrial-age "machine" model provides a strong justification for testing alternative approaches.

Meso-level organizations. The key to this alternative approach is building at the meso level new types of organizations that actively engage with schools. These would not be arranged in a hierarchy; quite the opposite, they would work in parallel across the meso level, effectively flattening the education system. They would include:

- *Networks*, which have already proven useful in Africa. In particular, the ADEA Working Groups serve as networks among educators in teacher development, sector assessment, non-formal education, and other sub-sectors and issue-oriented aspects of the sector;
- *Research and training centers*, some at universities, others being attached to other government or non-government organizations;
- *Professional organizations*, including teachers' unions, which can encourage professionalism among teachers;
- *Social and community projects*, often supported by NGOs, which can help teachers practice their role as community leaders and help schools become integral to the communities they serve; and
- *Ministry offices*. While the flattening of the education bureaucracy would not eliminate district, regional, or provincial offices of education, it would change their role. Meso-level ministry offices would continue to communicate and enforce policies and regulations and to monitor school performance.

Central—or national—level organizations. It is tempting to think that central administration has a secondary and less demanding role to play in a decentralized system. This would be a mistake *(Chapter 10)*. There is a change in its role, but the work is equally if not more demanding than in a centralized system. As schools and meso-level organizations gain more prominence and autonomy in managing education and develop their capacity to change, the role of central administration becomes one of system regulation to ensure equity in resource allocation, opportunity to learn and achievement. This requires, among other things, that technical capacity be developed at a central level to regulate the system and to support and stretch meso-level organizations. This includes, for instance, benchmarking good practices in various areas of education *(see Chapter 13)*. This can be quite demanding as diversity of needs and capacity characterizes a decentralized system.

Strengthening partnerships

The 1990 World Declaration on Education for All (World Conference on EFA, 1990a) called for "new and revitalized partnerships." The 1996 mid-decade review noted that greater and more active partnerships, particularly in Africa, have been one of the most successful outcomes since Jomtien (UNESCO, 1996). The Dakar Framework for Action (World Education Forum, 2000a) pursued this theme and called for "broad-based partnerships within countries, supported by co-operation with regional and international agencies and institutions." These calls for "partnership" have not gone unheeded. ADEA devoted its 1997 biennial meeting to the issue (*Box 14.4.*).

Partnerships happen at different levels in the system and with different purposes. There are partnerships at school and community levels, largely aiming to support the delivery of education services, often to the most disadvantaged populations. There are partnerships that shape development cooperation and education aid. Important changes are underway in both.

At the **school and community level**, the process of deconcentrating responsibility *(Chapter 10)* elevates the importance of civil society in the local triumvirate of administrative offices, schools, and communities. Civil society's role in empowering communities to participate in a strong and capable education sector has been described earlier *(Chapters 4, 8 and 10)*. Its ability to play that role effectively is usually assessed in terms of the strength of local civil society organizations (CSOs), including private sector representatives, trade

unions, and women's groups. Prominent among CSOs are NGOs, with social agendas that often serve and represent non-government actors in the sector. The past decade has seen the proliferation of NGOs, as the importance of their role in the education sector development – as well as in other sectors – became more obvious. NGOs range in capacity from that of well-supported international NGOs with country offices, such as CARE, Save the Children or Oxfam, to small fly-by-night operations. International NGOs often partner with small local NGOs in a synergistic sharing of external funding and experienced management with local commitment and expertise. In this process, NGOs have often gained a stronger voice in policy decisions and become a source of reliable community-level implementers of education sector program activities. The government role here is often an enabling one.

Box 14.4. 1997 ADEA Biennial Meeting (Dakar, Senegal)

Partnerships for capacity building and quality improvement in education

Calls for partnerships in education development have become commonplace. What does partnership mean in terms of the actions and responsibilities of the partners? ADEA's 1997 Biennial Meeting concluded that productive partnerships have some common features:

- Active participation of all partners;
- Mutual trust and respect;
- A high degree of openness of the process;
- Full availability of information;
- Shared understanding of operation procedures and the knowledge base that determines their operations;
- The role of governments varies; it will be an enabling or a leading role depending on the nature of the partnership; and
- Often partnerships are more than a means to an end; they often become part of the result, especially if the result is to be sustained over time.

Source: ADEA (1998)

At the national level the **Sector-Wide Approach (SWAp)** is changing the way education development programs are financed and managed *(Chapter 4)*. Within the SWAp framework all significant funding for the sector supports a single sector policy and expenditure program under government leadership, adopting common approaches across the sector, and progressing towards reliance on government procedures to disburse and account for all funds. About 15 ministries of education in Africa have introduced a SWAp. Ethiopia, Uganda, and Zambia began around 1998 and have the most experience. The ministry of

education in Mauritania has established a national capacity-building program with a broad agenda, including technical assistance on macro-economic planning, poverty diagnostics, monitoring and evaluation, and public expenditure management. In more and more countries governments are taking the lead in these partnerships. They convene partnership meetings, define criteria for participation and define the priorities on the national education development agenda.

Experience of the past decade suggests, as documented, that partnerships do not happen by themselves. At all levels partnership is a learning process with mechanisms and procedures that continuously evolve as experience is gained. But these learning processes need to be nurtured and supported. Shaeffer and Govinda (1996) make the point that community-school partnerships do not easily happen by themselves – they must be planned for and trained for. Quality improvement programs will need to recognize this and include provision for the design and delivery of programs to train community members and local education staff on their roles and responsibilities in the partnership.⁹¹

Similarly SWAp partnerships require that ministry and agency staff members are trained for their new roles. It also requires that partners exchange experience and have the opportunity to "reflect in action." Analytic work such as that supported by the ADEA working group on sector analysis and networks of "like-minded donors" are important instruments in this respect. These learning opportunities for ministry and agency staff are essential to ensure that "learning from action informs future action" effectively.

Learning from practice

The country case studies underpinning this paper and the analyses in the preceding chapters clearly demonstrate that quality improvement is a multifaceted and complex process – in the industrialized world and in Africa. Yet unless the EFA and fast-track policies result in increased learning, the EFA emperor will have no clothes. Fortunately, experience is accumulating and lessons are being learned as countries are pursuing a "quality education for all" agenda. But the path towards quality is context-bound and often uncertain.

^{91.} The India District Primary Education Program (DPEP) made explicit and significant financial provision to develop training materials, prepare instructors and deliver training and support to members of village education committees, teachers and local education administrators. Much of the program activity in the early years was focused on this activity (see Pandey, 2000).

What works in one place does not necessarily work in another place. In this final section of the paper four elements of strategy that dominate the practice of quality improvement on the continent are highlighted.

A system of learning institutions

The dominant trend in Africa – and not only there – is clear: School systems are increasingly transformed in to a system of schools, and in some instances there is an attempt to move even more ambitiously towards a system of learning institutions. It is this vision that is inspiring increasingly the moves towards decentralization and school based management. Uganda, Tanzania and Mozambique are introducing a system of per student grants to be managed at the school-level. Senegal, Guinea and Burkina Faso are introducing management systems that place the responsibility for the design and implementation of quality improvement strategies at the school and district level. Alternative learning systems are being established in Nigeria and Burkina Faso to try to provide an equitable opportunity to learn to children in remote areas and children who are otherwise disadvantaged. Flexibility in delivery mechanisms and equivalence in instructional objectives are increasingly being recognized as key ingredients of national education for all strategies.

Learning centered

The emphasis on learning that permeates such a system is what gives it coherence. It characterizes a system with a culture of quality. Many African countries now monitor student learning through participation in international or national survey programs. Benin has attempted to define Fundamental Quality Inputs. Sector development programs are designed to increase expenditures on non-teacher salary inputs. Teacher development programs in Guinea, Uganda and Zanzibar are explicitly designed to help teachers identify obstacles to student learning, propose remedial action and monitor the impact. Zambia, Mali and Burkina Faso are introducing African languages as the medium of instruction in the early grades as a way to ensure that students master basic literacy skills in their own language before changing to English or French. Namibia and Swaziland are introducing strategies of continuous assessment of student learning as a way to enhance achievement.

Continuous improvement

The African experiences discussed in this paper demonstrate quite clearly that there are no quick fixes to the quality problems of education in Africa.
Quality improvement is not an event; it is not an intervention that can be centrally mandated. It is a process that needs to be embedded in a system-wide culture of quality. There is no substitute for a sustained effort over time that builds up the capacity at the school level, develops the decentralized support mechanisms and sustains the provision of national leadership. What is needed is a process of continuous improvement, a process of continuous learning. In many countries - Mauritania, Uganda, Mali and Tanzania to mention just a few - education development now is defined in the context of a ten-year sector development program with an agreed policy framework and performance indicators. Improvement in student learning achievement and significant reductions in repetition and elimination of drop-out are part of all of these plans. What is often less clear is how these goals will be achieved: What is the underlying vision of learning and what is the strategy of implementation? The central challenge for countries will be to take advantage of the long-term perspective that is provided by these plans to tackle quality issues through gradual but continuous improvement in input availability, teaching processes and monitoring learning outcomes.

Evidence-based strategies

But continuous learning from experience requires information. Where rigorous evaluations using quantitative and qualitative information are absent, learning becomes based on anecdotes, opinion and prejudice. These are poor substitutes for authentic information that provides the basis for learning-based planning and policy making. Examples from Guinea, Mali and Zambia illustrate how a careful monitoring of program cost and outcomes can help the process of going to scale. PASEC, SAQMEC, MLA and NESIS are programs that are helping many countries to develop a database that can inform policy and action. But much more is needed. National statistics should provide information on the availability of inputs. Household surveys provide information on educational attainment, school attendance and education expenditures. Examinations results can provide feedback to schools on student performance. Assessments can provide policy makers with information on the overall performance of the system. Continuous classroom assessments can help teachers identify the need for remedial instruction. Sample surveys are often very useful to gather evidence on the performance of particular programs. There has been considerable progress in these areas. But significant challenges remain. The capacity to collect data has increased dramatically; but the capacity to analyze these data often lags. Most importantly, the available

information is often not used in the policy process. Where it is done the results have been remarkable. Mauritania has formulated an ambitious and complex ten-year development plan on the basis of a detailed analysis of the system. Difficult choices were made based on these data. Detailed analyses of cost and outcomes allowed Zambia and Guinea to move ahead rapidly with potentially controversial language and teacher education reforms.

The quest for quality

Quality improvement in basic education is an imperative for all African countries that want to participate in the global information society of the twentyfirst century and lift their people out of poverty. The challenge of quality improvement in basic education is central to the Millennium Development Goals and Education for All targets formulated at the World Education Forum in Dakar. Several initiatives have brought the quality issues to the fore. Many countries are actively testing programs to improve quality. Sharing lessons from experience and learning from each other's successes and disappointments is essential if policy makers and practitioners in the region are to work together in a community of learners.

The African experience discussed in this paper clearly shows the common directions that countries are exploring. But at the same time they also show the rich variation in the way these common directions are being put into practice as countries adapt them to different socio-economic, cultural and education conditions. It is also clear that quality improvement is a multifaceted process that is continuous and comprises educational, economic and financial and cultural aspects. There is no single intervention that will produce quality learning. But perhaps the most important lesson is that the success of the quest for quality will be determined in the classrooms and schools of Africa by teachers who create opportunities to learn for their students, who work in enabling school environments and who are supported by the local community and by local and national administrators and policy makers. The quest for quality is very clearly the responsibility of all involved in the education enterprise.

Annex I

Background papers

Prepared within the framework of the ADEA study on quality

Title	Author	
The role of statistics in improving the quality of basic educa-	Bernard Audinos, Thierry Lairez, Glory	
tion in Sub-Saharan Africa	Makwati.	
WG NESIS		
Financial management of education in decentralized setting – Mali, Nigeria, Uganda	Cherrif Mohammed Diarra	
WG Finance and Education		
Case Study on distance education for teacher education in	Rumajogee R., Jeeroburkhan F., Mohadeb	
Mauritius	P. Mooneesamy V.	
WG Distance Education		
The Challenge of Learning: Improving the quality of basic	Niaméogo A, Sawadogo D., Bayala B.,	
education in Burkina Faso	Kiemtoré E. Sanou S.,	
WG Non Formal Education		
Equity in learning: the gender dimension FAWE	Dorothy A.S. Mbiliniy	
FAWE		
Early Childhood Development as an Important Strategy to	Karin Hyde and Margaret Kabiru	
Improve Learning Outcomes		
The role and contribution of higher education to improving	Obeng E.A, Adu Opare J., Dzinyela J.M.	
for Research on improving quality of primary education in		
Ghana (CRIOPEG)		
WG Higher Education		
School-self-evaluation: the path to a better school	Dawn Quist	
WG Teaching Profession		
Theme I: Pedagogical renewal and teacher development		
Pedagogical renewal and teacher development:	Martial Dembélé and	
a Thematic Synthesis	Bé Ramaj Miarro II	
Pédagogies et écoles efficaces dans les pays développés	Gauthier, C., Bissonnette, S., Richard, M.	
et en développement. Une revue de littérature*	and Djibo, F	
Pour un encadrement pédagogique et administratif de qualité	Brunet J.P	
dans les écoles primaires africaines*		
Le rôle et la formation des directeurs d'école en Afrique*	Kabule Weva	
Teacher Education in Sub-Saharan Africa: Learning from	Martial Dembelé	
Within and from Without to Improve Policy and Practice		

Background Papers (continued)

Title	Author			
Theme 2: Decentralization and diversification of delivery systems				
Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa by Decentralizing and Diversifying: Involvement and Empow- erment for School Citizenship	Boubacar Niane			
Dévolution des pouvoirs à la base, nouvelles responsabilités et développement des capacités locales <i>pour ancrer la « citoy-</i> <i>enneté scolaire »</i> *	Boubacar Niane			
Improving Education Management in the Context of Decen- tralization in Africa	Jordan Naidoo and Peggy Kong			
Theme 3: Implementation of basic education reforms and Innovations				
Thematic Synthesis: Implementation of basic education re- forms and Innovations	Kabule Weva			
Implantation des réformes au niveau des écoles et des salles de classe*	Kabule Weva			
Capacity building for the improvement of the quality of basic education in Africa	Jeanne Moulton			
Theme 4: Relevance of Education: Adapting curricula and using	African languages			
Thematic synthesis. Relevance of education:Adapting curri- cula and using African languages	Nazam Halaoui			
L'appréciation des coûts des manuels en politique d'intégration des langues africaines*	Nazam Halaoui			
Evaluation et enseignements des expériences d'utilisation des langues africaines comme langues d'enseignement*	Hassana Alidou and Mallam Garba Maman			
Adaptation of school curriculum to local context	Kabule Weva			
L'adaptation des curricula aux situations et réalités locales en Afrique sub-saharienne*	Nazam Halaoui			
L'utilisation des langues africaines : Politiques, législations et réalités*	Nazam Halaoui			
Various Background papers				
Universal Primary Education In Multilingual Societies: Supporting its Implementation in Sub-Saharan Africa and beyond. 25 years of experience in German Techni- cal Cooperation	Kurt Komarek			
Supporting quality basic education in SSA: the experi- ence of the World Bank	Jeanne Moulton			
Implementation matters: Exploring its importance for transforming policies and investments into results	Ibrahima Bah Lalya and Richard Sack			
Quels indicateurs pour quelle réduction des inégalités scolaires ?*	Aletta Grisay			
Determinants of Primary Education Quality:What can we learn from PASEC for francophone Sub Saharan Africa?	Katya Michaelova			

Situation of the Learning Achievement : SACMEQ	Saul Murimba
The Challenge of Learning: Monitoring Learning Achievement Project	Vinayagum Chinapah
Elements to assess the quality of primary education in	Jean Marc Bernard,
French-speaking Africa	Briant et Muriel Barlet
Accelerating Paths to Quality:A Multi-faceted Reality (IEQ)	Jane Schubert and Diane Prouty
Monitoring Performance: Assessment and Examina-	Vincent Greaney and Thomas
tions in Africa	Kellaghan
A few lessons learned from the implementation of a curriculum reform	Jacques Plante
Impact of HIV/aids on quality of education	Paul Bennell
AIDS: a Threat to Educational Quality in Sub-Saharan Africa	Eric Allemano
Le financement d'une éducation de base de qualité*	Jean Bernard Rasera
Ensuring Quality of Distance Education for Higher Education:The Case of the African Virtual University (AVU)	Magdallen Juma
Quality of Secondary Education in Africa (SEIA)	Jacob Bregman
Save the children us village schools in Mali 1992-2003: A future to quality access?	Deborah Glassman

*These studies are available only in French.

Annex 2

Country case studies

Prepared within the Framework of the ADEA study on quality

Countries	Authors	Title
Benin	Dewanou, H. D., Ahanhanzo J.,Ak- pakpo V., Grimaud D., Odjou J	Les conditions d'apprentissage pour une éducation de qualité : application des normes « Ecole de Qualité Fondamentale »*
Burkina Faso	Ilboudo Paul	L'éducation bilingue au Burkina Faso*
Burundi	Antime Mivuba	Utilisation de la langue nationale comme langue d'enseignement. Elaboration et production des manu- els des élèves et des fichiers du maître pour l'école primaire au Burundi *
Cameroon	Yaya Y., Kenne E., Fouda S.P, Mbouba D.	Pedagogical Renewal: Establishment of A New Teaching Approach (NAP) In Primary Education in Cameroon
Gambia	Republic of The Gambia, Depart- ment of State for Education	Using MLA study to investigate quality factors in pri- vate schools
Guinea	Diané, B., Bah Elh- adj A.M, Fofana M., Fofana D., Barry I., Fernandez S	The Reform of Pre-service Primary Teacher Training in Guinea (FIMG): Review-Results of Implementation
Guinea Ecua- toriale	Bivini Mangue	Stratégies ciblées d'éducation préscolaire*
Lesotho	Sebatane E M, Lefo- ka J P, Makhetha L, Motaung L E Motlomelo S T.	Study of The Provision of Physical Infrastructure And its Impact on Improvement in Primary Education in Lesotho
Liberia	Tarlowaoh J.A.L.	Accelerated Learning Program
Madagascar	Ratrema William	Le contrat programme Etat - Ecole / Communauté : une stratégie d'amélioration de la qualité*

Country Case Studies (continued)

Countries	Authors	Title
Mali	Fomba, C. O. Keïta F., Traore S., Diallo K., Kone S., Haidara Y., Chabert A.	La pédagogie convergente comme facteur d'amélio- ration de la qualité de l'éducation de base au Mali : analyse du développement de l'innovation et perspec- tives *
Mauritania	Vall Nebghouha Mint Mohamed	An approach to improving educational quality in a reform context
Mauritius	Dhunookchand S	Pre-vocational education: an impact evaluation
Namibia	Van Graan M., Po- muti H., Leczel D., Liman M., Swarts P.	Practising Critical Reflection in Teacher Education: Case Study of three Namibian Teacher Development Programmes
Niger	Amadou Hamidou	L'enseignement bilingue au Niger*
Nigeria	Federal Govern- ment of Nigeria	Beyond access and equity: improving the quality of nomadic education in Nigeria
Senegal	Ndiaye A., Diop I., Faye W., Gueye C.P., Henaine S., Mara M., Ndiaye B.	Decentralizing the Management of Education and Diversifying Supply:The «Faire-Faire» Strategy
Senegal	Touré M., Toure M., Abdoul Sow M., Faye M., Touré A.	Le cahier des charges dans le projet d'école : un outil de pilotage de la qualité [*]
Sudan	Republif of the Sudan, Ministry of Education	Sudanese Experience in the Development and Evalua- tion of The Basic Education Curriculums
Uganda	Eilor, J., Okurut H.E, Martin J. Opolot, Mulyalya C., Nans- amba J.F., Nakay- enga J., Zalwango C., Omongin O., Nan- tume O., Apolot F.	Impact of Primary Education Reform Programme (PERP) on the Quality of Basic Education in Uganda
Zambia	Sampa Francis	Primary Reading Programme in Zambia
Zanzibar	Abdulla, A. M., Mo- hammed, S. S	Teacher professional development: a case study of the teacher centres

 $^{\ast}\,\textsc{These}$ studies are available only in french

References

- Abdulla, A.M., Mohammed, S.S. 2003. Teacher professional development in Zanzibar : A case study of the teacher centres. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Working document]
- Abu-Duhou, I. 1999. School based management. Fundamentals of Educational Planning Series 62. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP).
- Ackers, J., Migoli, J., Nzomo, J. 2001. Identifying and addressing the causes of declining participation rates in Kenyan primary schools. In: International Journal of Educational Development, 21, 361-374.
- Adams, D. 1993. Defining Educational Quality: IEQ Publication #1. Biennial Report. Arlington, VA: Institute for International Research.
- Adae-Mensah, I. 2000. Education in Ghana: a tool for social mobility or social stratification? Accra.
- ADEA, WGNFE 2003. Improving the Quality of Basic Education in Burkina Faso. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- ADEA, 2000. What Works and What's New in Education: Africa Speaks! Proceedings of the ADEA Biennial Meeting (Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-9 December 1999). ADEA Paris, 2000
- ADEA, 2002. Reaching out, Reaching All Sustaining Effective Policy and Practice for Education in Africa. Proceedings of the ADEA Biennial Meeting (Arusha, Tanzania, October 7-11, 2001). ADEA Paris, 2002.
- ADEA 1999a. Effective schools: Determining which factors have the greatest impact. Paris: ADEA.
- ADEA, 1998. Partnerships for Capacity Building and Quality Improvements in Education. Proceedings of the ADEA Biennial Meeting (Dakar, Senegal, 14-18 October 1997). ADEA Paris, 1998.
- ADEA 1996b. Report of the Pan-African Seminar on the Problems and Prospects of the Use of African Languages in Education. August 26-30, 1996 in Accra, Ghana. Paris: ADEA.
- AET Africa Educational Trust. 2003. Annual Review 2002/03. London
- Airasian, P.W. 1988. Measurement driven instruction: A closer look. In: Educational Measurement: Issues and Practice, 7, 6-11.
- Alidou, H. and Maman, M. G. 2003. Évaluation et enseignements des expériences d'utilisation des langues africaines comme langue d'enseignement. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Amma H., Baghdellah J., Kiondo, E., Madhi, M. Mwandayi, E. and Soko, P. 2000. *The Nature and Extent of Child Labour in Tanzania: A Baseline Study*. Geneva : International Labour Office ILO-IPEC.
- Anderson, S. .E. Ed. 2002. School improvement through teacher development: Case studies of the Aga Khan Foundation projects in East Africa. The Netherlands: Swets & Zetlinger Publishers.
- Anderson, S. E. 2002 The Double Mirrors of School Improvement: the Aga Khan Foundation in East Africa. In Anderson S. E.Ed. 2002.
- Anderson, S. E. and Nderitu, S. 2002. Decentralized partnerships for school-based teacher development in Mombassa. In Anderson S. E. Ed. 2002.
- Anim, N.O. 1978 The Continuation Education System in Ghana. Cape Coast. University of Cape Coast
- Arnott, A., and Kubeka, Z. 1997. Mathematics and science teachers. Demand, utilization, supply and training in South Africa. Johannesburg: Edusource.
- ARDA Research and Development Ltd. 1993. Impact of the Radio Component of the Functional Literacy

Programme in the Upper East Region of Ghana. Accra. Non Formal Education Division. Ministry of Education

- Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada AUCC, 2003. Joint evaluation of external support to basic education in developing countries, Phase 2 report, Volume 6: Final report.
- Atchoarena, D. and Niameogo, A. 1998 Répondre aux besoins des jeunes defavorisés: quelques experiences en Afrique de l'Ouest. Paris. Institut International de Planification de l'Education IIPE
- Audinos B., Lairez T., Makwati G. 2003. The role of statistics in improving the quality of basic education in Sub-Saharan Africa. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper] ADEA/ Working Group on Education Statistics.
- Avalos, B. 1992. Teaching Training in Developing Countries: Lessons from Research. In Teachers in Developing Countries. Improving Effectiveness and Managing Costs. Washington D.C.: World Bank.
- Avalos, B. and Haddad, W.D. 1981. A review of Teacher Effectiveness Research in Africa, India, Latin America, Middle East, Malaysia, Philippines, and Thailand: Synthesis of Results. Ottawa: IDRC.
- Ba, M. B. et Tounkara, B. 2000. Évaluation d'impact du programme de formation et d'information sur l'environnement. Rapport préliminaire. Bamako : PFIE.
- Bah-Lalya, I. and Sack R. 2003. Implementation matters: Exploring its critical role into transforming policies and investments into results. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Bajah, S.T. 1993. Education à la survie culturelle et écologique. Perspectives africaines dans l'enseignement primaire. In: Bude, U. Ed. Culture et environnement dans l'enseignement primaire. Exigences du programme et pratiques dans les écoles d'Afrique subsaharienne pp. 13-31. Bonn: DSE.
- Ball, D. L. 1993. With an eye on the mathematical horizon: Dilemmas of teaching elementary school mathematics. In: Elementary School Journal, 93, 373-97.
- Ball, D. L. 1988. Unlearning to teach mathematics. Issue Paper 88-1. East Lansing, Michigan: National Center for Research on Teacher Learning, Michigan State University
- Ball, D. L. and Mc Diarmid, G. W. 1990. The subject matter preparation of teachers. In: W. R. Houston Ed., Handbook of research on teacher education pp. 437-449. New York: Macmillan.
- Barrier E., Fernandez S. Tinguiano J., Traoré G. 1998. *Evaluation du Système Educatif Guinéen*. Centre International d' Etudes Pédagogiques. Sèvre et Cellule Nationale de Coordination de l'Evaluation du Système Educatif de Conakry.
- Barro, R. J. 2001. Human Capital and Growth. In: American Economic Review, Papers and Proceedings 91 2: 12-17.
- Beaton, A.E., Postlethwaite, T.N., Ross, K.N., Spearritt, D., & Wolf, R.M. 1999. The benefits and limitations of international achievement studies. Paris: UNESCO/IIEP and AED.
- Beeby, C.E. 1966. The Quality of Education in Developing Countries. Cambridge Mass. Harvard University Press
- Behaghel, L. and. Coustère P. 1999. Les facteurs d'efficacité de l'apprentissage dans l'enseignement primaire: les résultats du programme PASEC sur huit pays d'Afrique. Dakar : PASEC
- Bennell, P. 2003. The Impact of the AIDS Epidemic on Schooling in Sub-Saharan Africa. Background paper prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. Paris: ADEA unpublished manuscript.
- Bergmann, H. 2002. Practical Subjects in Basic Education Relevance At Last or Second Rate Education? Lessons from 40 Years of Experience. Paper prepared for the Aid Agencies Workshop on Education for Rural People, December 12-13, 2002, Rome. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization FAO.
- Berman P. and McLaughlin, M. 1978. Implementation of educational innovations. In: Educational Forum 403: 345-70

- Bernard J.M, Barlet M., Briant, 2003. Elements to assess the quality of primary education in French-speaking Africa. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Black, P. and Wiliam, D 1998. Assessment and Classroom Learning. In: Assessment in Education 51 pp. 7-71.
- Borman, G. D. Hewes G. M. Overman, L.T., Brown, S. 2003. Comprehensive School Reform and Achievement. A Meta-Analysis. In Review of Educational Research. Summer 2003.Vol. 73. #2 pp125-230._
- Boutin G., et Julien L. 2000. L'obsession des compétences : Son impact sur l'école et la formation des enseignants. Montréal : Éditions Nouvelles.
- Boyer, C. 2001. Présentation des programmes de formation. Document d'accompagnement. Ateliers de formation, Laval. Montréal
- Boyle, S., Brock A., Mace J., Sibbons M. 2003. Reaching the poor: the 'costs' of sending children to school a six country comparative study. In: DFID Education Research Paper no. 47, London: Department for International Development.
- Bray, M. 1995. Decentralization of education: community financing. Washington D.C : The World Bank.
- Bretherton, D., Weston, J., et Zbar, V. 2003. Peace education in a post-conflict environment: The case of Sierra Leone. In: Prospects, XXXIII2, 219-230.
- Britton, E., Paine, L., Pimm, D., Raizen, S. 2003. Comprehensive teacher induction: Systems for early career learning. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer.
- Brophy, J. 1999. Teaching educational practices series I. Geneva: UNESCO/ international Academy of Education and International Bureau of Education
- Brossard, M. and L. Gacougnolle 2000. Financing Primary Education for All: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow. Paris: UNESCO
- Brown, A., Foster, M., Norton.A., and Naschold, F. 2001. Status of Sector Wide Approaches, ODI Working Paper, January. http://www.odi.org.uk/publications/working_papers/wp142.pdf
- Bruner, J. 1966. Towards a theory of instruction. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Brunet J. 2003. Pour un encadrement pédagogique et administratif de qualité dans les écoles primaires africaines. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Bruns, B., Mingat A. and Rakotomalala H. 2003. Achieving Universal Primary Education by 2015: A Chance for Every Child, Washington D.C.: The World Bank
- Bude, U. 1997. End of primary school examination in eastern and southern Africa: An overview. In: Bude, U. and Lewin, K. Eds., Improving test design. Vol 2. Assessment of science and agriculture in primary schools in Africa; 12 country cases reviewed. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre.
- Bude, U. 1993. Strategies for using information to improve learning conditions and instructional practices at the school level. In: D.W. Chapman & L.O. Mählck Eds., From data to action: Information systems in educational planning. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning.
- Calderhead, J. and Robson, M. 1991. Images of teaching: Student teachers' early conceptions of classroom practice. In: Teaching and Teacher Education, 71, 1-8.
- Carasco, J.F., Munene, J.C., Kasente, D.H., Odada, M. 1996. Factors Influencing Effectiveness in Primary Schools. Arlington, Virginia : Improving Educational Quality Project in Uganda – Phase I.
- Carnine, D. 1998. The Metamorphosis of Education into a Mature Profession. Sixth Annual Meeting, Park City, Utah. . http://www.edexcellence.net/library/carnine.html.
- Carron, G. and Grauwe, A. de 1997. Current issues in supervision: A literature review. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning.

- Carron, G. and Châu, T. N. 1996. The quality of primary schools in different development contexts. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning.
- Catz, T. 2002. Ecole à maître unique ou à classes multigrades. Un essai de synthèse documentaire depuis 1950. Réseau Africain de Formation à Distance RESAFAD and UNESCO/ International Institue for Educational Planning
- Chapman, D.W and Adams D. 2002. The Quality of Education: Dimensions and Strategies. Manila, Philippines: Asian Development Bank.
- Chapman, D.W., Snyder, C.W. 2000. Can high stakes national testing improve instruction? Reexamining conventional wisdom. In: International Journal of Educational Development, 20, 457-474.
- Chapman, D.W., Mählck, L.O. 1993. Improving educational quality through better use of information. In D.W. Chapman & L.O. Mählck Eds., From data to action: Information systems in educational planning pp. 1-22. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning.
- Chazan, D. and Ball, D. L 1995. Beyond exhortations not to tell:Teacher's role in discussion-intensive mathematics classes. Craft Paper 95-2. East Lansing, Michigan State University: National Center for Research on Teacher Learning.
- Cheema, G. S. and Rondinelli, D. eds. 1983. Decentralization and Development: Policy Implementation in Developing Countries. Beverly Hills: Sage.
- Chinapah, V., H'ddigui, E.M., Kanji, A, Falayajo, W., Fomba, C.O., Hamissou, O., Rafalimanana, A. and Byamugisha, A. 2000. With Africa for Africa: Towards Quality Education for All. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council.
- Chinapah, V. 1997. Handbook on monitoring learning achievement. Towards capacity building. Paris: UNESCO.
- CIDA 2000. Bangladesh's Education Miracle. Canadian International Development Agency Website www.acdi-cida.gc.ca/education-e/cida_ind.nsf
- Clift, R. T., Houston, W. R. & Pugah, M. C. Eds., 1990. Encouraging Reflective Practice in Education: An Analysis of Issues and Programs. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Cohen, D. K., McLaughlin, M.W. & Talbert, J. E. eds., 1993. Teaching for Understanding: Challenges for Policy and Practice. San Francisco: Jossey Bass.
- Cohen, D. K. 1988. Teaching Practice: Plus ça Change. Issue Paper 88-3. East Lansing, Michigan State University: National Center for Research on Teacher Education.
- Cohen, E. G. 1986. Designing group work: Strategies for the heterogeneous classroom. New York: Teachers College Press
- Colbert, Vi., Chiappe, C., Arboleda, J. 1993. The New School Program: More and Better Primary Education for Children in Rural Areas in Colombia in Levin, H. &. Lockheed, M.E. Eds. Effective Schools in Developing Countries, Washington D.C. The World Bank
- Colclough, C., Lewin, K. 1993. Educating all the children: Strategies for Primary Schooling in the South. Oxford: Clarendon Press
- Colleta, N. J. and Perkins, G. 1995. Participation in Education. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank
- Coleman, J. S., Campbell, E. Q., Hobson, C. J., McPartland, J., Mood, A. M., Weinfeld, F. D. and York 1966. Equality of educational opportunity. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office
- Collier, P, and Dollar, D. 1999, Aid allocation and poverty reduction. The World Bank Development Research Group.
- Comings, J.P., Smith C., LeVine S., Dowd A.J, Garner B. 1997. A comparison of impact from schooling and participation in an adult literacy program among women in Nepal. Cambridge: Mass. National Center for the Study of Adult Learning and Literacy mimeo draft.
- CONFEMEN 2001. Stratégies pour une refondation réussie des systèmes éducatifs. Document de réflexion et d'orientation. Dakar : CONFEMEN

The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Basic Education in Sub-Saharan Africa

372

- CONFEMEN 1999. Les facteurs de l'efficacité dans l'enseignement primaire : Les résultats du programme PASEC sur neuf pays d'Afrique et de l'Océan indien. Rapport de synthèse du PASEC. Dakar : CONFEMEN.
- CONFEMEN 1995. L'éducation de base :Vers une école nouvelle. Document de réflexion et d'action Dakar : CONFEMEN.
- Coombs P. 1968. The World Educational Crisis. New York : Oxford University Press
- Craig, H. J., Kraft, R. J., du Plessis, J. 1998. Teacher development: Making an impact. Washington, DC: The World Bank.
- Dachi, D. A. and Garrett, R.M. 2003. Child Labour and its Impact on Children's Access to and Participation in Primary Education: a case study from Tanzania. In: Educational Research Paper 48. London: DFID Department for International Development.
- Dalin, P. et al. 1994. How Schools Improve London: An International Report. Cassell
- Dankwa, J. 1987. Vocational Training in Ghana: Towards a Modality of its Development. Aachen. Herodot/Rader Verlag
- Darling-Hammond, L. 2000. Teacher quality and student achievement: A review of state policy evidence. In: Educational Policy Analysis Archives, 81.
- Darling-Hammond, L. and Post, L. 2000. Inequality in teaching and schooling: Supporting high quality teaching and leadership in low-income schools. In R.D. Kahlenberg Ed, A Notion at Risk: Preserving public education as an engine for social mobility. New York: The Century Foundation Press.
- Darling-Hammond, L. and Sykes, G. Eds. 1999. Teaching as the learning profession: Handbook of policy and practice. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Day, C. 1999. Developing Teachers: The challenges of lifelong learning. London: Falmer Press.
- De Grauwe, A. 2001. School Supervision in Four African Countries. Paris: UNESCO/International Institute for Educational Planning.
- De Grauwe, A. 1998. Improving supervision: a challenging task. In IIEP newsletter, October December. <u>http:</u> //www.unesco.org/iiep/eng/newsletter/1998/octe98.pdf
- Delamonica, E., Mehrotra, S., Vandemoortele, J. 2001. Is Education For All affordable? Estimating the global minimum cost of 'education for all. New York, UNICEF.
- Dembélé, M. and Miaro B.R.II 2003.Pedagogical renewal and teacher development in sub-Saharan Africa: A thematic synthesis. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Dembélé, M. 1995. Mentors and Mentoring: Frames for Action, Ways of Acting, and Consequences for Novice Teachers' Learning. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. East Lansing, MI: Michigan State University.
- Desmond, S. 2004. Family Literacy Project in « Adult Education and Development » 61.2004.35-40
- Dewanou, H.D., Ahanhanzo J., Akpakpo V., Grimaud D., Odjou J., 2004. Les conditions d'apprentissage pour une éducation de base de qualité au Bénin: L'application des normes EQF. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Diallo, A.M., Camara, K., Schwille, J., Dembélé, M. and Bah, T. H. 2001. La mobilisation des éducateurs guinéens en faveur de la généralisation d'un programme focalisé sur la qualité de l'enseignement élémentaire. Paris: ADEA
- Diané, B., Bah Elhadj A.M, Fofana M., Fofana D., Barry I., Fernandez S. 2004. La réforme de la formation initiale des maîtres en Guinée FIMG: Étude-bilan de la mise en œuvre. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Dimmock, D. 2000. Designing the Learner-Centered School. A Cross-Cultural Perspective. London: Falmer Press.
- Diop, S. 2002. L'assistance de la Banque Mondiale à la fourniture de manuels scolaires en Afrique subsaharienne. Washington D.C. :The World Bank, série du développement humain

- Doyle, W. 1987. Research on teacher effects as a resource for improving instruction. In Wideen, M. and Andrews, I., Eds., Staff development for school improvement. Lewes: Falmer Press.
- Easton, P. Coordinator 1998. Decentralization, Self-Governance, and Local Capacity Building in the SAHEL. Results of the PADLOS-Education Study. <u>http://www.adeanet.org/wgnfe/</u> publications/padlos/decen.html
- Edmonds, R. 1979. Effective Schools for the Urban Poor. In : Educational Leadership, 37(1), 15-27.
- Eldring L., Sabata N., and Malehoko T. 2000. *Child Labour in the Tobacco-Growing Sector in Africa*, report prepared for the IUF/ITGA/BAT conference *Elimination of Child Labour*. Nairobi, October 8-9.
- Eilor, J., Okurut H.E, Martin J. Opolot, Mulyalya C., Nansamba J.F., Nakayenga J., Zalwango C., Omongin O., Nantume O., Apolot F. 2004. Impact of Primary Education Reform Programme PERP on the Quality of Basic Education in Uganda. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Eisemon, T.O. 1997. Reducing repetition : issues and strategies. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning
- Eisemon, T.O. 1990. Examination policies to strengthen primary schooling in African countries. In International Journal of Educational Development, 10, 69-82.
- Eisemon, T.O., Patel, V.L, and Abagi, J. 1987. Read these instructions carefully: Examination reform and improving health education in Kenya. In International Journal of Educational Development, 8, 55-66.
- Elmore, R. F. 2002. Building capacity to enhance learning: A Conversation. In: Principal Leadership High School Ed., 2 5. Pp. 39-43.
- Elmore, R.F. 1996. Getting to scale with good educational practice. In Harvard Educational Review, 661.
- ERGESE Evaluative Research of the General Education System in Ethiopia. 1986. A quality study: Summary report presented to the Executive Committee of ERGESE. Addis Ababa: ERGESE.
- ERNWACA, Educational Research Network for West and Central Africa, 2002. A Transnational View of Basic Education: Issues of Access, Quality, and Community Participation in West and Central Africa. United States Agency for International Development USAID and Support for Analysis and Research in Africa SARA Project.
- Ersado, L. 2002. Child Labor and School Decisions in Urban and Rural Areas: Cross-Country Evidence. Washington D.C: International Food Policy Research Institute IFPRI
- Evans, H. 1999. Learning to teach; learning from teaching, In M. Brown Ed., Dimensions of teaching and learning. Kingston, Jamaica: Institute of Education, University of the West Indies.
- Evans M. and Yoder, J. 1991. Patterns of Reform in Primary Education: the case of Botswana. Gaborone. Macmillan Ltd.
- Farrell, J. P. 2002. The Aga Khan Foundation experience compared with emerging alternatives to schooling. In S. E. Anderson, S. E. Ed. 2002. School improvement through teacher development: Case studies of the Aga Khan Foundation projects in East Africa pp. 247-70 Lisse, The Netherlands: Swets & Zetlinger Publishers.
- Farrell, J. P. 1992. International Lessons for School Effectiveness: The View from the Developing World. In: Teachers in Developing Countries. Improving Effectiveness and Managing Costs. Washington, D. C.: The World Bank
- Feiman-Nemser, S. 2001. From Preparation to Practice: Designing a Continuum to Strengthen and Sustain Teaching. In: Teachers College Record, 103, 1013-1055.
- Feiman-Nemser, S.And Parker, M. B. 1993. Mentoring in context: A comparison of two US programs for beginning teachers. In International Journal of Educational Research, 198, 699-718.
- Feiman-Nemser, S. and Parker, M. B. 1992. Los Angeles mentors: Local guides or educational companions? Research Report 92-10. East Lansing, MI: National Center for Research on Teacher Learning.

- Feiman-Nemser, S., Parker, M. B., and Zeichner, K. 1992. Are mentor teachers teacher educators? Research Report 92-11. East Lansing, MI: National Center for Research on Teacher Learning.
- Fernandez, C. 2002. Learning from Japanese approaches to professional development: The Case of Lesson Study. In: Journal of Teacher Education, 535, 393-405.
- Fiske, E. B. 1996. Decentralization of Education: Politics and Consensus. Washington, DC: The World Bank.
- Fomba, C. O. Keita F, Traore S., Diallo K., Kone S., Haidara Y., Chabert A. 2003. La pédagogie convergente comme facteur d'amélioration de la qualité de l'éducation de base au mali :Analyse du développement de l'innovation et perspectives. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Working document]
- Foster, M. 2000. New Approaches to Development Co-operation: What can we learn from experience with implementing Sector Wide Approaches?, ODI Working Paper, October. Http://www.odi.org.uk/ publications/wp140.pdf
- Foster, P. J. 1965. The Vocational School Fallacy in Development Planning," in Anderson, C.A. and Bowman, M.J. eds. In: Education and Economic Development. Chicago: Aldine 1965, 142-66.
- Fullan, M.G. 2000. The return of large-scale reform. In Journal of educational Change 21 pp. 5-28
- Fullan M.G. 1994. Coordinating Top-Down and Bottom-Up Strategies for Educational Reform. Systemic Reform: Perspectives on Personalizing Education. http://www.ed.gov/pubs/EdReformStudies/SysReforms/fullan1.html
- Fullan, M.G. 1993. Change forces: Probing the depths of educational reform. London: Falmer Press.
- Fullan, M. G. 1991. The New Meaning of Educational Change. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Fullan, M.G. 1982. The Meaning of Educational Change. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Fuller, B. and Clarke, P. 1994. Raising school effects while ignoring culture? Local conditions and the influence of classroom tools, rules, and pedagogy. In: Review of Educational Research, 64, 119-57.
- Gallimore, R., Tharp, R. G., and John-Steiner, V.n.d. Developmental and socio-historical foundations of mentoring. Manuscript.
- Gauthier, C., Bissonnette, S., Richard, M. and Djibo, F. 2003. Pédagogies et écoles efficaces dans les pays développés et en développement. Background paper prepared for *The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa*. Paris: ADEA
- Gaynor, C. 1998. Decentralization of education: teacher management. Washington D.C.: The World Bank,
- Glaser, R. 1991. The maturing of the relationship between the science of learning and cognition, and education profile. In: Learning and Instruction, 1, pp. 129-144.
- Glassman, D. and Millogo M. 2003. Save The Children US village schools in Mali 1992-2003: A future to quality access? Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Good, L.T. and Grouws A. D. 1977. Teaching Effectiveness in Fourth-Grade Mathematics Classrooms. In Borich G. and Fenton K., The Appraisal of Teaching : concepts and Process. Reading, MA:Addison-Wesley.
- Göttelmann-Duret, Gabriele 1996. Effectively managing primary teachers in Africa IIEP/DSE sub-regional workshop on 'The Utilisation, Deployment and Management of Teachers'. Magaliesburg, South Africa 24-28 June http://www.unesco.org/liep/eng/newsletter/1996/julnews9.htm
- Grant, S., Peterson, P., Shojgreen-Downer, A. 1996. Learning to teach mathematics in the context of system reform. In American Educational Research Journal, 33, 500-543,
- Greaney, V., Kellaghan, T. 1996a. Monitoring the learning outcomes of education systems. Washington DC: The World Bank.

- Greaney, V., Kellaghan, T. 1996b. The integrity of public examinations in developing countries. In Goldstein H., Lewis T. Eds., Assessment: Problems, developments and statistical issues pp. 167-188. Chichester: Wiley.
- Grisay,A. 2003. Trend Indicators on Educational Equity:What Type of Equity Do We Want to Measure? Background paper prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. Paris: ADEA.
- Guèye, M. D., Touré M., Abdoul Sow, M., Faye M., Toure A., 2004. Le projet d'école et le cahier des charges au Sénégal : Des outils de contractualisation pour le pilotage de la qualité dans l'éducation de base. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Haddad, W.D. 1993. The dynamics of education policymaking: case studies of Burkina Faso, Jordan, Peru and Thailand. Washington D.C., The World Bank
- Halaoui, N. 2003a. L'adaptation des curricula aux situations et réalités locales en Afrique subsaharienne. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Halaoui, N. 2003b. L'appréciation des coûts des manuels en politique d'integration des langues africaines. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Halaoui, N. 2003c. La pertinence de l'éducation. L'adaptation des curricula et l'utilisation des langues africaines. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Hamidou, A. 2004. L'enseignement bilingue au Niger. Case study prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Hanson, M. 2000. Educational Decentralization Around the Pacific Rim Journal of Educational Administration, 38 5, 406-411.
- Hanson, R. A. and Farrell, D. 1995. The Long-term Effects on High School Seniors of Learning to Read in Kindergarten. In Reading Research Quarterly, 304,908-933.
- Hanushek. E.A. 1997. Assessing the effects of school resources on student performance: an update. In: Educational Evaluation and Policy Analysis. 19 2. 141-164.
- Hanushek, E. A. and Kimko, D. 2000. Schooling, Labor-Force Quality, and the Growth of Nations. In American Economic Review 90, 1184-1208
- Hargreaves, A. and Fullan, M. Eds. 1992. Understanding teacher development. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Harper, M. 2000. Public Services Through Private Enterprise: Micro-Privatization for Improved Delivery. London. Intermediate Technology Editions
- Hasegawa, Y. 2002, Trends in Aid by Major Aid Agencies Summary. http://www.sti.ch/pdfs/ swap203.pdf
- Healey, F. Henry F. and DeStefano, J. 1997. Education Reform Support: A Framework for Scaling Up School reform. Policy paper Series. Research Triangle Park, N.C. Research Triangle Institute
- Heneveld, W and Craig, H. 1996. Schools count: World Bank project designs and the quality of primary education in Sub-Saharan Africa. World Bank Technical Paper 303, Africa Technical Department Series. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank.
- Heneveld, W. and H, Craig, 1995. Effective Schools –Determining which factors have the greatest impact. ADEA Newsletter Vol. 7 No. 2
- Heyneman, S.P. 1988. Improving university selection, educational research, and educational management in developing countries: The role of examinations and standardized testing. In S. Heyneman, S. P. and Fägerlind, I. Eds., University examinations and standardized testing pp. 197-216. Washington DC: The World Bank.

- Heyneman, S.P., Ransom, A.W. 1992. Using examinations and testing to improve educational quality. In M.A. Eckstein H.J. Noah Eds., Examinations: Comparative and international studies pp. 105-120. Oxford: Pergamon.
- Hopkin, A. G. 1997. Staff Perspectives on Teaching and Learning Styles in Teacher Education in Botswana. In Journal of International Society for Teacher Education, 11, 1-11.
- Hopkins, D. 2002 The Aga Khan Foundation School Improvement Initiative: an International Change Perspective. In S. E. Anderson, S. E. Ed. 2002. School improvement through teacher development: Case studies of the Aga Khan Foundation projects in East Africa pp. 247-70 Lisse, The Netherlands: Swets & Zetlinger Publishers
- Hopkins, D. 2001. School improvement for real. London: Routledge/Falmer.
- Hopkins, D. and West, M. 1994. Teacher development and school improvement : an account of the improving the Quality of Education for All IQEA Project. In D. Walling Ed. Teachers as Learners: Perspectives on the Professional Development of Teachers. Bloomington :Phi Delta Kappan educational Foundation. pp 179-199
- Huebler, F and Loaiza E. 2003. Primary School Attendance in Africa: Empirical Evidence from Household Surveys UNICEF-New York.
- Huberman, A.M., & Miles, M.B. 1984. Innovation up close: How school improvement works. New York: Plenum Press.
- Humes, W. 2000. The discourses of educational management. In: Journal of Educational Enquiry, 1 1, 35-53.
- Husén, T., Saha, J. L., and Noonan, R. 1978. Teacher Training and Student Achievement in Less Developed countries. World Bank Staff Working Paper No. 310. Washington DC : The World Bank
- Hyde K.A. L. and Kabiru, M.N. 2003. Early Childhood Development as an Important Strategy to Improve Learning Outcomes. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper] ADEA/ Working Group on Early Childhood Development.
- IEQ 2002. Pathways to Quality: The Improving Educational Quality Project. Washington, D.C.: IEQ/AIR/USAID.
- International Development Association and International Monetary Fund, 2002a, Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers—Progress in Implementation.
- International Development Association and International Monetary Fund 2002b, Review of the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper PRSP Approach: Early Experience with Interim PRSPs and Full PRSPs. Prepared by the Staffs of the World Bank and IMF
- International Institute for Educational Planning, 1996. Effectively managing primary teachers in Africa. IIEP/DSE sub-regional workshop on The Utilisation, Deployment and Management of Teachers. Magaliesburg, South Africa 24-28 June 1996.
- Ilboudo, P.T. 2004. L'éducation bilingue au Burkina Faso. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- ILO International Labour Organisation, 2002. Every Child Counts: New Global Estimates on Child Labour. International Programme for the Elimination of Child Labour. Geneva : International Labour Organisation.
- Islam N. 1995. Growth empirics: A panel data approach; in Quarterly journal of economics, November, pp 1127 - 1170.
- Jansen, J. 1995. Effective Schools. In: Comparative Education, Vol. 31, pp.181-200.
- Jaramillo A., Mingat, A. 2003. Early childhood care and Education in Sub –Saharan Africa: What would it take to meet the Millennium Development Goals? Washington D.C: The World Bank.
- Jaramillo A., Tietjen K. 2001. Early Childhood Development in Africa. Can we do more for less? Working paper series. Report 22614 Africa region HD. Washington DC :The World Bank

- Jarousse, J.P. and Suchaut B. 2002. Les absences des enseignants dans le premier cycle de l'enseignement fondamental en Mauritanie: importance, déterminants et conséquences sur les apprentissages des élèves. Dijon : IREDU
- Jarousse, J.P. and Suchaut B. 2001. Evaluation de l'enseignement fondamental en Mauritanie. Dijon : IREDU
- Jimenez E., Lockheed, M. E., Paqueo V. 1991. The Relative Efficiency of Private and Public Schools in Developing Countries. In The World Bank Research Observer, 6, 2, Pp. 205-218. Washington D.C. The World Bank
- Joyce, B. R. 1997. Creating a staff development system. Tallahasse, FL: Florida State Department of Education.
- Juel, C. 1991. Beginning Reading. Handbook of Reading Research, vol. 2, chapter 27. Longman.
- Kellaghan, T. 2003. Local, national, and international levels of system evaluation: Introduction. In Kellaghan, T. and Stufflebeam, D.L. Eds., International handbook of educational evaluation pp. 873-882. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic.
- Kellaghan, T. 1992. Examination systems in Africa: Between internationalization and indigenization. In M.A. Eckstein & H.J. Noah Eds., Examinations: Comparative and international studies pp. 95-104. Oxford: Pergamon
- Kellaghan, T. and Greaney, V. 2004. Monitoring performance: Assessment and examinations in Africa. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Kellaghan, T., and Greaney, V. 2001a. The globalisation of assessment. In the 20th century. assessment in Education, 8, 87-102.
- Kellaghan, T., and Greaney, V. 2001b. Using assessment to improve the quality of education. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning.
- Kellaghan, T., and Greaney, V. 1992. Using examinations to improve education. A study in fourteen African countries. Washington DC: The World Bank.
- Kellaghan, T., Madaus, G.F., Raczek, A. 1996. The use of external examinations to improve student motivation. Washington DC:American Educational Research Association.
- Kelly, M.J. 1991. Education in a declining economy. The case of Zambia, 1975-1985. Washington DC: The World Bank.
- Kenya 2003. Report of the Task Force on Implementation of Free Primary Education in Kenya. Nairobi. Jomo Kenyatta Foundation
- Kim, K., 1999. Comparative study of Instructional Hours in West Africa. Washington DC : The World Bank
- Komarek K., 2003. Supporting Universal Primary Education in multilingual societies: 25 years of experience by the German Development Cooperation in Sub-Saharan Africa. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Korten, D. 1980. Community Organization and Rural development: a Learning Process Approach. In Public Administration Review, September/October
- Kremer, M., Moulin, S., Namunyu, R. 2002. *The Political Economy of School Finance*. Cambridge Mass. Harvard University Department of Economics
- Kudjoh, A., and Mingat, A. 1993. Toward a better understanding of the functioning of school systems for better decision-making: The case of primary schools in Togo. In D.W. Chapman & L.O. Mählck Eds., From data to action: Information systems in educational planning pp. 147-174. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning.
- Kulpoo, D., and Coustère, P. 1999. Developing national capacities for assessment and monitoring through effective partnerships. In Partnerships for capacity building and quality improvements in education. Papers from the ADEA 1997 Biennial Meeting, Dakar, Senegal pp. 131-138. Paris: Association for the Development of Education in Africa.

- Kyalo, F.K. 1997. The use of examination results for monitoring performance of schools, districts and provinces. In U. Bude & K. Lewin Eds., Improving test design. Vol. 1. Constructing test instruments, analysing results and improving assessment quality in primary schools in Africa pp. 138-144. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre.
- Lave, J. 1991. Situating learning in communities of practices. In L. B. Resnick Ed., Perspectives on socially shared cognition pp. 63-82. Washington, D. C.: American Psychological Association.
- Le Mahieu P.G., and Leinhardt, G. 1985. Overlap: Influencing what's taught. A process model of teachers' content selection. In Journal of Classroom Interaction, 211, 2-11.
- Leithwood, K., Jantzi, D. and Steinbach, R. 1999. *Changing Leadership for Changing Times*. Buckingham, Philadelphia: Open University Press.
- LeTendre, G.K. 1999. The problem of Japan: Qualitative studies and international educational comparisons. In Educational Researcher, 282, 38-45.
- Lewis, W.A. Economic Aspects of Quality in Education. In Beeby, C.E. ed. Qualitative aspects of educational planning. Unesco IIEP. Paris 1969.
- Lewis, C 2002. Lesson Study: A Handbook of Teacher-Led Instructional Change. Philadelphia: Research for Better Schools
- Lewis, C. 1995. Educating hearts and minds: Reflections on Japanese Pre-School and Elementary Education. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Lieberman, A. and Miller, L. 2001. Teachers Caught in the Action: Professional Development That Matters. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Lieberman, A. and Miller, L. 1999. Teachers transforming their world and their work. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Lieberman, A. and Miller, L. 1992. Staff Development for Education in the Nineties: New Demands, New Realities, New Perspectives. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Lieberman, A. and Miller, L. 1979. Staff Development: New Demands, New Realities, New Perspectives. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Lipton, M. 1977 Why poor people stay poor: a study of urban bias in development. London. Temple Smith
- Little, A. W. 2001. Multigrade teaching: Towards an international research and policy agenda. In International Journal of Educational Development, 21, 481-497.
- Little, A. W. 1995. Multigrade teaching: A review of research and practice. In Education Research, serial 12. London: Overseas Development Administration.
- Little, A.W. 1982. The role of examinations in the promotion of the 'Paper Qualification Syndrome'. In Paper Qualifications Syndrome PQS and unemployment of school leavers. A comparative sub-regional study. Addis Ababa: International Labour Office.
- Lockheed, M. E., and Verspoor, A. M. 1991. Improving the Quality of Primary Education in Developing Countries. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank.
- London, N. A. 1997. A national strategy for systems-wide curriculum improvement in Trinidad and Tobago. In D.W. Chapman, Mählck, L.O. and. Smulders, A.E.M Eds., From planning to action: Government initiatives for improving school-level practice pp. 133-146. Paris: International Institute for Educational Planning; Oxford: Pergamon.
- Lortie, D. 1975. Schoolteacher: A sociological study. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Loughran, J. 1996. Developing Reflective Practice: Learning about Teaching and Learning through Modeling. London: Falmer Press.

- Maclure, R. 1997. Overlooked and Undervalued A Synthesis of ERNWACA Reviews on the State of Education Research in West and Central Africa. Washington, D.C.: USAID,
- Madaus, G.F. 1988. The influence of testing on the curriculum. In L.N. Tanner Ed., Critical issues in curriculum. Eighty-seventh Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education pp. 83-121. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Madaus, G.F., Greaney, V. 1985. The Irish experience in competency testing: Implications for American education. In American Journal of Education, 93, 268-294.
- Madaus, G.F and Kellaghan, T. 1992. Curriculum evaluation and assessment. In P.W. Jackson Ed., Handbook of research on curriculum pp. 119-154. New York: Macmillan.
- Maman C. and Scobie T. not dated *Case Study of Education Public Private Partnership Initiative Burkina Faso.* Health and Education Department.
- Mandavo, J. and Mallali-Youga, M. J. 2001. Congo. In J. Aglo Ed. Réformes des systèmes éducatifs et réformes curriculaires : Situation dans les Etats africains au sud du Sahara pp. 35-39. Rapport final séminaireatelier Libreville 23-28 octobre 2000. Genève : BIE.
- Mapto-Kengne, V. and Mingat, A. 2002 Analyse comparative internationale de la féminisation du corps enseignant et de l'impact du sexe de l'enseignant sur la performance des systèmes éducatifs primaires en Afrique. Washington DC : The World Bank.
- Marchand, J. 2000. Les écoles communautaires au Mali, Sénégal, Togo. Paris : UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning
- Marope, P.T. M 1999 Capacity Development through ADEA Working groups: Applicable Practices and Lessons. In Partnerships for Capacity Building and Quality improvements in Education. Papers from the ADEA Biennial Meeting Dakar, Senegal October 1997. Paris: ADEA
- Marope, P.T.M. and Sack, R. 2001 What Works and What's New in Education: Africa Speaks: Report from a Prospective Stocktaking Review of Education in Africa. Paris: ADEA
- Martinet, M.A., Gauthier, C. and Raymond, D. 2001. Les orientations et compétences attendues en formation à l'enseignement. Québec: Ministère de l'éducation.
- Mbilinyi, D.A.S. 2003. Equity in Learning: The Gender Dimension. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper] ADEA/ FAWE.
- McGinn, N. and Welsh, T. 1998. Decentralization of Education: Why, when, what and how? Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning
- McLaughlin, M.W. 1991. Enabling professional development: What have we learned? In A. Lieberman & L. Miller Eds., Staff development for education in the '90s: New demands, new realities, new perspectives chapter 4. New York, NY: Teachers College Press.
- Michaelowa, K.2003 Determinants of Primary Education Quality:What can we Learn from PASEC for Francophone Sub-Saharan Africa? Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Working paper]
- Miller-Grandvaux, Y. and Yoder, K. 2002. Literature Review of Community schools in sub-Saharan Africa. USAID Development Experience Clearinghouse, DEC/Development Experience System DEXS. http: //www.dec.org/pdf_docs/PNACP215.pdf
- MINEDAF 2002. Universal primary education : Goal for all. Statistical document Dar-Es-Salaam : MINEDAF VIII,
- Mingat, A. 2004a Combien d'années de scolarisation pour assurer la rétention de l'alphabétisation dans les pays d'Afrique sub-saharienne. Washington D.C. : The World Bank
- Mingat, A. 2004b. La question de la rémunération des enseignants dans les pays africains. Washington D.C : The World Bank

- Mingat, A. 2003a.: L'ampleur des disparités sociales dans l'enseignement primaire en Afrique: sexe, localisation géographique et revenu familial dans le contexte de l'EPT. PSAST/AFTHD, Washington D.C : The World Bank.
- Mingat, A. 2003b. Management of Education systems in Sub Saharan Africa: A diagnostic and ways toward Improvement in the Context of EFA. Paper submitted to the Joint Unicef/World Bank Regional Workshop on Investment Options in Education for All. Ouagadougou
- Mingat, A. Rakotomalala, R., and Tan, J. 2002. Financing Education for All by 2015: Simulations for 33 African Countries. Washington D.C : The World Bank. Africa Region Human Development Working Paper Series.
- Mingat, A. and Sosale, S., 2001. Problèmes de politique éducative relatifs au redoublement à l'école primaire dans les pays d'Afrique sub-saharienne. Washington DC : The World Bank
- Mingat, A. and . Suchaut, B, 2000 Les systèmes éducatifs africains; une analyse économique comparative. Bruxelles : De Boeck Université.
- Ministère de l'Éducation du Québec, 2001. Programme de formation de l'école québécoise. Québec : MEQ.
- Mintzberg, H. 1979. The Structuring of Organizations: A Synthesis of the Research. Prentice-Hall;
- Mioko, S. 1998. Gender vs socioeconomic status and school location differences in grade 6 reading literacy in five African countries. Harare: Ministry of Education and Culture.
- Moulder, J. 1994 Hidden inequalities in education: an exploratory study of spatial variations in African Education in KwaZulu/Natal
- Moulton, J. 2003a. Improving Education Quality:What has the World Bank learned? Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Moulton, J 2003b. Capacity Building for the improvement of the quality of basic education in Africa ADEA. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Moulton, J. 2001, Improving education in rural areas, Annex. The World Bank, Department of Rural Development.
- Moulton, J. 2000 Support to Uganda Primary Education Reform. Final Report. The Basic Education and Policy Support BEPS Activity. Washington, DC: The Global Bureau, Human Capacity Development Center, US Agency for International Development.
- Moulton, J., Mundy K., Welmond, M., Williams J. 2002 Paradigm Lost? Education Reforms in Sub-Saharan Africa. Greenwood Press, Westport, CT.
- Moumouni, A. 1968. Education in Africa. New York: Praeger.
- Mushemeza, Elijah Dickens, 2003. Financial Management of Education in a Decentralized Setting: The Case of Uganda. ADEA Working Group on Finance and Education [Working paper]
- Myers 2000. Going to scale: expansion Vs. Association. In J.L Evans et al. Early Childhood Counts: A programming guide on early childhood care for development. World Bank Institute Learning Resources Series.
- N'tchougan-Sonou, C. 2001. Automatic promotion or large-scale repetition Which way to quality? In International Journal of Educational Development, 21, 149-162.
- Naidoo, J. and Kong P. 2003. Improving Education Management Systems in the Context of Decentralization in Africa. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- National Reading Panel 2000. National Reading Panel report. http://www.nationalreadingpanel.org
- Ndegwa, Stephen N. 2002. Decentralization in Africa: A Stocktaking Survey. Africa Region Working Paper Series No. 40. Washington, DC: The World Bank.

- Ndiaye, Alassane, 2003. Decentralizing the management of education and diversifying supply: the "faire-faire" strategy. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2003. [Working document]
- Ndoye, M. 2003. Bilinguisme problématique en Afrique: Quête identitaire, politiques linguistiques et stratégies éducatives. Paris : International Institute for Educational Planning.
- Nemser, S. 1983. Learning to Teach. In L. Shulman and G. Sykes Eds., Handbook of Teaching and Policy, pp. 150-170. White Plains, NY: Longman.
- Newmann, F., King, B., and Young, S., 2000. Professional development that addresses school capacity: Lessons from urban elementary schools. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, April, New Orleans.
- Ngige, F. M. 1993. Le programme d'éducation culturelle et environnementale dans l'enseignement primaire au Kenya, in Bude, U., Ed., Culture et environnement dans l'enseignement primaire. Exigences du programme et pratiques dans les écoles d'Afrique subsaharienne pp. 318-327. Bonn : DES.
- Niane, B. 2003. Décentralisation et diversification des systèmes : impliquer et responsabiliser pour une « citoyenneté scolaire ». Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Niane, B with Mafakha Toure, Moustapha Toure, Mamadou Abdoul Sow, Magatte Faye, Abdoulaye Touré. 2003. Le projet d'école et le cahier des charges: des outils de contractualisation pour le pilotage de la qualité dans l'éducation de base. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2003. [Working document]
- Nigeria, Ministry of Education 2004. Beyond Access and Equity : Improving the Quality of Nomadic Education in Nigeria. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Nordtveit, B.H. 2003 Partnership Through outsourcing: The Case of Non-formal Literacy Education in Senegal. A study prepared for The World Bank. Draft
- Nuna, S. ed. 1993 Regional disparities in educational development. New Delhi, National Institute of Education Planning and Administration
- Obeng E.A, Adu Opare J., Dzinyela J.M. 2003. The Role and Contribution of Higher Education to Improving the Quality of Basic Education. A Case Study of the Centre for Research on Improving Quality of Primary Education in Ghana CRIQPEG. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. ADEA/ Working Group on Higher Education [Background paper]
- Obura, A., F. Etta, M. Dioum, S. Ng'andu, D. Khatete 2000 *FEMSA Mid-Term Review*. Nairobi. Forum of African Women Educationalists/Female Education in Mathematics and Science in Africa FAWE/FEMSA
- Ogundare, S. 1988. Curriculum development: A description of the development of the national curriculum for primary social studies in Nigeria. In Educational Studies, 14, 43-50.
- Okech, A., Carr-Hill R., Katahoire A. Kakooza T., Ndidde A., Oxenham J. 2001 Adult Literacy Programs in Uganda. Washington D.C :The World Bank.Africa Region Human Development Series.
- Omolewa, M., & Kellaghan, T. 2003. Educational evaluation in Africa. In T. Kellaghan & D.L. Stufflebeam Eds., Handbook of educational evaluation pp. 465-481. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic.
- ORC 2003a. Opinion Research Corp. Macro International Inc. Malawi. Demographic and Health Survey. Education Data Survey 2002. Education Data for Decision-making. Maryland, USA
- ORC 2003b Opinion Research Corp. Macro International Inc. Zambia. Demographic and Health Survey. Education Data Survey 2002. Education Data for Decision-making. Maryland, USA.
- ORC 2001a Opinion Research Corp. Macro International Inc. Schooling in Guinea: Findings from the GDHS-II 1999. Maryland, USA.

- ORC 2001b Opinion Research Corp. Macro International Inc. Uganda Demographic and Health Survey. Education Data Survey 2002. Education Data for Decision-making. Maryland, USA.
- O-saki, K.M., and Agu, A.O. 2002. A study of classroom interaction in primary schools in the United Republic of Tanzania. In Prospects, 32, 103-116.
- Oxenham, J. 2004. The 900 Million Challenge: Education for All Adults. Washington D.C. The World Bank Human Development Network Education Department.
- Oxenham, J. 1983. What examinations test and emphasize: An analysis of the Lesotho Primary and Junior Secondary Examinations. In The education sector survey. Annexes to the report of the Task Force. Maseru: Government of Lesotho.
- Paine, L. 1990. The teacher as virtuoso: A Chinese model for teaching. In Teachers College Record, 49-81.
- Paine, L. and Ma, L. 1993. Teachers working together: A dialogue on organizational and cultural perspectives on Chinese teachers. In International Journal of Educational Research, 198, 675-697
- Pandey, R.S. 2000 Going to Scale with Education reform: India's District Primary Education Program, 1995-1999. In The World Bank Country Studies Education reform and management Publication series Vol I. No. 4. Washington DC : The World Bank
- PASEC 2003. Le redoublement: pratiques et conséquences; résultats de l'analyse longitudinale des données du Sénégal. Dakar : CONFEMEN PASEC
- PASEC 2003b. Recrutement et formation des enseignants du premier degré au Togo: Quelles priorités?. Dakar : CONFEMEN PASEC
- PASEC 2002. Evaluation du programme de formation initiale des maîtres et de la double vacation en Guinée. Dakar : CONFEMEN PASEC
- Pennycuick, D. 1990a. Factors influencing the introduction of continuous assessment systems in developing countries. In D. Layton Ed., Innovations in science and technology education, Vol. III pp. 139-152. Paris: UNESCO.
- PFIE n.d Programme de Formation et d'Information pour l'Environnement. L'enfant sahélien au cœur des préoccupations. http://www.insah.org
- Pigozzi, M.J. 2000. Quality Education: addressing the MDGs and goal 6 of the Dakar Framework for Action from a Gender Perspective. Paris. Unpublished manuscript
- Pillai, S. 2003. Strategies for introducing new curricula in West Africa. Final report of the seminar/workshop held in Lagos, Nigeria, 12-16 November, 2001. Geneva: UNESCO/ International Bureau of Education.
- Plante, J. 2003. Quelques enseignements tires de la mise en oeuvre d'une réforme curriculaire. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Prather, C. 1993 Primary Education for All: Learning from the BRAC experience. Washington D.C. Advancing Basic Education and Literacy ABEL
- Quist, D. 2003. School-self-evaluation: the path to a better school. A report on the implementation of the process of self-evaluation into schools in Swaziland: Lessons learned. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper] ADEA / Working Group on the Teaching Profession
- Rasera, J-B, 2003. Le Financement d'une éducation de qualité. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Ratrema, W. 2004. Les « Contrats Programmes » et l'amélioration de la qualité de l'enseignement à Madagascar: Un exemple de décentralisation de la gestion du système éducatif. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA

- Republic of The Gambia, Department of State for Education. 2004. Using MLA study to investigate quality factors in private schools. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Rharade, A. 1997. Educational reform in Kenya. In Prospects, 27, 163-179.
- Ridell, A., with Gustafsson, I. and Oksanen, R. 2000, *Implications for agencies of pursuing Sector Wide Approaches* in education. Swedish International Development Agency.
- Ridker, R. G. 1994. The World Bank's Role in Human Resource Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: Education, Training and Technical Assistance. Washington DC : The World Bank. Operations Evaluation Department.
- Roberts-Schweitzer, E., Markov A. et al. 2002 Achieving Education For All Goals School Grant Schemes. Washington DC : The World Bank.
- Rollnick, M., Manyatsi, S., Lubben, F., and Bradley, J. 1998. A model for studying gaps in education: A Swaziland case study in the learning of science. In International Journal of Educational Development, 18, 453-465.
- Rondinelli, D. 1999. What Is Decentralization? In Litvack J. and Seddon J. eds. Decentralization Briefing Notes. World Bank Institute Working Papers. Washington DC: The World Bank.
- Rondinelli, D. 1981. Government Decentralization in Comparative Perspective: Theory and Practice in Developing Countries. In International Review of Administrative Sciences 47: 133-145.
- Rosenshine, B.V. 1997a. Advances in Research on Instruction in J.W. Lloyd, E.J. Kameanui, and D. Chard Eds. Issues in educating students with disabilities Chapter 10. Mahwah, N.J.: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Rosenshine, B.V. 1997b. The Case for Explicit, Teacher-led, Cognitive Strategy Instruction. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Chicago, IL. March 24-28. http://epaa.asu.edu/barak/barak I.html
- Rosenshine, B.V. 1986a. Vers un enseignement efficace des matières structurées In M. Crahay, D. Lafontaine Eds. L'art et la science de l'enseignement. pp. 304-305. Bruxelles: Labor.
- Rosenshine, B.V. 1986b. Synthesis of Research on Explicit Teaching. In Educational Leadership, 437, pp. 60-69.
- Rosenshine, B.V and Stevens R.J. 1986a. Teaching Functions In M.C. Wittrock Ed. Handbook of
- Ross, K. N., Pfukani, P., Nzomo, J., Makuwa, D., Nassur, S., Kanyika, J., Machingaidze, T., Milner, G., Kulpoo, D., Postlethwaite, T. N., Saito, M., and Leite, S. 2000. *Translating Educational Assessment Findings into Educational Policy and Reform Measures: Lessons from the SACMEQ Initiative in Africa. Paris: UNESCO*
- Ross, W. E., Cornett, J. W. and McCutcheon, G. Eds. 1992. Teacher Personal Theorizing: Connecting Curriculum Practice, Theory, and Research. New York: State University of New York Press.
- Rumajogee, R., Jeeroburkhan, F., Mohadeb, P. and Mooneesamy, V. 2003. Distance Education for Teacher Education in Mauritius. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Rutter, M. et al., 1979. Fifteen Thousand Hours, Shepton Mallet: Open Books
- Sack, R. and Saidi, M. 1997, Functional analysis management audits of the organization of ministries of education. Paris: UNESCO/ International Institute of Educational Planning.
- Samoff, J., Sebatane E. M, Martial Dembele. 2001. Scaling Up by Focusing Down: Creating space to Expand Education reform. Paris : ADEA
- Sampa, F. 2004. Primary Reading Programme : Improving access and quality in basic schools in Zambia. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Sanders, W. L. and Rivers, J. C. 1996. Cumulative and Residual Effects of Teachers on Future Student Academic Achievement. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Value-Added Research and Assessment Center.
- Sato, N. 1992. Japan. In H. B. Leavitt Ed. Issues and problems in teacher education: An international handbook pp. 155-168. NY: Greenwood.

- Sato, N. and McLaughlin, M. 1992. Context matters: Teaching in Japan and in the United States. In Phi Delta Kappan, 359-366.
- Scheerens, J. 2000, *Improving School Effectiveness*. Fundamentals of Education Planning No. 68. Paris : UNESCO/ International Institute for Educational Planning,.
- Schenker, I. 2001. New challenges for school AIDS education within an evolving HIV pandemic. In Prospects, XXXI3, 415-434.
- Schiefelbein, E., 1991. In Search of the School of the XXI Century. UNESCO-UNICEF, Santiago. Schön, D. 1987. Educating the reflective practitioner: Toward a new design for teaching and learning in the professions. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Schön, D. A. 1983. The reflective practitioner: How professionals think in action. New York: Basic Books, Inc. Publishers.
- Schubert, J. 1993. Defining Educational Quality: an IEQ Framework
- Schubert, J. Ed. 2001. Pathways to Quality. Arlington, VA. Institutes for International Research. Arlington, VA.
- Schwille, J., Dembélé, M. and Diallo, A. M. 2001. Teacher Improvement Projects in Guinea: Lessons Learned From Taking a Program to National Scale. In Peabody Journal of Education, Global Issues in Education, Stephen P. Heyneman Ed., Vol. 76, numbers 3 & 4, 102-121.
- Schwille, J., Dembélé, M., Bah, T. H., Adotevi, J. and Bah, A. 2002. A Nation-wide Program of Teacher Projects in Guinea: What Can Be Learned from Comparing this Professional Development Approach with Lesson Study in Japan. Paper presented at the annual conference of the Comparative and International Education Society.
- Seddon, J. and De Tommaso G. 1999. *Civil Service Reform and Decentralization*. In Litvack, J., and Seddon, J. eds. *Decentralization Briefing Notes*. World Bank Institute Working Papers. Washington, DC: The World Bank.
- Senge, P. 2000. Schools That Learn: A Fifth Discipline Fieldbook for Educators, Parents and Everyone Who cares About Education. New York: Doubleday
- Shaeffer, S. and Govinda, R. 1996. Innovations in School-Based Management. Paris : UNESCO/International Institute for Educational Planning
- Shulman, L. S. 1987. Knowledge and teaching: Foundations of the new reform. In Harvard Educational Review, 571, 1-22.
- Shulman, L. S. 1986. Those who understand: Knowledge growth in teaching. In Educational Researcher, 152, 4-14.
- Siniscalco, M. T. 2002. Un profil statistique de la profession enseignante. Geneva and Paris: ILO and UNESCO. www.ilo.org/public/french/dialogue/sector/papers/ education /stat_profile02.pdf
- Somerset, A. 1996. Examinations and educational quality. In A. Little & A. Wolf Eds., Assessment in transition. Learning, monitoring and selection in international perspective pp. 263-284. Oxford: Pergamon.
- Somerset, A. 1988. Examinations as an instrument to improve pedagogy. In Heyneman, S.P. and Fägerlind, I. Eds., University examinations and standardized testing. Principles, experience, and policy options pp. 169-194. Washington DC: The World Bank.
- Somerset, A. 1987. Examination reform in Kenya. Washington, DC: The World Bank.
- Soudien, Crain 2003. Class control: The school governance challenge in South Africa. <u>id21 Insights. Issue</u> <u>Education #2[Available on-line]http://www.id21.org/insights</u>
- SRI International 2000 World Links for Development: Accomplishments and Challenges Monitoring and Evaluation Annual Report 1998-1999. Menlo Park. SRI Center for Technology in Learning, Project no. PO3617

Stevenson, H. and Stigler, J.W. 1992. The Learning Gap. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Stigler, J.W. and Hiebert, J. 1999. The Teaching Gap. New York: Free Press.

- Support for Research and Analysis in Africa SARA 1997. Education Decentralization in Africa: As viewed through the literature and USAID Projects. Washington, DC: Academy for Educational Development.
- Swift, Digby June 2000, Civil Society And The Sector Wide Approach To Education Reform. DFID, June 2000.
- Tabulawa 1998. Pedagogical Styles as Paradigms: Towards an Analytical Framework for Understanding Classroom Practice in Botswana.
- Tabulawa, R. 1997. Teachers perspective on classroom practice in Botswana: Implications for pedagogical change. 3rd Biennial National Conference of Teacher Education. Gaborone 25-29 August.
- Takala, T., with Marope, M. 2003. Partnerships between Ministries of Education and international funding and technical assistance agencies the case of Mozambique. Paris: Working Group on Education Sector Analysis/UNESCO.
- Talbot C. 2002. Education in emergencies : the challenge of reconstruction. In IIEP Newsletter, vol. 20, n°3.
- Tardif, J. 1997. Pour un enseignement stratégique: l'apport de la psychologie cognitive. Montréal : Éditions Logiques.
- Theunynck, S. 2002 School construction in developing countries. What do we know?. Washington D.C : The World Bank.
- Thompson, C. L. and Zeuli, J. S. 1999. The Frame and the Tapestry: Standards-Based Reform and Professional Development. In L. Darling-Hammond and G. Sykes Eds. Teaching as the Learning Profession: Handbook of Policy and Practice pp. 341-375. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Tobin, J., Wu, D.Y. and Davidson, D.H. 1989. Preschools in three cultures: Japan, China and the United States. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Torrance, H. 1997. Assessment, accountability, and standards: Using assessment to control the reform of schooling. In A.H. Halsey, H. Lauder, P. Brown & A.S. Wells Eds., Education: Culture, Economy, and Society pp. 320-331. Oxford: University Press.
- Torres, R-M. 2001. Amplifying and Diversifying Learning: Formal, Non-formal and Informal Education Revisited. Paris. Association for the Development of Education in Africa ADEA
- Tounkara, Bréhima 2001. Le Rôle des ONG dans l'éducation de base au Mali. Washington D.C : AED and USAID.
- UNDP, 2003. Human Development report. New York : UNDP.
- UNESCO, 2003. Monitoring Learning Achievement MLA Project. Update. Paris: UNESCO.
- UNESCO, 2002a. Education For All Global Monitoring Report. Is the World on Track? Paris: UNESCO.
- UNESCO, 2002b Education Statistics 2001 Regional Report on Sub-Saharan Africa. Paris : UNESCO.
- UNESCO, 2000a Education for All. Report from the Sub-Saharan Africa Zone, Assessment of Basic Education in SSA. Harare.
- UNESCO, 2000b. The Dakar Framework for Action. Education for All: Meeting our collective commitments. Paris: UNESCO.
- UNESCO, 1999 Statistical Yearbook of Education. Paris. UNESCO
- UNESCO, 1996. International Consultative Forum on Education For All : Achieving the Goal. Working Document.
- UNESCO, 1990. Global Declaration on Education For All: Meeting Fundamental Education Needs.
- UNICEF, 2000 Defining Quality of Education. Education Working Paper. Programme Division. New York. A paper presented by UNICEF at a meeting of the International Working Group on Education, Florence, Italy.
- USAID, 2001. Popular Participation in Curriculum and Instruction. Briefing Paper on the Pilot Project. World Learning.Washington D.C.processed

Valérien, J. 1991. Innovations for Large Classes : a guide for teachers and administrators. Paris : UNESCO.

- Valerio, Al. 2003. Estimating the Economic Benefits of Adult Literacy Programs: The Case of Ghana. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. New York: Columbia University School of Arts and Sciences.
- Van Graan M., Pomuti H., Leczel D., Liman M., Swarts P.2004. Practicing critical reflection in teacher education: Case study of three Namibian teacher development programmes. Series: African experiences, national case studies. Paris: ADEA
- Van Zanten,A.s 2002 Educational change and new cleavages between head teachers, teachers and parents: global and local perspectives on the French case . In Education Policy,Vol. 17, n°. 3, 289–304.
- Velis, I-P. 1994 Blazing the trail: the village schools of Save the children/USA in Mali. Paris. UNESCO
- Verspoor, A., M., 2001. A Chance to Learn: Knowledge and Finance for Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. Washington D.C. : The World Bank. African Region.
- Verspoor, A.M. 1992 Educational Planning: Where Do We Go? In: International Journal of Educational Development, Vol. 12, No. 3,.
- Verspoor, A. M. 1989. Pathways to change. Improving the quality of education in developing countries. Washington DC: The World Bank.
- Verspoor, A. M. and Leno, J. 1986 Improving Teaching: A key to Successful Education Change. EDT Discussion Paper No. EDT 50. Washington, D.C. Education and Training Department The World Bank.
- Visser, J. 1994. Distance Education for the Nine High-Population Countries: A Concept Paper. Paris: UNESCO Basic Education Division.
- Voigts, F. G.G. 1999. Development of an Education Management Information System EMIS in Namibia. In Prospective, Stock-Taking Review of Education in Africa. Paris : ADEA
- Vosniadou, S. 2001. *How children learn*. In *Educational Practices Series-1*. Geneva: International Academy of Education and International Bureau of Education
- Walberg, J., H. and Paik, J. S. 2000. Effective Educational Practices. In Educational Practices Series-3. International Academy of Education UNESCO.
- Wasanga, P.M. 1997. Testing and monitoring procedures developed for primary schools. In U. Bude & K. Lewin Eds., Improving test design. Vol 1. Constructing test instruments, analysing results and improving assessment quality in primary schools in Africa pp. 145-157. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre.
- Watkins, K. 2000. The Oxfam Education Report. London : Oxfam.
- Watt, P. 2001. Community Support for Basic Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. Washington D.C.: The World Bank, Africa Region Human Development Working Paper Series.
- Weva, K. 2003. Le rôle et la formation des directeurs d'écoles en Afrique. Document prepared for The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. ADEA Quality exercise, 2002/2003. [Background paper]
- Wheatley, M.J. 1999. Leadership and the New Science, 2nd Edition. Berrett-Koehler
- Wilson, S. M., Shulman, L. S. and Richert, A. E. 1987. 150 Ways of knowing: Representations of Knowledge in Teaching. In J. Calderhead ed., Exploring Teachers' Thinking. London: Cassel.
- Winkler, D. R. and Gershberg, A. I. 2003 Education Decentralization In Africa: A Review of Recent Policy and Practice. Draft.
- Wolf, J., G. Lang, L. Beket-Mount, D. van Belle-Prouty 1999 Where Policy hit the ground: Implementation Processes in Malawi and Namibia. SD publication series. Technical Paper No. 91. Washington DC. USAID
- Wood D., 1998. How children think and learn. Oxford: Basil Blackwell.

- World Bank 2003. Review of World Bank Operations In Support of Adult Basic Education with Literacy In Indonesia, Ghana, Bangladesh, Senegal, and Côte d'Ivoire, 1977 – 2002. See Oxenham
- World Bank 2002. Skills and Literacy Training for Better Livelihoods A Review of Approaches and Experiences. Washington D.C. The World Bank Africa Region Human Development Working Paper Series
- World Bank 2001a. Adult Literacy Programs in Uganda. Washington D.C. The World Bank Africa Region Human Development Series
- World Bank. 2001b. Appraisal Document– Burkina Faso Basic Education Sector Project. Report No. 22618-BUR.
- World Bank 2001c. BELOISYA Basic Education and Livelihood Opportunities for Illiterate and Semiliterate Young Adults. Washington D.C. The World Bank Human Development Network Education Department
- World Bank. 1999 Republic of Ghana, National Functional Literacy Program, Project Appraisal Document." Report No. 18997-GH. Washington DC : The World Bank
- World Bank 1997. El Salvador's EDUCO Program: A First Report on Parents participation in School Based Management. Working paper Series on the Impact of Education reform. The World Bank. Washington D.C.
- World Bank. 1996 Republic of Senegal StaffAppraisal Report, Pilot Female Literacy Project. Report No. 15517-SE. Washington DC :The World Bank
- World Bank. 1988. Education in Sub-Saharan Africa. Policies for adjustment, revitalization, and expansion. Washington D.C :The World Bank.
- World Bank, n.d Assessing organizational capacity tool. Global Education Reform website, <u>http://wwwl.worldbank.org/education/globaleducationreform/04.InstitutionalAssessment/ass%20org%20cap%20tool.htm</u>
- World Conference on Education for All, 1990a World Declaration on Education for All: Meeting Basic Learning Needs <u>http://www.unesco.org/education/efa/ed_for_all/_background/07Bpubl.shtml</u>
- World Conference on Education for All, 1990b Framework for Action: Meeting Basic Learning Needs <u>http:</u> //www.unesco.org/education/efa/ed_for_all/background/07Bpubl.shtml
- World Education Forum. 2000a. The Dakar Framework for Action. Unesco, Paris
- World Education Forum 2000b. Drafting Committee. Expanded Commentary on the Dakar Framework for Action, par. 46, Dakar.
- World Bank, 2001. Tanzania Human Resources Development program (HRDP). Supervision mission December 12-18, 2001. [Aide memoire]

Biographical notes on authors

- Alain Mingat is currently chief economist for the Africa region of the World Bank. Before joining the Bank, he was director of research at France's National Scientific Research Center and a research scholar at the Research Institute on the Economics of Education at the University of Bourgogne in Dijon. His works deal with the evaluation of various aspects of the way school systems function (in France, Europe and the developing countries) as well as methods of empirical analysis in social sciences and of comparative analysis.
- Bart van Uythem. Served as a consultant for the World Bank in the Africa and Latin-America departments, working on economic analysis and project preparation in the area of Human Development. Coordinated for instance the World Bank Country Status Report effort for the education sector in Malawi, while serving also as primary author. Assisted also the governments of Uganda and Guyana with their Education For All-Fast Track Initiative proposal, performing cost analysis and using the World Bank's financial simulation model to estimate the resource needs to achieve EFA by 2015. Currently working as an official for the European Commission. Prior experience also as a private sector management consultant, working as a manager at KPMG Peat Marwick, among other things. Lived and worked in many countries, several of which in the developing world. Served as a teaching fellow at the Harvard economics department, teaching a tutorial focused on development issues in Latin America. Academically trained as an economist at the Catholic University Leuven (Belgium), complemented by a master degree in public administration and international development from Harvard, and by a master degree in computer aided management from Université Lumière in Lyon (France).
- **Charlotte Sedel** is an economist specializing in education in developing countries. She served for a number of years in Côte d'Ivoire for the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Since 2000, she has worked as a consultant for UNICEF, IIEP, UIS and ADEA.
- Jane G. Schubert is a Senior Research Fellow at the American Institutes for Research. She has worked in the US and internationally as a teacher, trainer, evaluator and researcher. Recently, her technical efforts have focused on the quality of teaching and learning in developing countries.

- **Jeanne Moulton** has extensive experience in the design, policy formulation, and evaluation of international projects, particularly but not exclusively in education and training. She has helped ministries of education and development agencies do strategic long-range planning and worked with them to assess and formulate strategies for their programs. Her work has also included policy-oriented research. In 2002, she was a principal author of Education Reforms in Sub-Saharan Africa, published by Greenwood Press. She has worked in the regions of Africa, the Middle East, Asia, and Eastern Europe. Her clients include USAID, the World Bank, CARE, and other government and non-government organizations.
- John Oxenham «After early experiences with primary schools, youth employment, community development and literacy in Zambia, John Oxenham worked on issues affecting quality in education and training, while based at the Institute of Development Studies, Sussex, and later at the World Bank.»
- Jordan Naidoo the Basic Education specialist at Save the Children has extensive classroom experience and expertise in policy analysis; program and systemic evaluation and monitoring; community mobilization, decentralization, governance and democratization in education; and implementing school reform. He has taught in South Africa, and worked at the Education Policy Unit, University of Natal and at the CEPD as a policy analyst and education researcher. From 1999 to 2001 he was a key member of the of the Turning Points School Reform design team at the Center for Collaborative Education in Boston. He has been on a number of evaluation teams and on a USAID design team on basic education reform in Egypt. Most recently he has been a coordinator responsible for the theme of Decentralization and Education Management in the Association for Development of Education in Africa (ADEA), study, Improving the Quality of Education, and has worked at the International Institute for Education Planning (UNESCO, Paris) on issues related to decentralization and school evaluation. Dr. Naidoo received his M. Ed. from the University of Natal, South Africa and Ed. D. from Harvard University Graduate School of Education.
- Mamadou Ndoye. Actuellement Secrétaire exécutif de l'ADEA, Mamadou Ndoye a enseigné à tous les niveaux du système éducatif. Il a été secrétaire général d'un syndicat sénégalais des enseignants, puis vice-président de la Fédération internationale des syndicats d'enseignants, avant de devenir ministre de l'éducation du Sénégal. Il a ensuite été coordonnateur de l'Ini-

tiative spéciale des Nations unies pour l'Afrique de la Banque mondiale. Il est depuis 2001 le troisième secrétaire exécutif de l'ADEA.

- Martial Dembélé is based at the University of Quebec at Montreal where he co-directs a center for international development in education (CIPGL). For about a decade now, his work has been primarily in the area of teacher development and school improvement in various national contexts.
- **Thomas Kellaghan** is director of the Educational Research Centre at St Patrick's College, Dublin, Ireland. His research interests include assessment and examinations. He served as president of the International Association for Educational Assessment from 1998 to 2001.
- **Vincent Greaney** is an educational consultant and former Lead Education Specialist at the World Bank. His areas of professional interest include national assessment of educational achievement levels, public examination reform, literacy, and textbook content and respect for diversity.

The Challenge of Learning: Improving the Quality of Basic Education in Sub-Saharan Africa

All countries of sub-Saharan Africa reaffirmed their commitment to the goals of learning and completion of basic education for all at the World Education Forum in Dakar. Yet, even after considerable efforts most education systems in the region are far from reaching these goals. The challenge remains daunting. In most countries less than one third of the children of school age acquire the knowledge and the skills specified in their national primary education curriculum. This book argues that meeting the challenge of EFA means addressing the twin challenges of quality and equity. It also explores how the countries of sub-Saharan Africa can do this in a financially viable way. The book is based on 22 country case studies documenting experiences with quality improvement programs in Africa, forty background papers and a review of unpublished African literature. It summarizes research findings on quality and quality improvement, equity and gender and documents changes in the way external agencies help countries make progress towards the EFA goals. It reviews experiences in sub-Saharan Africa related to the following issues: investments in inputs that are most cost-effective, curriculum reforms to enhance relevance, changes in instructional strategies and teacher development to improve school effectiveness, differentiation of programs and diversification of providers to improve equity of results. It explores how the emphasis on quality and equity affect the way education systems are financed and managed, and student's learning progress is measured and monitored. Finally it provides a strategic framework for quality improvement.

The book was commissioned by ADEA for discussion at its 2003 Biennial Meeting. Education specialists from Africa and its development partners wrote the different chapters. Adriaan Verspoor, a senior education consultant with broad experience in Africa, led the team and edited the book.

The editor

Adriaan Verspoor is an independent consultant specializing in policy analysis and the design and management of education development programs. From 1976 to 2000 he was at the World Bank, where he held positions in different parts of the institution, including the Africa region where he worked as a task team leader and manager from 1976 to 1984 and as a regional education lead specialist from 1978-2000.

Since his retirement from the World Bank in 2000 Mr. Verspoor has worked as a consultant for ADEA, the World Bank, DFID, ADB and the Netherlands. He continues to be involved in education development in Africa.

Mr. Verspoor has co-authored several books and articles on a wide range of issues in education development. He was trained as a primary school teacher before completing graduate work in development economics at the Erasmus University in Rotterdam, the Netherlands.



Association for the Development of Education in Africa International Institute for Educational Planning/UNESCO 7-9, rue Eugène-Delacroix, 75116 Paris, France Tel: +33/(0)1 45 03 77 57 Fax: +33/(0)1 45 03 39 65 E-Mail: adea@iiep.unesco.org Web Site: www.adeanet.org